

The Archaeological Atlas of Samarra sets out to map and catalogue the site and buildings of the Abbasid capital at Samarra in the period 836 to 892 AD, preserved as they were until the middle years of the 20th century. Site maps and catalogues are provided of all the approximately 5819 building and site units identified. This is the first time that it has been possible to catalogue nearly all the buildings of one of the world's largest ancient cities, from the caliph palaces to the smallest hovels.

Alastair Northedge is Professor of Islamic Art and Archaeology at Université de Paris 1 (Panthéon-Sorbonne). He has worked in Syria, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan, and conducted projects at Amman in Jordan, Ana in Iraq, and Misriyan in Turkmenistan, in addition to Samarra. He is author of Studies on Roman and Islamic Amman, and joint author of Excavations at Ana.

Dr Derek Kennet is a Senior Lecturer in the Department of Archaeology at Durham University where he has been since 1998. His research area includes the later pre-Islamic to Islamic periods of Iraq, the Gulf and the western Indian Ocean. He has conducted fieldwork in Iran, India, Kuwait, the UAE and Oman.

COVER ILLUSTRATION: The remains of the sector of al-Mutawakkiliyya north of Samarra in 1953

BACK COVER ILLUSTRATION: The walls of Shaykh Wali – medieval Karkh Samarra – in 1989

ISBN 978-0-903472-31-9

ARCHAEOLOGICAL ATLAS OF SAMARRA SAMARRA STUDIES II, 1 NORTHEDGE & KENNET

Archaeological Atlas of

Samarra

SAMARRA STUDIES II, 1

Alastair Northedge & Derek Kennet

The British Institute for the Study of Iraq
Fondation Max van Berchem

Archaeological Atlas of Samarra

SAMARRA STUDIES II, 1

by

Alastair Northedge and Derek Kennet

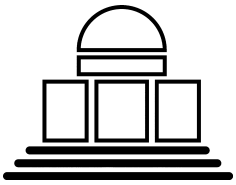
Archaeological Atlas of Samarra

SAMARRA STUDIES II, 1

by

Alastair Northedge and Derek Kennet

The British Institute for the Study of Iraq
Fondation Max van Berchem



Published In 2015 by
The British Institute for the Study of Iraq
(Gertrude Bell Memorial)
The British Academy
10 Carlton House Terrace
London SW1Y 5AH

© The British Institute for the Study of Iraq 2015

ISBN for complete set of 3 volumes: 978-0-903472-30-2
ISBN for this volume:978-0-903472-31-9

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission in writing to The British Institute for the Study of Iraq, or as expressly permitted by law; or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographic rights and organisations. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to The British Institute for the Study of Iraq at the address above.

Typeset by Meeks and Middleton
Printed and Bound by The Short Run Press, Exeter

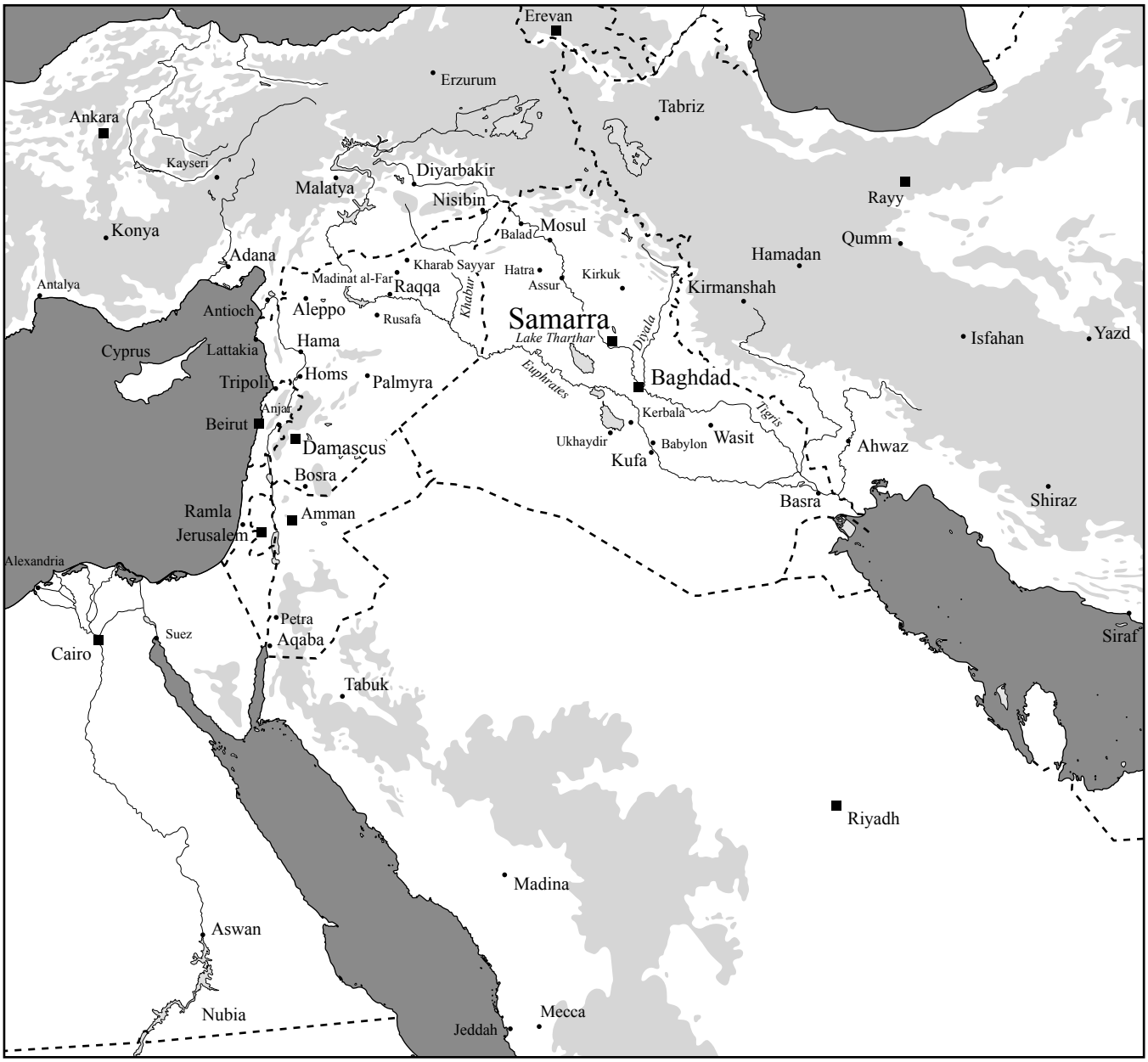


Fig. 1. Map of the Fertile Crescent.

CONTENTS

Volume II, 1
List of Figures ix
List of Plates xvii
List of Tables xxii
List of Maps xxiii
Acknowledgements xxv
Introduction 1
History of the mapping of Samarra 3
History of the Samarra Survey 4
Preparation of the publication 5
Technical aspects of the mapping 7
Air photographs and satellite Imagery 7
Basic principles 7
Air photography 7
Satellite imagery 8
Methodology 9
Phase 1: Photogrammetric cartography from air-photographs 9
Phase 2: Digital treatment and AutoCAD 11
Phase 3: Satellite imagery and GIS 11
The Maps 13
Catalogue of buildings, archaeological sites and archaeological features 45
Description of the cataloguing 45
Numbering 45
Name 45
Type 45
Sheet 48
Coordinates 48
Area 48
Description 48
Present-day condition (2004–2006) 48
Dating 49
Identification in the History Topography of Samarra 49
Catalogue of the major monuments and archaeological sites 51
Concordance of site names and numbers 51
Index of the major catalogue by type of building or site 54
Bibliography 215
Appendix: Source diagrams of the map sheets 219

Volume 11, 2
General catalogue of buildings, archaeological sites and archaeological features 225
Description of the cataloguing 225
Index by type of the general catalogue 229
Area A 241
Area B 259
Area C 260
Area D 273
Area E 281
Area F 295
Area G 341

Area H 351
Area I 383
Area J 384
Area K 461
Area L 486
Area M 488
Area N 497
Area O 499
Area P 502
Area Q 504
Area R 508
Area S 535
Area T 539
Area U 640
Area V 677
Area W 683
Area X 684
Area Y 714
Area Z 719

Volume II, 3
List of Maps v
The Maps 721

LIST OF FIGURES

The versions of the map sheets 101 to 123, showing the archaeological remains, are to be found in fascicle III, together with other maps.

Fig. 1.	Map of the Fertile Crescent	v
Fig. 2.	Legend of Plans	13 and 721
Fig. 3.	Legend of Land-use Maps	13 and 721
Fig. 4.	General topography of the area of Samarra	14
Fig. 5.	Contour map of the main site area	15
Fig. 6.	Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 1 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1006)	16
Fig. 7.	Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 2 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1007)	17
Fig. 8.	Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 3 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1008)	18
Fig. 9.	Division of the archaeological site into lettered areas	19
Fig. 10.	Key to map sheets	20
Fig. 11.	Sheet 101: al-Jaʿfari. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	21
Fig. 12.	Sheet 102: Abu Dulaf. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	22
Fig. 13.	Sheet 103: Abu Dulaf East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	23
Fig. 14.	Sheet 104: al-Mutawakkiliyya West. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	24
Fig. 15.	Sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	25
Fig. 16.	Sheet 106: al-Zanqur. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	26
Fig. 17.	Sheet 107: Ashnas Northeast. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	27
Fig. 18.	Sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wali. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	28
Fig. 19.	Sheet 109: Ashnas East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	29
Fig. 20.	Sheet 110: Tell al-Wazir. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	30
Fig. 21.	Sheet 111: Dar-al Khilafa. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	31
Fig. 22.	Sheet 112: Central City North. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	32
Fig. 23.	Sheet 113: Central City South. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	33
Fig. 24.	Sheet 114: Jubayriyya. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	34
Fig. 25.	Sheet 115: Balkuwara. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	35
Fig. 26.	The area south of the Nahr al-Qaʾim	36
Fig. 27.	Sheet 116: al-Qadisiyya and al-Musharrahat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	37
Fig. 28.	Sheet 121: al-Qadisiyya East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	38
Fig. 29.	Key to plans of the west bank of the Tigris	39
Fig. 30.	Sheet 117: al-Huwaysilat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	40
Fig. 31.	Sheet 118: Tell Umm al-Sakhr. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	41
Fig. 32.	Sheet 119: al-ʿAshiq. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	42
Fig. 33.	Sheet 123: al-Istablat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006)	43
Fig. 34.	Site A1: Late Sasanian Palace	62
Fig. 35.	Qasr al-Jaʿfari, site A2	63
Fig. 36.	Site A188	64
Fig. 37.	Stables A206–14	64
Fig. 38.	Tell B1	65
Fig. 39.	Palace B2	65
Fig. 40.	Storage building B8	66
Fig. 41.	Complex B12	67
Fig. 42.	Site C1, al-Mahuza	67
Fig. 43.	Qalʿat al-Mahuza	68
Fig. 44.	Dar Abi Dulaf	69
Fig. 45.	Qabr Abi Dulaf	70
Fig. 46.	Shaykh Wali, Site D1	71
Fig. 47.	Mosque of Shaykh Wali	71
Fig. 48.	Citadel of Shaykh Wali	72
Fig. 49.	D25, possible monastery	72

Fig. 50	Site D26	73
Fig. 51.	Site E1, town-site identified as al-Ajamma	73
Fig. 52.	Sur Ashnas	74
Fig. 53.	Building F107	75
Fig. 54.	Mansion F168	75
Fig. 55.	Mansion F195	76
Fig. 56.	Mansion F255	76
Fig. 57.	Mansion F256	76
Fig. 58.	Mansion F288	77
Fig. 59.	Mansion F352	77
Fig. 60.	Stables F436	78
Fig. 61.	Mansion F463	78
Fig. 62.	Mansion F571	79
Fig. 63.	Palace G1, Tell al-Wazir	79
Fig. 64.	G2 Tell Tuqan	80
Fig. 65.	G13	80
Fig. 66.	Site G46	81
Fig. 67.	The Caliphal Palace	83
Fig. 68.	Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil	84
Fig. 69.	Sur ʿIsa	85
Fig. 70.	House no. 4 (1936)	87
Fig. 71.	House no. 1 (1936)	87
Fig. 72.	House no. 2 (1936), excavated area	88
Fig. 73.	House H10, Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl	88
Fig. 74.	House no. 5 (1983), site H12	89
Fig. 75.	Bayt al-Zakharif, site H13	89
Fig. 76.	House no. XII (1911), site H14	90
Fig. 77.	First Residential Area, site H15	90
Fig. 78.	House no. XIII, site H26	91
Fig. 79.	Sites H27 and H166: House no. XIV, excavated in 1911	91
Fig. 80.	Mansion H28	92
Fig. 81.	al-Quwayr, site H30	93
Fig. 82.	Mansion H31	94
Fig. 83.	Site H46, Review ground	94
Fig. 84.	Palace H50	95
Fig. 85.	Palace H68	95
Fig. 86.	Mansion H109	96
Fig. 87.	Palace H140	97
Fig. 88.	Mansion H164	98
Fig. 89.	Mansion H176 with H177	98
Fig. 90.	Building H181	99
Fig. 91.	Mansion H188	99
Fig. 92.	Mansion H189	100
Fig. 93.	Mansion H196	101
Fig. 94.	H283, al-Qasr al-Ahmar	101
Fig. 95.	House no. 3 (1936–9)	102
Fig. 96.	Bath II (1911), site H404	103
Fig. 97.	Site 12, al-Huwaysh	103
Fig. 98.	Site J1, House no. 9 (1930s)	104
Fig. 99.	House no. 10 (1930s), site J2	104
Fig. 100.	House no. 8 (1930s), site J3	105
Fig. 101.	House no. 7 (1930s), site J4	105
Fig. 102.	House nos I–II (1911)	105
Fig. 103.	House no. III (1911), site J6	106
Fig. 104.	House no. IV (1911), site J7	106

Fig. 105.	House no. V (1911), site J8	107
Fig. 106.	Houses nos VI–VII (1911), site J9	107
Fig. 107.	House no. VIII (1911), site J10	107
Fig. 108.	House nos IX–X (1911), site J11	108
Fig. 109.	Site J13 al-Muntarad	108
Fig. 110.	Building J14, Sur al-Wastani	109
Fig. 111.	Site J15	109
Fig. 112.	Site J36	110
Fig. 113.	House no. XI (1911), site J39	110
Fig. 114.	Site J40	111
Fig. 115.	Site J77	111
Fig. 116.	Site J153	112
Fig. 117.	Site J154	112
Fig. 118.	Site J168	113
Fig. 119.	Complex J200	113
Fig. 120.	Mansion J268	114
Fig. 121.	Building J271	114
Fig. 122.	Mansion J272	115
Fig. 123.	Mansion J282	115
Fig. 124.	Mansion J291	115
Fig. 125.	Building J524	116
Fig. 126.	Building J527	116
Fig. 127.	Mansion J557	117
Fig. 128.	Mansion J646	117
Fig. 129.	Mansion J662	117
Fig. 130.	Building J680 al-Usaybiʿin	118
Fig. 131.	Building J701	118
Fig. 132.	Building J840	119
Fig. 133.	Building J847	119
Fig. 134.	Complex J852	120
Fig. 135.	Mansion J878	120
Fig. 136.	Building J953	121
Fig. 137.	Compound J979 Pottery kiln	121
Fig. 138.	J1096 Sounding A/alif 1930s	122
Fig. 139.	J1098 Sounding C/jim 1930s	122
Fig. 140.	J1099 Sounding D/dal 1930s	122
Fig. 141.	J1100 Sounding E/ha 1930s	123
Fig. 142.	J1101 Sounding F/waw 1930s	123
Fig. 143.	Building J1102	123
Fig. 144.	Site K1, Sur Jubayriyya, identified as the house of al-Afshin	124
Fig. 145.	Building K3	125
Fig. 146.	Building K14	125
Fig. 147.	K29 House no. XVII 1911	126
Fig. 148.	Building K40, K234	126
Fig. 149.	Complex K43	126
Fig. 150.	Complex K48	127
Fig. 151.	Complex K55	127
Fig. 152.	The complext of K185–8	127
Fig. 153.	Site L1, al-Matira	128
Fig. 154.	Site L5, identified as the monastery of Dayr ʿAbdun	129
Fig. 155.	Building L8	130
Fig. 156.	Site M1, al-Istablat, identified as al-ʿArus	131
Fig. 157.	Building M4	132
Fig. 158.	Site M10, al-Haʾit al-Abyad	132
Fig. 159.	Site M12 Tell Bundari	133

Fig. 160. Site M14 Tell Saʿud 134
Fig. 161. Site N1 the Glassworks, identified as al-Qadisiyya 134
Fig. 162. Enclosures the N4–6 135
Fig. 163. Site N8, the citadel of Qadisiyya 136
Fig. 164. Site N11, Qadisiyya Mosque 137
Fig. 165. Complex O1 137
Fig. 166. Complex O2 138
Fig. 167. Site O8, the Octagon at Qadisiyya, identified as al-Mubarak 138
Fig. 168. Complex P1 139
Fig. 169. Building P2 140
Fig. 170. Building P4 140
Fig. 171. Building P5 140
Fig. 172. Farm P9 141
Fig. 173. Enclosure P12 141
Fig. 174. Building P13 141
Fig. 175. Building P16, identified as the house of Ashnas on the Qatul 142
Fig. 176. Site Q1, the palace at al-Musharrahat 142
Fig. 177. Site Q3 Tell al-Janah 143
Fig. 178. Site Q7, the reserve at al-Musharrahat 143
Fig. 179. Site R1, the cantonment of Balkuwara 144
Fig. 180. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2 145
Fig. 181. Site R3, the palace of Balkuwara 145
Fig. 182. Pavilion R16 146
Fig. 183. Building R94 147
Fig. 184. Mansion R211 147
Fig. 185. Compound R212 148
Fig. 186. Complex R213 148
Fig. 187. Site R222 149
Fig. 188. Site S1, canal, identified as al-Nahr al-Jaʿfari, after Susa 1948–9. 149
Fig. 189. Site S2 Tell al-Banat 150
Fig. 190. Site S3, the reserve of Haʾit al-Hudayd 151
Fig. 191. Plan of the complex at Imam al-Dur 152
Fig. 192. Gate S9 153
Fig. 193. Building S10 153
Fig. 194. Musalla S11 153
Fig. 195. S21 Tell Hatra 154
Fig. 196. Site T1, Abu Dulaf Mosque 155
Fig. 197. Site T3 House no. 5 (1940) 156
Fig. 198. Site T4 House no. 6 (1940) 156
Fig. 199. Site T5 House no. 11 (1939) 157
Fig. 200. Site T6 Qubbat Hajwal 157
Fig. 201. Building T7 158
Fig. 202. Site T8, House no. 1 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam 159
Fig. 203. Site T9, House no. 3 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam 159
Fig. 204. Buildings T43 and T44 160
Fig. 205. Building T58 161
Fig. 206. Building T62 161
Fig. 207. Building T64 162
Fig. 208. Building T77 162
Fig. 209. Building T82 163
Fig. 210. Complex T107 163
Fig. 211. Complex T108 164
Fig. 212. Complex T121 164
Fig. 213. Building T122 and T1058 164
Fig. 214. Building T140 165

Fig. 215. Building T155 165
Fig. 216. Building T196 166
Fig. 217. Building T207 166
Fig. 218. Building T259 167
Fig. 219. Building T261 167
Fig. 220. Building T269 167
Fig. 221. Double compound T331–2 168
Fig. 222. Building T337 168
Fig. 223. Complex T345 169
Fig. 224. Building T357 169
Fig. 225. Building T363 169
Fig. 226. Building T378 170
Fig. 227. Building T379 170
Fig. 228. Building T403 171
Fig. 229. Building T407 171
Fig. 230. Buildings T409 172
Fig. 231. Building T410 172
Fig. 232. Building T412 173
Fig. 233. Building T420 173
Fig. 234. Complex T421 174
Fig. 235. Mansion T477 174
Fig. 236. Building T485 174
Fig. 237. Compound T486 175
Fig. 238. Building T489 175
Fig. 239. Complex T490 176
Fig. 240. Mansion T491 176
Fig. 241. Mansion T492 177
Fig. 242. Complex T493 177
Fig. 243. Mansion T532 178
Fig. 244. Building T557 178
Fig. 245. Compound T571 179
Fig. 246. Mansion T574 179
Fig. 247. Complex T579 179
Fig. 248. Building T580 180
Fig. 249. Mansion T611 180
Fig. 250. Mansion T612 181
Fig. 251. Mansion T624 181
Fig. 252. Mansion T657 182
Fig. 253. Mansion T658 182
Fig. 254. Unfinished Mansion (?) T697 182
Fig. 255. Mansion T700 183
Fig. 256. Mansion T715 183
Fig. 257. Building T718 183
Fig. 258. The Fourth Racecourse, site T775 184
Fig. 259. Mansion T776 185
Fig. 260. Mansion T817 185
Fig. 261. Mansion T836 186
Fig. 262. Mansion T888 and Complex T889 186
Fig. 263. Mansion T940 187
Fig. 264. Mansion T968 187
Fig. 265. Building T969 188
Fig. 266. Building T970 188
Fig. 267. Mansion T972 188
Fig. 268. Building T981 189
Fig. 269. Complex T1005 189

Fig. 270. Musalla T1042 190
Fig. 271. Buildings T1063 and T1064, with block T917 to the east 190
Fig. 272. Auxiliary Complex U61 191
Fig. 273. Mansion U62 191
Fig. 274. Mosque (?) U82 192
Fig. 275. Mansion U165 192
Fig. 276. Residence U182 193
Fig. 277. Residence U184 193
Fig. 278. Residence U185 194
Fig. 279. Residence U199 194
Fig. 280. Residence U200 194
Fig. 281. Compound U244 195
Fig. 282. Mansion U266 195
Fig. 283. Residential compound U294 195
Fig. 284. Musalla U337 196
Fig. 285. Huwaysilat Lower Palace, site V1 196
Fig. 286. Huwaysilat Upper Palace, site V2 197
Fig. 287. Site V5 Tell Jamʿan 198
Fig. 288. Site V7, Qasr al-Ashiq 199
Fig. 289. Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8 200
Fig. 290. Building V9 Tell Umm al-Sakhr 201
Fig. 291. Site V11 Garden 201
Fig. 292. Site V21 Tell Muhayjir 202
Fig. 293. Site V54, Garden 202
Fig. 294. Site W1, Marqad al-Imamayn 203
Fig. 295. Mansion XI and its esplanade 204
Fig. 296. Building X7 205
Fig. 297. Building X151 205
Fig. 298. Storehouses X218 and X219 206
Fig. 299. Complex X270 206
Fig. 300. X320 Fired-brick residence 207
Fig. 301. Y1, the Cloverleaf Racecourse 207
Fig. 302. Site Y2 Tell al-ʿAliq 208
Fig. 303. Y4, Racecourse 1 209
Fig. 304 Y5, Racecourse 2 210
Fig. 305. Musalla Y6 211
Fig. 306. al-Madrasa, Y7 211
Fig. 307. Building Y11 211
Fig. 308. Farm Y13 212
Fig. 309. Site Y16 Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi 212
Fig. 310. Industrial building Y17 213
Fig. 311. Musalla Y19 213
Fig. 312. Site Y20, unfinished complex 213
Fig. 313. Source diagram of Sheet 202 219
Fig. 314. Source diagram of Sheet 101 219
Fig. 315. Source diagram of Sheet 102 219
Fig. 316. Source diagram of Sheet 103 219
Fig. 317. Source diagram of Sheet 104 219
Fig. 318. Source diagram of Sheet 105 220
Fig. 319. Source diagram of Sheet 106 220
Fig. 320. Source diagram of Sheet 107 220
Fig. 321. Source diagram of Sheet 108 220
Fig. 322. Source diagram of Sheet 109 220
Fig. 323. Source diagram of Sheet 201 220
Fig. 324. Source diagram of Sheet 110 221

Fig. 325. Source diagram of Sheet 111 221
Fig. 326. Source diagram of Sheet 112 221
Fig. 327. Source diagram of Sheet 113 221
Fig. 328. Source diagram of Sheet 114 221
Fig. 329. Source diagram of Sheet 115 221
Fig. 330. Source diagram of Sheet 116 222
Fig. 331. Source diagram of Sheet 121 222
Fig. 332. Source diagram of Sheet 203 222
Fig. 333. Source diagram of Sheet 117 222
Fig. 334. Source diagram of Sheet 118 222
Fig. 335. Source diagram of Sheet 119 222
Fig. 336. Source diagram of Sheet 120 223
Fig. 337. Source diagram of Sheet 122 223
Fig. 338. Source diagram of Sheet 414 223
Fig. 339. Source diagram of Sheet 123 223

LIST OF PLATES

Plate 1.	Site A1: Late Sasanian Palace	62
Plate 2.	Qasr al-Jaʿfari, site A2	63
Plate 3.	Mansion A188	64
Plate 4.	The Stables: A206–14	65
Plate 5.	Palace B2, probably ‘al-Malih’	66
Plate 6.	Site B8	66
Plate 7.	Site C1: the settlement of al-Mahuza	68
Plate 8.	Site C2: Qalʿat al-Mahuza	69
Plate 9.	Site C3: Dar Abi Dulaf	69
Plate 10.	Site C5: Qabr Abi Dulaf	69
Plate 11.	Northern suburb of Site D1: Shaykh Wali	70
Plate 12.	The walled town at Site D1: Shaykh Wali	70
Plate 13.	Site D2: the mosque of Shaykh Wali	71
Plate 14.	Site D3: the citadel of Shaykh Wali	72
Plate 15.	Sites D25 ‘Dayr al-Tawawis’ and D26	72
Plate 16.	Mansion E103	73
Plate 17.	Site F1: Sur Ashnas	74
Plate 18.	Building F107	75
Plate 19.	Mansion F168	75
Plate 20.	Mansion F195	75
Plate 21.	Mansion F255	76
Plate 22.	Mansion F256	76
Plate 23.	Mansion F288	77
Plate 24.	Mansion F352	77
Plate 25.	Stable F436	78
Plate 26.	Mansion F463	78
Plate 27.	Mansion F571	79
Plate 28.	Palace G1, Tell al-Wazir	79
Plate 29.	Site G2, Tell Tuqan	80
Plate 30.	Mansion G13	80
Plate 31.	Building G46	81
Plate 32.	The Caliphal Palace, Site H1	82
Plate 33.	The Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil, site H3	85
Plate 34.	Sur ʿIsa, site H5	86
Plate 35.	Sur ʿIsa (H5) and the complex of H95	86
Plate 36.	House no. 4, after conservation	87
Plate 37.	House no. 1, 1936, site H8	87
Plate 38.	House no. 2, 1936, site H9, set inside larger building H120	88
Plate 39.	House H10, Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl	88
Plate 40.	House no. 5 (1983), site H12	89
Plate 41.	Bayt al-Zakharif, site H13	89
Plate 42.	Houses XII and XIII, excavated in 1911, sites H14 and H26	90
Plate 43.	Sites H27 and H166: House no. XIV, excavated in 1911	92
Plate 44.	Mansion H28, partly excavated in 1911 as House no. XVI	92
Plate 45.	The palace at al-Quwayr, identified as al-Haruni, site H30	93
Plate 46.	Mansion H31	94
Plate 47.	Site H46, Review Ground	94
Plate 48.	Palace H50	95
Plate 49.	Palace H68	95

Plate 50. Mansion H109 96
Plate 51. Residence H122 96
Plate 52. Residence H127 97
Plate 53. Palace H140 97
Plate 54. Residence H164 98
Plate 55. Residence H176 98
Plate 56. Building H177 98
Plate 57. Building H181 99
Plate 58. Mansion H188 99
Plate 59. Mansion H189 100
Plate 60. Mansion H196 100
Plate 61. H197 the Chalcolithic Samarran site of al-Latwa 101
Plate 62. H283, al-Qasr al-Ahmar 102
Plate 63. Site I2, al-Huwaysh, probable Assyrian fortress 103
Plate 64. House no. 9 (1930s), site J1 104
Plate 65. House no. 10 (1930s), site J2 104
Plate 66. House no. 8 (1930s), site J3 105
Plate 67. House no. 7 (1930s), site J4 105
Plate 68. House no. III (1911), site J6 106
Plate 69. Houses nos IX–X 1911, site J11 108
Plate 70. Al-Muntarad, Mansion J13 108
Plate 71. Sur al-Wastani, building J14 109
Plate 72. Complex J15 109
Plate 73. Mansion J36 110
Plate 74. Mansion J40 111
Plate 75. Building J77 111
Plate 76. Complex J153 112
Plate 77. Building J154 112
Plate 78. Building J168 113
Plate 79. Complex J200 113
Plate 80. Mansion J268 114
Plate 81. Mansion J271 114
Plate 82. Mansion J272 114
Plate 83. Mansion J282 115
Plate 84. Mansion J291 115
Plate 85. Building J524 116
Plate 86. Mansion J527 116
Plate 87. Mansion J557 117
Plate 88. Mansion J646 117
Plate 89. Mansion J662 118
Plate 90 Tell al-Usaybiʿin, site J680 118
Plate 91. Building J701 118
Plate 92. Building J840 119
Plate 93. Building J847 119
Plate 94. Complex J852 120
Plate 95. Mansion J878 120
Plate 96. Building J953 121
Plate 97. Compound J979, pottery workshop 121
Plate 98. Mansion J1102 124
Plate 99. Sur Jubayriyya, site K1, identified as the house of al-Afshin 124
Plate 100. Building K3 125
Plate 101. Building K14 125
Plate 102. Compound K40 126
Plate 103. Complexes K43 and K48 127
Plate 104. Compound K55 127

Plate 105. Complex of buildings K185–8 128
Plate 106. The settlement of al-Matira, site L1 128
Plate 107. Site L5, The monastery identified as Dayr ʾAbdun 129
Plate 108. Storage Building L8 129
Plate 109. Al-Istablat, site M1 130
Plate 110. Sur al-Mutabbaq, site M13 133
Plate 111. Tell Saʿud, site M14 133
Plate 112. Corona satellite image of the ‘Glassworks’ at Qadisiyya, site N1 134
Plate 113. The ‘Glassworks’ at Qadisiyya, site N1, in 1989 134
Plate 114. Burj al-Qaʾim, site N7 135
Plate 115. The Citadel at Qadisiyya, site N8 136
Plate 116. Complex O1 137
Plate 117. Compound O2 and site O11, possible site of Dayr Marmari 138
Plate 118. The Octagon at Qadisiyya, site O8 138
Plate 119. Building P2 140
Plate 120. The Palace of al-Musharrahat, site Q1 142
Plate 121. The reserve at al-Musharrahat, site Q7 143
Plate 122. The large enclosure at Balkuwara 144
Plate 123. Vertical view of Tell al-Suwwan, site R2 145
Plate 124. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2 145
Plate 125. Palace of Balkuwara, site R3 146
Plate 126. Pavilion R16 146
Plate 127. Building R94 147
Plate 128. Mansion R211 147
Plate 129. Compound R212 148
Plate 130. Building R213 148
Plate 131. Walled sub-cantonment RC, site R222 148
Plate 132. CORONA satellite image of Tell al-Banat, site S2 150
Plate 133. Ground photo of Tell al-Banat, site S2 150
Plate 134. Gate S18 in Haʾit al-Hudayd, site S3 151
Plate 135. Imam al-Dur 151
Plate 136. The *mihrab* of Imam al-Dur (S4) 151
Plate 137. The mosque on the east side of Imam al-Dur (S4) 152
Plate 138. The courtyard at Imam al-Dur (S4) 152
Plate 139. Building S10 153
Plate 140. Musalla S11 154
Plate 141. Tell Hatra, from Google Earth 154
Plate 142. Vertical air view of the Abu Dulaf Mosque, site T1 154
Plate 143. Oblique air view of the Abu Dulaf Mosque, looking northeast 155
Plate 144. House no. 5 (1940), site T3 156
Plate 145. House no. 6 (1940), site T4 156
Plate 146. House no. 11 (1940), site T5 157
Plate 147. Site T7, large unfinished building 158
Plate 148. House no. 1, Shariʿ al-Aʿzam, 1981, site T8, before excavation 158
Plate 149. House no. 1, Shariʿ al-Aʿzam, 1981, site T8 159
Plate 150. House no. 3, Shariʿ al-Aʿzam, 1981, site T9, before excavation 160
Plate 151. Buildings T43 and T44 160
Plate 152. Building T58 161
Plate 153. Building T62 161
Plate 154. Building T64 162
Plate 155. Building T77 162
Plate 156. Building T82 163
Plate 157. Complex T107 163
Plate 158. Complex T108 163
Plate 159. Complex T121 164

Plate 160. Building T122 and T1058 164
Plate 161. Building T140 165
Plate 162. Building T155 165
Plate 163. Building T196 166
Plate 164. Building T207 166
Plate 165. Building T259 167
Plate 166. Building T261 167
Plate 167. Building T269 167
Plate 168. Double compound T331–2 168
Plate 169. Building T337 168
Plate 170. Building T345 169
Plate 171. Building T357 169
Plate 172. Building T363 169
Plate 173. Building T378 170
Plate 174. Building T379 170
Plate 175. Building T403 171
Plate 176. Building T407 171
Plate 177. Building T409 172
Plate 178. Building T410 172
Plate 179. Building T412 173
Plate 180. Complex T421 173
Plate 181. Building T477 174
Plate 182. Building T485 175
Plate 183. Compound T486 175
Plate 184. Building T489 175
Plate 185. Complex T490 176
Plate 186. Mansion T491 176
Plate 187. Mansion T492 177
Plate 188. Building T493 177
Plate 189. Mansion T532 178
Plate 190. Building T557 178
Plate 191. Compound T571 178
Plate 192. Mansion T574 179
Plate 193. Complex T579 179
Plate 194. Building T580 180
Plate 195. Mansion T611 180
Plate 196. Mansion T612 181
Plate 197. Mansion T624 181
Plate 198. Mansion T657 182
Plate 199. Mansion T658 182
Plate 200. Unfinished Mansion (?) T697 182
Plate 201. Mansion T700 183
Plate 202. Mansion T715 183
Plate 203. Building T718 183
Plate 204. Part of the Fourth Racecourse, site T775 184
Plate 205. Mansion T776 185
Plate 206. Mansion T817 185
Plate 207. Mansion T836 186
Plate 208. Mansion T888 186
Plate 209. Complex T889 187
Plate 210. Mansion T940 187
Plate 211. Mansions T968, T969, and T970 187
Plate 212. Mansion T972 188
Plate 213. Building T981 189
Plate 214. Complex T1005 189

Plate 215.	Musalla T1042	189
Plate 216.	Buildings T1063 and T1064, with block T917 to the east	190
Plate 217.	Complex U61	191
Plate 218.	Mansion U62	191
Plate 219.	Site U82, Mosque	192
Plate 220.	Mansion U165	192
Plate 221.	Residence U182	193
Plate 222.	Residence U184	193
Plate 223.	Residence U199	194
Plate 224.	Building U200	194
Plate 225.	Compound U244	195
Plate 226.	Mansion U266	195
Plate 227.	Mansion U294	195
Plate 228.	Musalla U337	196
Plate 229.	Al-Huwaysilat Lower Palace, site V1	197
Plate 230.	Al-Huwaysilat Upper Palace, site V2	197
Plate 231.	Qasr al-ʿAshiq, air view before excavation, site V7	198
Plate 232.	Qasr al-ʿAshiq in 1989, looking north	198
Plate 233.	The interior of Qasr al-ʿAshiq in 1989	198
Plate 234.	Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8, after restoration	200
Plate 235.	Interior of the Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8, after restoration	201
Plate 236.	Tell Umm al-Sakhr, site V9	201
Plate 237.	Garden V11	202
Plate 238.	Garden V54	203
Plate 239.	Vertical air view of the Marqad al-Imamayn in 1924	204
Plate 240.	Air view of the Marqad al-Imamayn in 2004	204
Plate 241.	Mansion X1 with its review ground	205
Plate 242.	Building X7	205
Plate 243.	Building X151	206
Plate 244.	Storehouses X218 and X219	206
Plate 245.	Complex X270	206
Plate 246.	Building X320	207
Plate 247.	The Cloverleaf Racecourse (site Y1)	207
Plate 248.	Tell al-ʿAliq (Site Y2)	208
Plate 249.	The First Racecourse (Y4)	210
Plate 250.	The Second Racecourse (Y5)	210
Plate 251.	The pavilion at al-Madrasa (Y7)	211
Plate 252.	Building Y11	212
Plate 253.	Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi, site Y16, and building Y17	212
Plate 254.	Site Y20, unfinished complex	214
Plate 255.	Building J61	214

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.	Corona images used	8
Table 2.	Horizontal Control Points supplied by the Iraq Directorate-General of Surveys	9
Table 3.	Description of lettered areas.	46 and 226
Table 4.	Dictionary of building types	47 and 227
Table 5.	Dating Terminology used in the catalogue	49

LIST OF MAPS

Map 1. Key to map sheets 722
Map 2. Sheet 202: al-Dur 723
Map 3. Unit Key to sheet 202: al-Dur 724
Map 4. CORONA Satellite image of sheet 202: al-Dur 725
Map 5. Sheet 101: al Jaʿfari 726
Map 6. Unit key to sheet 101: al-Jaʿfari 727
Map 7. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 101: al-Jaʿfari 728
Map 8. Sheet 102: Abu Dulaf 729
Map 9. Unit key to sheet 102: Abu Dulaf 730
Map 10. Air photograph mosaic of Sheet 102: Abu Dulaf 731
Map 11. Sheet 103: Abu Dulaf East 732
Map 12. Unit key to sheet 103: Abu Dulaf East 733
Map 13. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 103: Abu Dulaf East 734
Map 14. Sheet 104: al-Mutawakkiliyya West 735
Map 15. Unit key to sheet 104: al-Mutawakkiliyya West 736
Map 16. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 104: al-Mutawakkiliyy 737
Map 17. Sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East 738
Map 18. Unit key to sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East 739
Map 19. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East 740
Map 20. Sheet 106: al-Zanqur 741
Map 21. Unit key to sheet 106: al-Zanqur 742
Map 22. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 106: al-Zanqur 743
Map 23. Sheet 107: Ashnas Northeast 744
Map 24. Unit key to sheet 107: Ashnas Northeast 745
Map 25. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 107: Ashnas Northeast 746
Map 26. Sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wali 747
Map 27. Unit key to sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wali 748
Map 28. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wali 749
Map 29. Sheet 109: Ashnas East 750
Map 30. Unit key to sheet 109: Ashnas East 751
Map 31. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 109: Ashnas East 752
Map 32. Sheet 201: al-Hayr 753
Map 33. Unit key to sheet 201: al-Hayr 754
Map 34. CORONA Satellite image of sheet 201: al-Hayr 755
Map 35. Sheet 110: Tell al-Wazir 756
Map 36. Unit key to sheet 110: Tell al-Wazir 757
Map 37. Air photograph mosaic sheet 110: Tell al-Wazir 758
Map 38. Sheet 111: Dar al-Khilafa 759
Map 39. Unit key to sheet 111: Dar al-Khilafa 760
Map 40. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 111: Dar al-Khilafa 761
Map 41. Sheet 112: Central City North 762
Map 42. Unit key to sheet 112: Central City North 763
Map 43. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 112: Central City North 764
Map 44. The modern city of Samarra as in 1924 (Area W) 765
Map 45. Air photograph of the modern city of Samarra as in 1924 (Area W). 765
Map 46. Sheet 113: Central City South 766
Map 47. Unit key to sheet 113: Central City South 767
Map 48. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 113: Central City South 768
Map 49. Sheet 114: Jubayriyya 769

Map 50. Unit key to sheet 114: Jubayriyya 770
Map 51. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 114: Jubayriyya 771
Map 52. Sheet 115: Balkuwara 772
Map 53. Unit key to sheet 115: Balkuwara 773
Map 54. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 115: Balkuwara 774
Map 55. CORONA Satellite image of the area south of the Nahr al-Qaʾim 775
Map 56. Sheet 116: al-Qadisiyya and al-Musharrahat 776
Map 57. Fig. 82. Unit key to sheet 116: al-Qadisiyya and al-Musharrahat 777
Map 58. Sheet 121: al-Qadisiyya East 778
Map 59. Unit key to sheet 121: al-Qadisiyya East 779
Map 60. Sheet 203: al-Musharrahat 780
Map 61. Unit key to sheet 203: al-Musharrahat 781
Map 62. CORONA Satellite image of sheet 203: al-Musharrahat 782
Map 63. Sheet 117: al-Huwaysilat 783
Map 64. Unit key to sheet 117: al-Huwaysilat 783
Map 65. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 117: al-Huwaysilat 783
Map 66. Sheet 118: Tell Umm al-Sakhr 784
Map 67. Sheet 118. Tell Umm al-Sakhr 785
Map 68. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 118: Tell Umm al-Sakhr 786
Map 69. Sheet 119: al-ʿAshiq 787
Map 70. Unit key to sheet 119: al-ʿAshiq 788
Map 71. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 119: al-ʿAshiq 789
Map 72. Sheet 120: al-Quwayr 790
Map 73. Unit key to sheet 120: al-Quwayr 790
Map 74. Air photograph of sheet 120: al-Quwayr 790
Map 75. Sheet 122: al-Huwaysh 791
Map 76. Unit key to sheet 122: al-Huwaysh 791
Map 77. Air Photograph of sheet 122: al-Huwaysh 791
Map 78. Sheet 414: Istablat and al-Haʾit al-Abyad 792
Map 79. Unit key to Sheet 414: Istablat and al-Haʾit al-Abyad 793
Map 80. CORONA Satellite image of sheet 414: Istablat and al-Haʾit al-Abyad. 794
Map 81. Sheet 123: al-Istablat 795
Map 82. Unit key to Sheet 123: al-Istablat 795
Map 83. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 123: al-Istablat 795

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study has been made possible by the help of an extremely wide variety of people and institutions, all of who generously gave their time and assistance in different ways over the years.

Financial support was provided for the study by the following institutions: the Fondation Max van Berchem, the British School of Archaeology in Iraq, the British Academy, the Gerda Henkel Stiftung (Düsseldorf), the Centre National de Recherche Scientifique (UMR 8167, laboratoire Islam Médiéval), the Wainwright Fund (Oxford), and the Society of Antiquaries of London.

A major subvention for the publication has been given by the Fondation Max van Berchem. The Fondation Max van Berchem was founded in 1973 in memory of Max van Berchem (1863–1921), the founder of Arabic epigraphy as a discipline. Located at Geneva, the Foundation supports studies of Arab and Islamic archaeology, history, geography, art history, epigraphy, religion and literature.

I would particularly like to thank the State Board of Antiquities and Heritage of Iraq[1] for authorisation to work on Samarra, notably the Director-General of the time, Dr. Muʾayyad Damerji. I appreciate the help of the personnel at Samarra, Hafiz al-Hayani, Qasim al-Radhi, Ismaʾil Mahmud Ahmad and many others. I was authorised to use the plans of the excavations at Samarra in the archives of the Directorate-General in Baghdad.

The original photogrammetric plan of the site was made with the help of the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London. Ernest Wickens and Keith Atkinson played a major role in forwarding this work. Hunting Aerosurveys kindly lent me air photographs of Samarra.

The work was much advanced during the tenure of a fellowship of the Alexander von Humboldt Stiftung at the University of Tübingen in 1989–91, and I would like to thank Professor Heinz Gaube for his support during that time. Professor Röllig of the Altorientalisches Seminar provided me with an office during my stay in Tübingen.

Thanks are due to the Institute of Archaeology at the University of Oxford and to Jim Coulson and Jeremy Johns for arranging work space for the project during 1992.

I would like to recognise the help of the Islamisches Museum in Berlin, notably that of its successive Directors, Michael Meinecke, and Volkmar Enderlein, together with Jens Kröger, for the archives of the excavations of the German Expedition at Samarra under Ernst Herzfeld and Friedrich Sarre. The Herzfeld Archive at the Freer Gallery of Art/Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Washington, provided many plans. Ann Gunter there gave much help.

Digitisation of the CORONA images was very generously done by Geo2000, Brie Comte Robert, France, and we would like to thank Mr. Roger Noble of Geo2000, for helping us out in this way. Access to imagery was made possible by cooperation with the project of the Global Heritage Fund to prepare a site management plan for Samarra. Thanks are due to Jeff Morgan, and Professor Macquire Gibson at Chicago for help in this.

[1] The title of the Antiquities service in Iraq has changed over the years since the beginning of the project: in 1983 at the beginning of the project, it was called the State Organisation of Antiquities and Heritage (*al-Muʾassasa al-ʿĀmma lil-Āthār wal-Turāth*). Then it returned to its early title, the Directorate-General of Antiquities and Heritage (*al-Mudīriyya al-ʿĀmma lil-Āthār wal-Turāth*). This name was used in the first volume of Samarra Studies. Lastly in about 2003, the name of the State Board for Antiquities and Heritage (*al-Hayʾa al-ʿĀmma lil-Āthār wal-Turāth*) was adopted.

INTRODUCTION

This second volume of the series of *Samarra Studies* sets out to present the archaeological site data resulting from our Archaeological Survey of Samarra. In effect, it presents in cartography and catalogue, an overview of the archaeological components of the site.

In view of the vast dimensions of the archaeological site, approximately 58 km² of densely built-up area, more than 160 km² of the overall site, and nearly 7,000 identifiable archaeological entities,[2] a choice had to be made: publish a summary overall description in a single volume, or plan a multi-volume detailed description of the remains sector by sector. The dangers of not finishing a multi-volume publication are considerable. One can think of the still unstable political situation in Iraq up to the time of writing, or the disappearance of the people involved in the project. So, it was decided first to publish a summary overall description, making sure there is some information about everything, and providing a basis for detailed analyses in the future.

The survey of Samarra was carried out with the intention of recording all the archaeological remains to be found within the area occupied by the Abbasid city of Samarra and its outlying elements. Naturally, the recording was not limited to those remains datable to the short period of occupation of the Abbasid city (221/836–279/892), and in effect the survey was a regional one, covering the area from near Tikrit to the entrances of the Dujayl canal near Balad. Nevertheless the survey did not attempt to go beyond those zones which have remains related to the Abbasid city.

The objective was a common one in the modern day, that of identifying and recording for posterity all the archaeological remains that could be found, before modern development and other factors destroyed irretrievably a large part. In the event it is war that has been the major negative factor. Samarra is an enormous site, and it was inevitable that only a part could be fenced off and reserved for archaeology. Nevertheless, in order to know what the city was, it was necessary to record the whole, in as far as possible. In particular it was felt important to define every single building or human act that could be identified, as what future researchers may want to study cannot be known.

Since the inception of the survey in 1983, conditions for archaeological work in Iraq have not been ideal. The most recent methods of archaeological survey could not be applied in their entirety. Lesser standards were accepted in order to achieve a worthwhile objective. It was recognised at the beginning that ground survey of the whole might not be finished, and so a strategy of survey based on air photography was chosen, with support from ground work when that was possible.

In fact, there has been a considerable development in remote sensing data and its treatment since 1983. The mapping project went through three different major technical phases. In the first, air photography, the use of which was illegal in Iraq under Saddam Hussein, was obtained and plotted onto polyester using traditional techniques of stereo air photogrammetry with the help of the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London, between 1983 and 1989. In the second, with the advance of the techniques of digital graphics, the material was digitised from 1991 onwards, and the maps revised on-screen with the help of digitised air photographs. Finally in the third, there has been a revolution in the availability of detailed satellite imagery since about 2002, and particularly with the invasion of Iraq in 2003. In this last phase, GIS (Geographical Information Systems) techniques were introduced.[3]

All of the air photography that was available is old, varying in date between 1917 and approximately 1953, at any rate before the completion of the barrage at Samarra in 1955, when the inhabitants of the flood plain of the Tigris were obliged to move to the higher ground east and west. The CORONA

[2] Of the total of nearly 7,000 entities recorded, the general catalogue here includes 5,819. The traditional houses of the modern city and some other elements were excluded from this publication, as the subject requires more work. The full archive remains available for consultation by researchers.

[3] As GIS techniques were only introduced in the last phase, there is a certain variation in the styles of the work.

satellite images used date to 1968. This material has the advantage of all old photography, in representing a situation which in part no longer exists. A chronological datum of 1924 was chosen for the mapping.[4] The intention for the use of this datum was to maximise the recording of archaeological remains. In order to avoid a disconnect with the present day, a set of maps has also been included showing present-day land use, derived from the most recent satellite imagery available (2004–6).

The first basis of the mapping was three runs of stereoscopic vertical photography made by Hunting Aerosurveys in about 1953, for reasons unknown. The ground control was surveyed in 1983, and the areas desired plotted on a photogrammetric plotter in 1984 at the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying University College London. However the Hunting photography does not cover the whole area of the survey, and many different methods were used to map the remainder. If the project had been launched in recent years, let us say after 2000, the methodology employed would certainly have been different; the introduction of widespread use of geo-referenced satellite imagery has made a great difference to the kind of project undertaken here, particularly in avoiding dimensional distortions in mapping over a scale of kilometres. Greater locational accuracy has not necessarily been achieved; the root mean square error of satellite-based geo-referencing is poor at the time of writing.

However, the base of the work presented here is an archaeological analysis of the mapping and imagery, and although this is made easier by digital techniques, it has not been fundamentally affected by these later developments.

In the end the intention of this volume is to provide a summary of the archaeological data from Samarra, all of it, ignoring nothing. More detailed studies can come later.

[4] The date which the maps represent was placed at 1924, and later changes were in principle ignored.

HISTORY OF THE MAPPING OF SAMARRA

The essential problem of the mapping of Samarra is that the site is so enormous that if the problem is not tackled as a prime objective, it cannot be done. That is, mapping the site properly cannot be conducted as a subsidiary operation of another, such as an excavation. Excavation projects at Samarra have only rarely been interested in the surface remains around them.

A partial representation was first made by Felix Jones for his study on the Nahrawan canal in 1846.[5] The first overall schematic plan was made by Ernst Herzfeld in 1903, and published in the *Samarra, Aufnahmen und Untersuchungen zur islamischen Archäologie* in 1907.[6] According to Herzfeld's later notebooks, the observations may have been made by timing his ride with a stopwatch from horseback, a technique which was elsewhere used by him.

The first real plan was undertaken by a German military surveyor, Hauptmann Ludloff, for the German Samarra Expedition during its second campaign in two months between 1st December 1912 and 5th February 1903, and plotted at a scale of 1:25,000 in three sheets. This fine map was never published in its original form (figs 6–8), though the original is preserved in the Herzfeld Archive, Freer Gallery of Art, Washington, and a modified version has been published by Leisten.[7] It was intended to be published in Herzfeld's *Geschichte der Stadt Samarra*, but the plates prepared were destroyed during the Second World War.[8] Nevertheless it can be observed that many areas are not detailed. The methods used by Ludloff are not described by Herzfeld. Probably triangulation by theodolite, or more likely by plane table, was used.

In 1917, after the capture of Samarra by the British Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force in April, and the establishment of a front line position at Samarra intended to protect Baghdad, the military survey made nine sheets of a map at a scale of 6″ to the mile (1:10,560) of the area around the modern city of Samarra, and 5 sheets of the area around Istablat.[9] A slightly larger area was included in a series of four sheets at 3″ to the mile (1:21,120).[10] Finally a larger area up to Tikrit was included in two sheets at 1″ to the mile (1:63,360).[11] Copies of these maps can be found in the Bodleian Library, Oxford,[12] and others in the Herzfeld Archive, Freer Gallery, Washington.[13] The technique used was to make a mosaic of the simple air photographs possible in the circumstances, and then to survey in the ground control, including contours, using a plane table. The technique used was described by Beazley in 1919.[14] Beazley presented copies of two of the mosaics to the library of the Royal Geographical Society, London, along with preliminary versions of the maps, where they are now preserved.[15] Evidently this mapping was oriented to the military purposes of the war, and the archaeological detail is vague and distorted.

New topographical maps were made at 1:50,000 based on air photography by KLM Aerocarto in 1961–2, with revision in 1975.

5 Jones 1857.

6 Herzfeld 1907. The plan was later reproduced by Creswell in Volume II of his monumental *Early Muslim Architecture* (Creswell 1940, fig. 213).

7 Herzfeld Archive drawings D1006–8. Leisten 2003, figs 4–6.

8 Herzfeld 1948. A reduced version at 1:100,000 was published in its place.

9 The Samarra 6″ series is numbered TC 108–114, 117–18. The Istablat series is numbered TC 119–23. The final versions of the maps of Samarra are dated between 15/7/17 and 7/10/17, and the maps of Istablat between 9/9/17 and 25/9/17.

10 The 3″ series is numbered TC 239–242.

11 The 1″ series sheets are TC 97 and TC 104 (B)

12 Shelfmark D19:12(3) and (4).

13 Registration nos. D1009 & 1011.

14 Beazley 1919, 112–23. Beazley 1920.

15 The maps preserved at the Royal Geographical Society are partial blueprints dated 4/7/17, without the contours of the final version.

Although new excavations were taken up by the Iraq Directorate-General of Antiquities from 1936 onwards, no new maps of the site were undertaken before 1982. Ahmad Susa's seminal work *Rayy Samarraʾ fī ʿahd al-khilāfa al-ʿabbāsiyya* in 1948–9 uses various early maps.

In 1982, the Directorate-General of Antiquities set a team of Indonesian topographical surveyors to map the entire site in 1 kilometre squares at a scale of 1:2,000. The work was conducted by a team of 20 land surveyors using theodolites, and, probably, distance-measuring equipment. In 1983 the series was about threequarters complete; and I believe the situation to be the same at the time of writing. The area planned covers the remains to the north of modern Samarra on the east bank, to the south of the town as far as Balkuwara, and a few kilometre squares to the west of the Octagon of Husn Qadisiyya. No work was done on the west bank. The maps were preserved in the Department of Antiquities at Samarra, but may since have been transferred to Baghdad.[16] Although in principle this work should have been very useful, in fact it was not, although two sections were used in this work, where air photographs were missing. The reason is, of course, that land surveyors are not archaeologists and are not trained to interpret the often complex ruins at a site such as Samarra, and secondly that the work was quite rapidly done.

HISTORY OF THE SAMARRA SURVEY

In 1982, it was proposed to the Directorate-General of Antiquities (now the State Board of Antiquities and Heritage (*al-hayʾa al-ʿāmma lil-āthār wal-turāth*)), that the most useful help that could be offered to the project at Samarra, the 'Project for Developing the Twin Cities of Samarra and Mutawakkiliyya', was an overall mapping and recording of the remains at Samarra, based on the available air photography. At the end of 1982 this project was accepted by the then director, Dr. Muʾayyad Damerji.

In a first campaign, from 9th February to 31st March 1983, a ground control of 37 points was surveyed, using a theodolite and distomat,[17] based on the coordinates of three horizontal control points kindly made available by the Iraq Department of Surveys.[18] The survey work was carried out by Alastair Northedge and Andrina Bamber, with occasional help and advice from a professional surveyor, Peter Wiessner. In addition, a preliminary assessment was made of the site from the ground, including a small amount of surface sherding.

In 1984, between April and October, the available stereoscopic air photography was plotted onto polyester, using a Wild A8 photogrammetric plotter at the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London. Keith Atkinson, and particularly Ernest Wickens, were endlessly helpful, firstly in finding photographs, and secondly in providing facilities for plotting. It should be said that if it were not for the energy of Ernest Wickens in getting the loan of photographs, and obtaining access to equipment, the project would never have taken place at all. The traverse was calculated by Tom Crompton,[19] and the plot was made by two professional cartographic photogrammetric technicians, Dave Wright and Ramniklal Pandya, who were available at the time. The quality of their work is visible in the maps here published. The work was financed by the British Academy and the British School of Archaeology in Iraq.

It was recognised at the beginning that topographic cartography is by no means the same as an archaeological plan, and that the technicians were unqualified to make the archaeological interpretation necessary. A new stage of work would have to take place, where archaeologists would have to interpret the remains visible in the photography, with support by work on the ground. It is essentially this point which differentiates the present work from the earlier efforts to map Samarra.

In 1986–7, a second field campaign was conducted between November 8th 1986 and January 25th 1987.[20] In this campaign, Robin Falkner took charge of an operation to conduct a surface survey of those areas which appeared to have a longer history of

16 Before the invasion of 2003, most provincial archives were transferred to Baghdad. The Department of Antiquities in Samarra was burnt or blown up on 20th May 2007 according to an official report. As there were no copies, these maps will only have survived if they had been transferred to Baghdad.

17 A distomat was a device fitted over the theodolite, but not integrated, which measured the differential wavelength of a pulse of light reflected from a prism at the destination point. The model was a Wild DI4L.

18 The preliminary report on the campaign is Northedge 1985.

19 Then lecturer in Surveying at UCL.

20 The preliminary report is Northedge and Falkner 1987.

occupation than the 3rd/9th century. Given that even in spite of the limited dimensions of those areas, the area to be surveyed was still large, only samples could be surveyed in detail. The principal publication of this work is in Falkner's volume in this series, *Pottery from Samarra*.[21]

A second objective of this campaign was the ground survey of the building remains in the zone east of the Octagon at Qadisiyya (Area P, sheet 121), where no air photographs were then known.

In 1989, a third campaign was carried out, between 27th February and 24th April.[22] In this campaign, Falkner conducted an excavation at one of the long-period occupation sites surveyed in the second season, the Glassworks (*maʿmal al-zujaj*), also known as al-Sanam (site N1), the site of the medieval town of al-Qadisiyya (that is, Qadisiyyat Samarra). The excavation is recounted in the preliminary report.[23] Further survey work was also carried out in this season.

A fourth field season was planned for 1991. However the Kuwait War intervened to prevent it and attention turned primarily to publication.

PREPARATION OF THE PUBLICATION

After experiments made in 1989 with the digitisation of one sheet of the plan, using AutoCAD, a scheme was launched for the conversion of all the data to AutoCAD format, and the revision and editing of the material into its final format. In 1991 a grant was offered by the Fondation Max Van Berchem in Geneva to support this work, and further finance came from the British Academy and the British School of Archaeology in Iraq. Kennet was taken on to mastermind this process.

Kennet worked from 1991 to 1993 on digitising the original photogrammetric plots, using a digitising tablet. Then in 1995, with the help of Julian Raby, then in the Oriental Institute, Oxford, all the air photography was scanned. A process of editing the plans for an interpretation of the archaeological detail was undertaken using the then relatively new technique of placing, orienting and scaling the scanned air photograph behind the AutoCAD drawing. This process was complete by 2002.

In 2004–5, the Global Heritage Fund of California, in conjunction with the Oriental Institute in Chicago, under the able direction of Prof. MacGuire Gibson, launched a project for a site management plan for six archaeological sites in Iraq, of which Samarra was one. The Digital Globe imagery purchased, and the subsequent mapping, were made available to this project and have been included in the modern day mapping of the site in this volume. That mapping work was finished in June 2006, though the continuing difficult political situation has slowed down the completion of the project.

In 2006 also, it was possible to start on the final manuscript, thanks to a sabbatical semester for Northedge from his post at Université de Paris I.

---

21 Samarra Studies III (forthcoming).

22 The preliminary report is Northedge, Wilkinson and Falkner 1990.

23 See preceding note.

TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF THE MAPPING

AIR PHOTOGRAPHS AND SATELLITE IMAGERY

Basic principles

The archaeological site of Samarra is peculiarly well adapted to the use of air photography or satellite imagery. The region is largely flat and steppic. In vertical photography, the plan of the site is exceptionally clear, but less so in oblique air photographs or ground photography. Photography from a kite, frequently used on other archaeological sites, is not useful at Samarra, as the heights achievable are too low and consequently the area included in each image too small.

In principle older images are more useful than more recent ones, if the quality is the same, as archaeological remains are necessarily better preserved at an earlier date. Historical imagery has been extensively used in this study.

On the question of climatic, seasonal, or even diurnal, variation in imagery, earlier photography of Samarra used shadow to emphasise relief, though images taken during the dry summer and autumn have a uniform ground colour, and it can be very difficult to distinguish detail. In the end it seemed that images taken in the spring give the best results, with clearly distinguished detail, because of humidity in the ground, and distinctions of colouration through the growth of vegetation.

Air Photography

The known sets of vertical air photographs of Samarra are:

(1) 1917. Two mosaics taken by the RAF, and used for creating the 6″ to the mile map of Samarra (Royal Geographical Society, London).

(2) 1924. Stereopair of the walled city, RAF. Institute of Archaeology, London. Glass negs. 6712 (map 45).

(3) 1928. Three rolls totalling 155 photographs taken by the RAF, during training missions from Habbaniyya airbase, and deposited in the Institute of Archaeology, University College London.[24] The scale is about 1:8500, and the negatives 7 x 7 inches. Roll nos. AP 1353–5. Published by Herzfeld 1948: Luftbildaufnahme I–V. These photographs were the largest scale images available. However they were taken under late-year conditions, when the ground had dried out (map 83, pl. 2).

(4) 1930. Mosaic of 10 photographs of the Octagon at Qadisiyya, RAF, Institute of Archaeology, University College London. No negatives or numbers.

(5) 1937. A strip from Samarra south to Balkuwara, and separately: Istablat, Qadisiyya, al-Quwayr, and Huwaysilat, Iraq Air Force. Held by the Iraq Directorate General of Surveys. Prints at the Samarra Expedition.

(6) 1953. Three runs oriented north-south, totalling 55 stereoscopic photographs, taken by Hunting Aerosurveys in 1953 (map 10). The scale is about 1:24,000, and the format is the common one of 230 x 230 mm. Hunting Aerosurveys retained a set of paper prints, which were kindly lent, but it also proved possible to find a set of

[24] The three rolls (F, G, and H) have now been copied from celluloid onto safety film and are at present held in the Manuscripts and Rare Books room of University College London library. The reference numbers are AP 1353–5. According to O. G. S. Crawford, the flights were authorised by Squadron-Leader Insoll VC. From the internal evidence of the photographs, it can be deduced that the three rolls were taken by different cameras, presumably at different times. On roll F the shutter of the camera was defective, giving a varying exposure across the width of the frame. The rather aimless way the aircraft traversed the site suggests that they were three different training missions, with no intention to record any objective completely. At any rate Insoll gave the rolls of negatives to Crawford, who deposited them in the British Museum in 1930 (Crawford 1929, pl opp p. 500). From the British Museum, they were passed on to the Institute of Archaeology, London.

prints in Baghdad. Two negatives of the coverage are held by Aerofilms Ltd., neg. nos. C14177, C14179.

The precise date of these photographs is not known, but it must have been in 1952 or 1953, more probably the latter, as the work on the barrage at Samarra had begun, notably the building of a 60 km dyke leading from Samarra to Tharthar, which took place in 1952, but work on the barrage, which was completed in 1955, is not advanced. The photographs seem to have been taken in the late winter or spring, but not in the flood season. The colour variation from vegetation is very distinct and clear.

(7) 1961. Overall coverage by KLM Aerocarto. Scale 1:31,000. Iraq Directorate-General of Surveys; prints held by the Samarra Expedition. Not available to this project. This photography in any case was taken under dry late-year conditions, and it is quite difficult to distinguish detail.

DS1046-1072DF060	Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 Mission Number: 1046–1 Sequence Roll Number: 16053 Frame Number: 60
DS1046-1072DF061	Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 Mission Number: 1046–1 Sequence Roll Number: 16053 Frame Number: 61
DS1046-1072DF062	Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 Mission Number: 1046–1 Sequence Roll Number: 16053 Frame Number: 62
DS1046-1072DF063	Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 Mission Number: 1046–1 Sequence Roll Number: 16053 Frame Number: 63
DS1046-1072DF064	Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 Mission Number: 1046–1 Sequence Roll Number: 16053 Frame Number: 64

Table 1 Corona images used

Satellite Imagery

Satellite imagery of the Samarra region is available in a number of series — Landsat Thematic Mapper, Spot, Russian KVR-1000, CORONA, and the Digital Globe Quickbird satellite. Although imagery from a number of different series was available, two sources proved the most useful: CORONA, for its historic value, and Quickbird, for its high resolution and recent date.[25]

Corona

The first set of images used was declassified CORONA imagery obtained through the web page of the United States Geological Service. CORONA was the earliest spy satellite programme, with missions dating between 1961 and 1972, with the outdated material being declassified in 1996 (maps 4, 34, 55, 62 and 80).[26]

According to the search criteria, 281 images covering all or part of the Samarra region were available in this series. Evidently many of these images are only partial, and others are obscured by cloud. Also, the images are not vertical, even in the centre of the image, as many of the satellites were fitted with fore and aft cameras. As noted earlier, seasonal variation is quite important in the choice of images to use. The sequence used, taken in March 1968, was about the only one which was well-centred on the Samarra region and corresponded to the other criteria.

The CORONA images were recorded on film, and were made available in photographic format, which had to be digitised by the user. The film was digitised at a resolution of 7μm (approximately 3,600 dpi), using a photogrammetric scanner, and the work was very generously done by Geo2000, Brie Comte Robert, France.[27]

Digital Globe Quickbird

The Quickbird satellite was launched in 2001, and continued to furnish imagery until the time of writing.[28] The scanner recorded panchromatic imagery with a resolution between 61 and 72 cm, and multi-spectral imagery with a resolution of 2.44 m. The imagery normally sold combined the two to produce a multi-spectral image with a 61–72 cm

[25] Nevertheless it should be remembered that imagery became available over time, at different dates, and was not necessarily only chosen for its intrinsic qualities.

[26] For a description of the CORONA programme, see Ruffner 1995.

[27] We would like to thank Mr. Roger Noble of Geo2000, for helping us out in this way. Today, CORONA images are supplied already scanned.

[28] http://www.digitalglobe.com/index.php/85/QuickBird, consulted 14 March 2009.

resolution. The resolution is sufficiently high to identify individual walls in excavated areas.

The imagery was commonly supplied geo-referenced with a locational accuracy of 23 m. Ground location is derived from refined satellite attitude, without the use of Ground Control Points. As a result two scenes overlaid will show considerable displacement from one another.[29]

Access to imagery was made possible by cooperation with the project of the Global Heritage Fund to prepare a site management plan for Samarra.[30] The images were dated 2nd August 2004, 6th January 2005, and 4th March 2006.

Imagery from this source is also used by the Google Earth application to represent the region of Samarra.[31] In the case of Google Earth, the data is very highly compressed, in order to make it more easily transmissible over the internet. As a result, the loss of detail in comparison to the original imagery is visible to the naked eye.

METHODOLOGY

Phase 1: Photogrammetric cartography from air-photographs

It will be noted that with the exception of the KLM coverage of 1961 no single set of air photographs covers the entire area of Samarra, and that it was necessary to use a combination of different sets to achieve complete coverage. The KLM coverage is of too small a scale for architectural planning, and in any case was not available.

Ground control of 37 points visible in the air photography was surveyed by ground methods for heighting and horizontal location in relation to Iraq Grid.[32] This was achieved by a heighting transverse using an automatic level, and a theodolite traverse with distances measured by a Wild D14L Distomat, all tied in to horizontal control points of the Iraq Universal Transverse Mercator grid.

This UTM grid was first introduced in 1979, and is based on a false origin to the southwest of Iraq, with Baghdad on the 500 000 Easting. It uses the same principles and origin as the previous grid. In the area of Samarra and Baghdad it differs only slightly from the older by some 400 m in the eastings, and 200 m in the northings. Thus there can be some confusion with coordinates based on the previous grid. It uses a scale reduction factor of approximately 0.9996 from the measured distances. This amounts to 40 cm in 1 km. For long distances this scale reduction was applied, but it was not thought worthwhile for local measurement.

The Iraq Directorate General of Surveys kindly supplied the three-dimensional coordinates of three points.

The traverse was adjusted on the University College mainframe computer and, after aero triangulation (that is the establishment of relative and absolute orientation, and the precise scale of the photographs) the Root Mean Square error of the final plans was plus or minus 1.7 m in relation to the grid. This figure is less than the width of the collapse mounds of the walls, which are between 2 and 4 m wide. Local relative accuracy, for example the dimensions of a building, is related to the width of the wall mounds.

Table 2 Horizontal Control Points supplied by the Iraq Directorate-General of Surveys

Control point no.	Location	Easting	Northing	Height above MSL
14050	On the levée of the Nahr al-Rasai opposite to the Abu Dulaf Mosque	393143.21	3801748.97	95.3
14058	On the summit of Tell al.ʿAliq	398538.16	3789409.85	94.1
14069	On the eastern levée of the basin at al-Musharrahat	406267.24	3774619.42	69.8

[29] Better results will only be achieved geo-referencing anew, using ground control points.

[30] Thanks are due to Jeff Morgan, and Professor Macquire Gibson at Chicago for help in this.

[31] http://earth.google.com/, consulted 14 March 2009.

[32] The survey for the new grid was carried out by a Polish company "POLSERVICE" PPG. According to the company's documents, the survey work in the region of Samarra was carried out in September and October 1977.

As mentioned earlier, no set of air photographs available to this project covered the whole of the survey area, and many of the photographs are not stereoscopic. Indeed, in some places no photographs existed at all. Multiple methods of mapping were employed. For this reason it was thought desirable to include a series of source diagrams (figs 313–339). The codes used in these diagrams are:

A Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1953 photography
B Monocular photogrammetric plotting from 1928 photography
C Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1924 photography of the modern city of Samarra
D Department of Antiquities and Heritage 1:2000 plans
E Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6″maps
F Iraq 1:50,000 maps
G Project's ground survey
H Excavation and other archaeological plans
J Trace from air photo mosaic
K Trace from CORONA satellite image

Description of plotting techniques

A Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1953 photography

Although in terms of simple area this technique was not the most important, by far the largest proportion of the built-up area was mapped in this way. Standard photogrammetric cartography was used. The total area surveyed in this way was 119 km².

At the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London, in 1984, the traverse surveyed in 1983 was calculated and reduced. Then aerotriangulation was carried out on the three runs of the 1953 Hunting AeroSurveys photography. Finally, the areas desired were plotted onto polyester using a Wild A8 stereoscopic plotter. Although it was originally hoped to plot at 1:2000, practical considerations dictated a scale of 1:4000. Also, the limits on the accuracy of the ground survey did not favour the drawing of contours. At that time digital plotters were rare, and it was not possible to have access to such a machine.

B Monocular photogrammetric plotting from 1928 photography

The essential problem of plotting type A is that the stereoscopic photography available did not cover the entire area. Where other, non-stereoscopic, photography was available in 1984, it was nevertheless plotted, though losing the advantages of stereoscopic photography in dimensional precision.

C Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1924 photography of the modern city of Samarra

A stereopair was available of the modern city of Samarra taken in 1924, and the modern city was mapped as of that date.

As a consequence, the year of 1924 was chosen as the base for the whole map series, as the walls of Samarra were still in existence at that time, and there was little construction outside the walls. In this way it was believed that it would be possible to record the greatest amount of detail of the ancient remains.

D Directorate-General of Antiquities and Heritage 1:2000 plans

As noted earlier, in 1981–2, the project of the Directorate-General of Antiquities and Heritage at Samarra arranged for an overall survey of the site by land surveyors in kilometre squares at a scale of 1:2000. Pegs were placed in the ground at the corner points of the kilometre squares. Unfortunately, the coordinates correspond to the older Iraq grid, and not to the one used by this project. Permission was kindly given to copy the material needed. However, for reasons of politeness, our use was limited to two small areas where no photographs were available. The accuracy of this work was limited by the fact that the surveyors did not have access to air photographs.

E Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6″maps

The Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6″ maps mentioned above were used where no other source was available. The archaeological detail is of doubtful dimensional accuracy, as it was not the primary objective of the work. Nevertheless, the surveyors worked well and thoroughly, within the limits possible at the time.

F Iraq 1 : 50,000 maps

The Iraq 1:50,000 map of Samarra was used for the overall map. It was based on the KLM air photography of 1961–2, and uses the older pre-1979 Iraq Grid. The grid was adjusted to the project's needs.

G Project's ground survey

The area east of the Octagon at Qadisiyya was surveyed on the ground in the second campaign in 1986–7, in view of the absence of air photographs, or alternative mapping, such as the 1:2000 plans of the Directorate-General. A sketch was made of the remains, and then points were triangulated with a theodolite, based on the coordinates of the stations measured in 1983.

H Excavation and other archaeological plans
All excavation plans were incorporated into the mapping. It should be remembered that some of these plans, notably those made by Herzfeld in 1911–3, were not limited to the zones actually excavated, but covered larger areas surveyed from the surface remains. One example is the plan of the palace of Balkuwara, another that of the Dar al-Khilafa (or Jawsaq al-Khaqani, as named by Herzfeld). In these cases, the plan was surveyed from the ground without reference to larger areas. Equally, the paper plans may have suffered from shrinkage, or distortion from photocopying. At any rate these plans have had to have their scale corrected.

J Trace from air photo mosaic
Uncorrected traces from air photographs, with measurements based on a few known points, were used for certain areas without archaeological remains.

K Trace from CORONA satellite image
In the same manner, uncorrected traces from the available CORONA satellite images were used to provide detail in outlying areas. The acquisition of archaeological detail in these areas was thought to be more important than the problems posed by the relative lack of accuracy.

Phase 2: Digital Treatment and AutoCAD

In 1989–91 experiments were made with digitising the plans using commercially-available vector-based computer-aided design (CAD) software on a PC, as it was desired to be able to continue to edit the plans with new interpretations up to publication. The software used was AutoCAD®, starting at version 2.6 in 1989.

A decision had had to be made whether to represent the wall mounds with a vector-based CAD programme such as AutoCAD, or with a raster graphics programme such as Adobe Photoshop. There was no doubt that the wall mounds could be better represented in a raster image. However, a vectorial representation offered more possibilities of further analysis, and three-dimensional reconstruction. Since then, graphics programmes have become much more sophisticated, and it is not certain that the same strategy would have been chosen today. In 1992, after the experiments made in 1989–91, Kennet digitised the remainder of the photogrammetric plotting by hand using an A3 digitising tablet. He then continued to make an archaeological interpretation of the topographic maps, dividing the work with Northedge. At the beginning in 1992, interpretation was made by visual inspection of the photographic prints. In 1995, the photographs were digitised at a resolution of 600 dpi for the whole series, and 1200 dpi for the built-up areas, with the help of Julian Raby at Oxford University. A resolution of 1200 dpi has proved to be satisfactory for study of the detail recoverable from the photographs, but 600 dpi is insufficient. The advantage of digitised photographs was of course that that the image can be magnified as desired, to study the detail visible in the photograph.

In 1995, raster images could not be integrated into AutoCAD drawings; however in 1997, with the release of version 14, the photographic image could be scaled to fit behind the plan, and since then detail has been added by drawing over the photograph. In order to avoid dimensional distortion consequent upon the characteristics of uncorrected air photographs, only small areas were worked on at a time. This phase of the project was completed by July 2003.

Phase 3: Satellite imagery and GIS

With the easy availability of geo-referenced satellite imagery since 2002, the widespread use of GPS positioning, the increasing use of GIS applications, and even the free access to imagery using the Google Earth application, studies of the earth's surface have been revolutionised.

It was thought essential that the survey data be compatible with the future direction of studies, so that the data could be integrated into other work. The major problem was that the Iraq Universal Transverse Mercator grid of 1979 was independently conceived and isolated from world systems. The mapping was therefore transferred from the Iraq UTM grid to Zone 38 North of the world UTM grid, based on the WGS84 ellipsoid.

In 2005 to 2006, the Global Heritage Fund, working with Prof. Macquire Gibson in Chicago, undertook new mapping of the present day situation at Samarra, using Digital Globe Quickbird imagery, using the ArcGIS application, in preparation for a new management plan for the site. That project has slowed down, in view of the difficult conditions in Iraq at the time. However, authorisation was very kindly given to use the present-day land-use layers created in that mapping as a basis for the land use maps here.

THE MAPS

PLANS

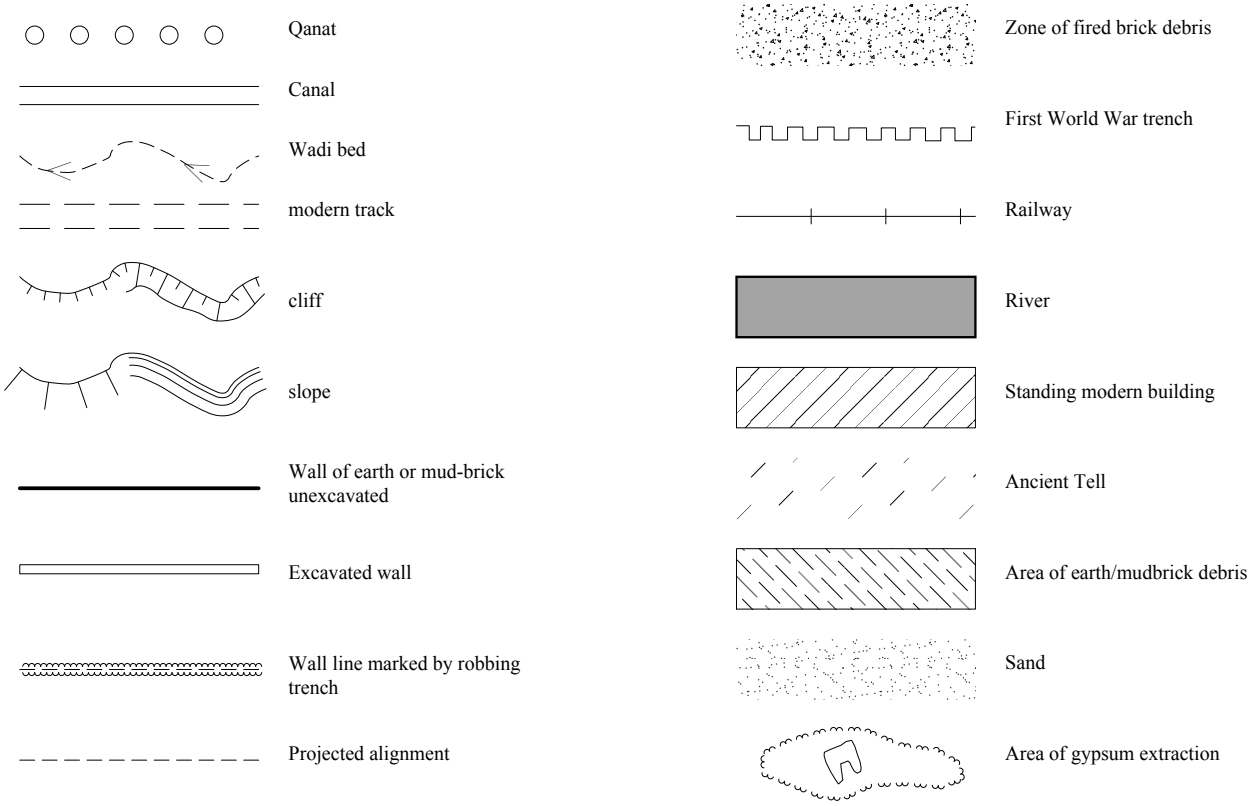


Fig. 2. Legend of Plans.

LAND-USE MAPS

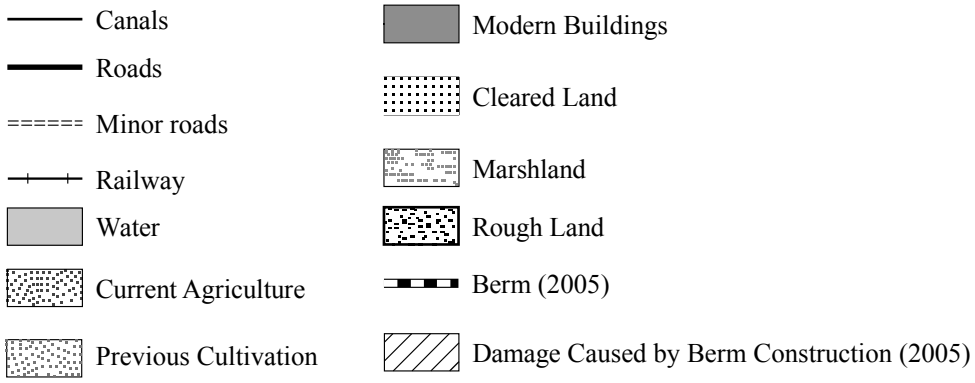


Fig. 3. Legend of Land-use Maps.



Fig. 4. General topography of the area of Samarra.

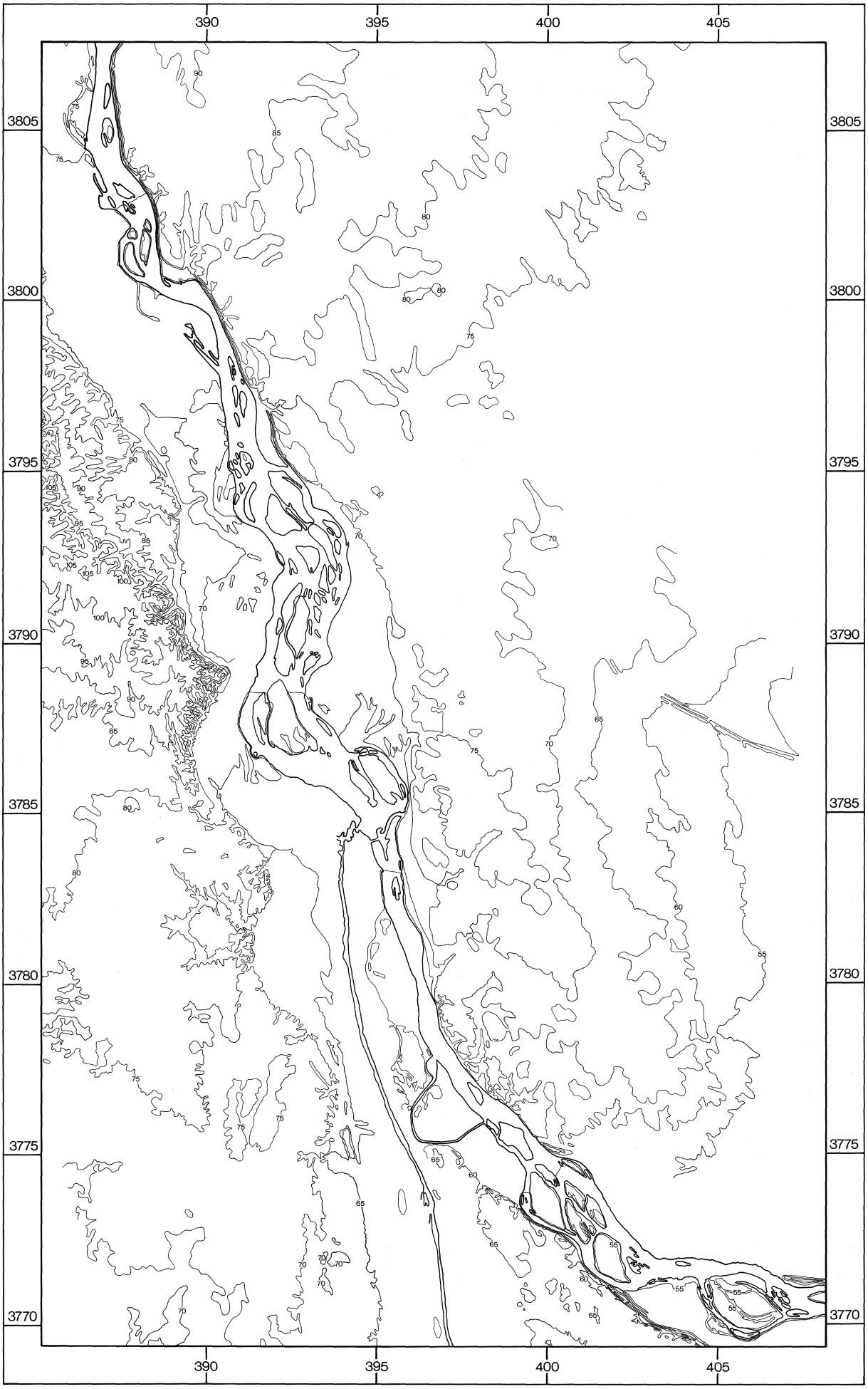


Fig. 5. Contour map of the main site area.

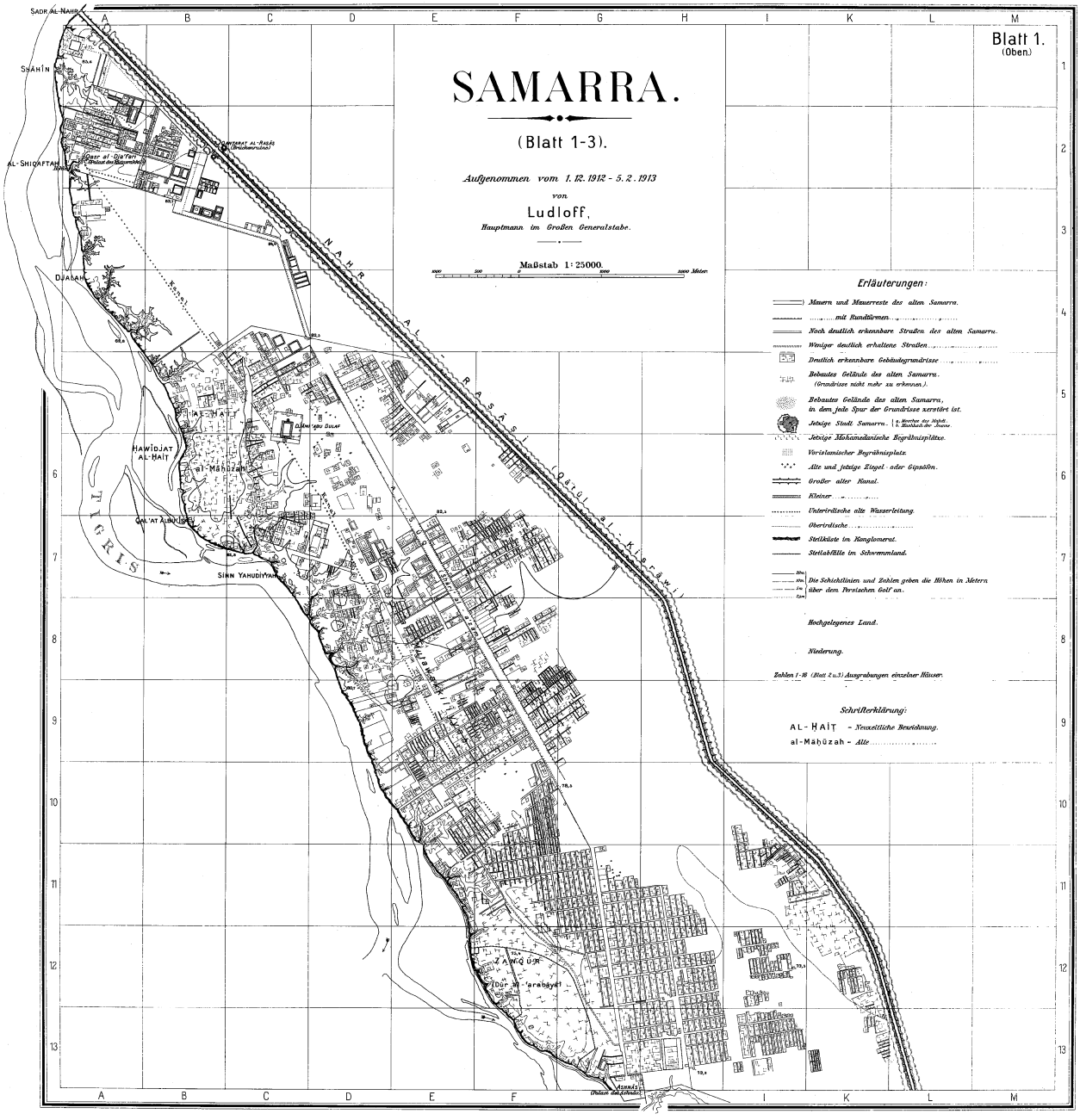


Fig. 6. Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 1 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1006).

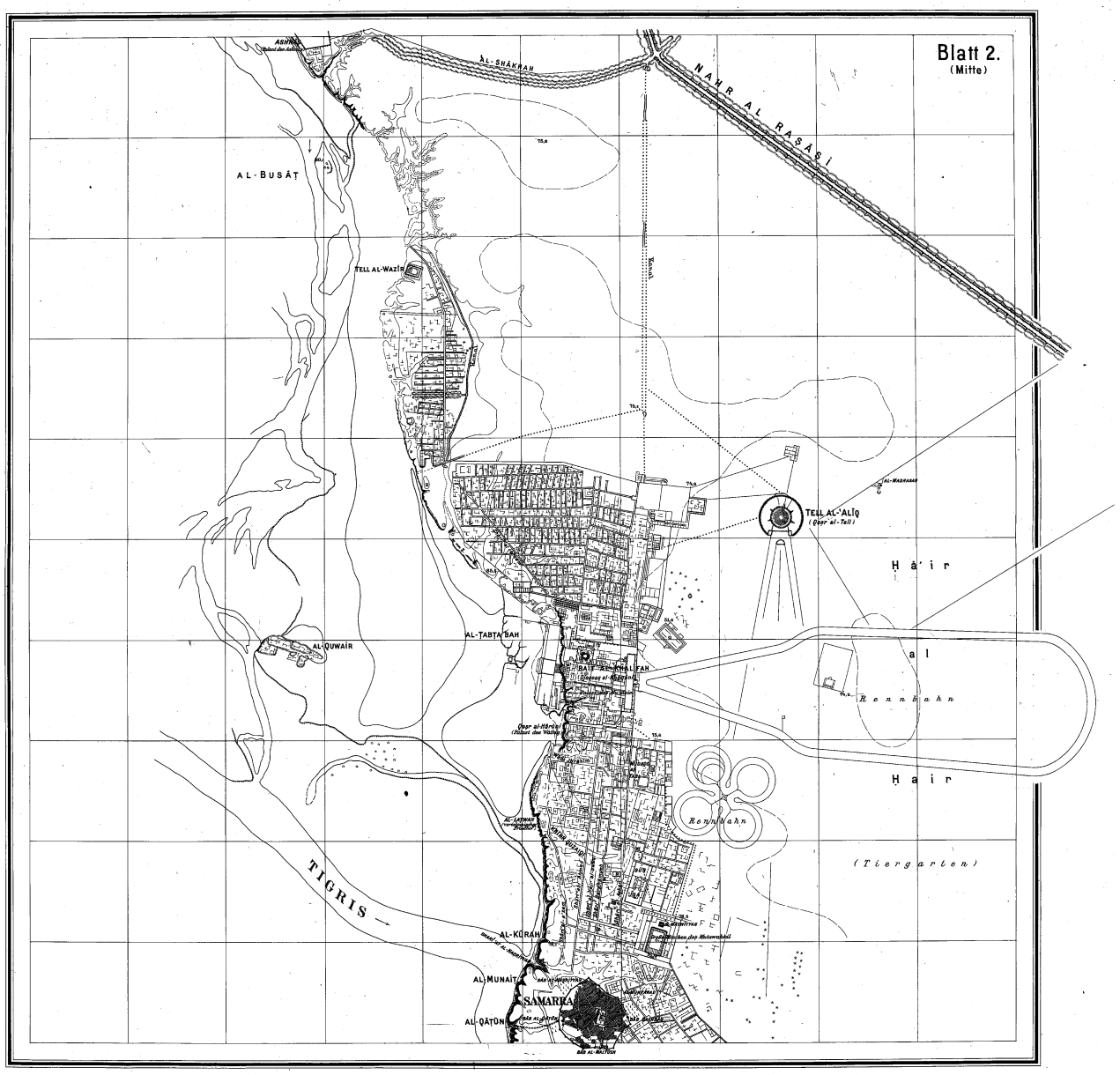


Fig. 7. Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 2 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1007).

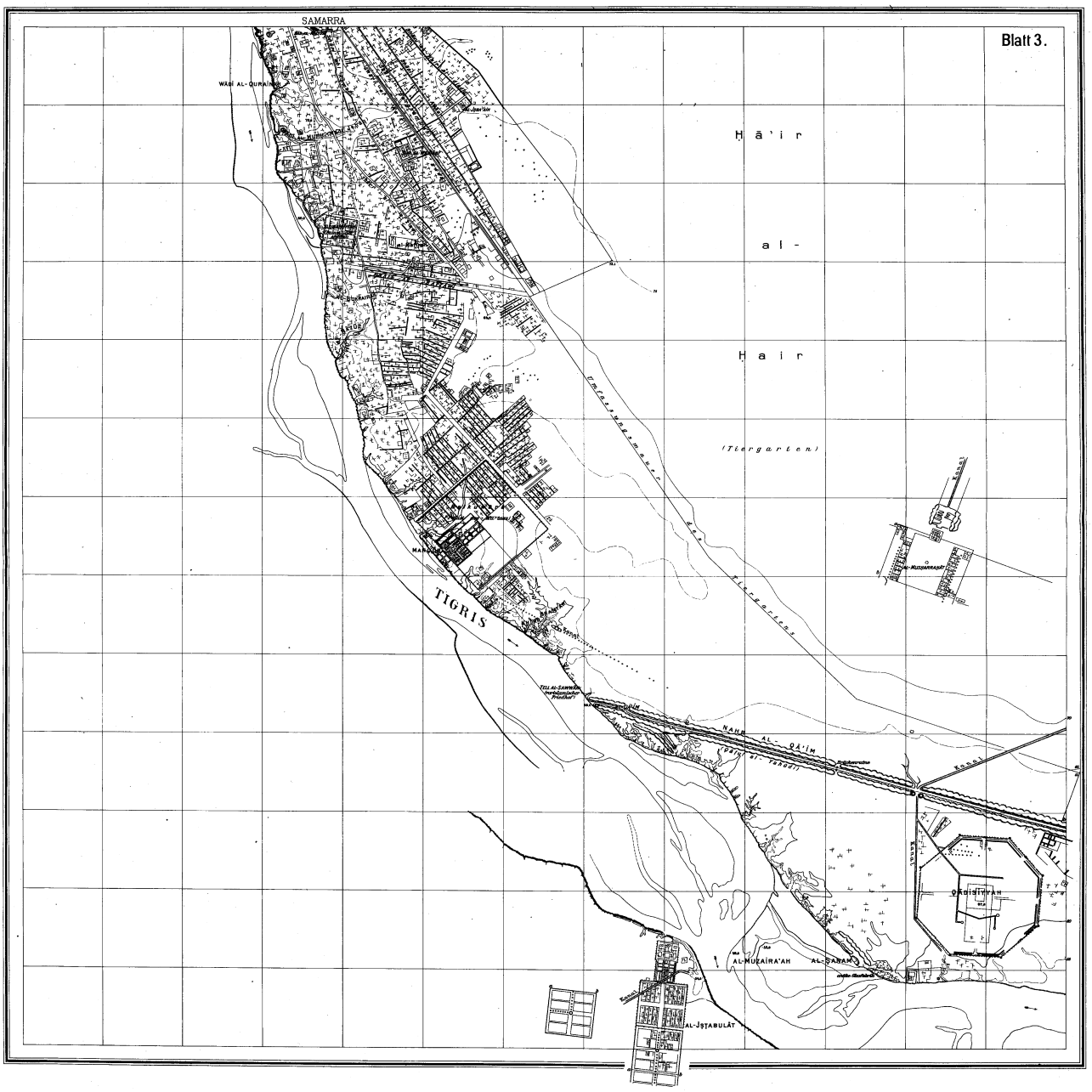


Fig. 8. Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 3 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1008).



Fig. 9. Division of the archaeological site into lettered areas.

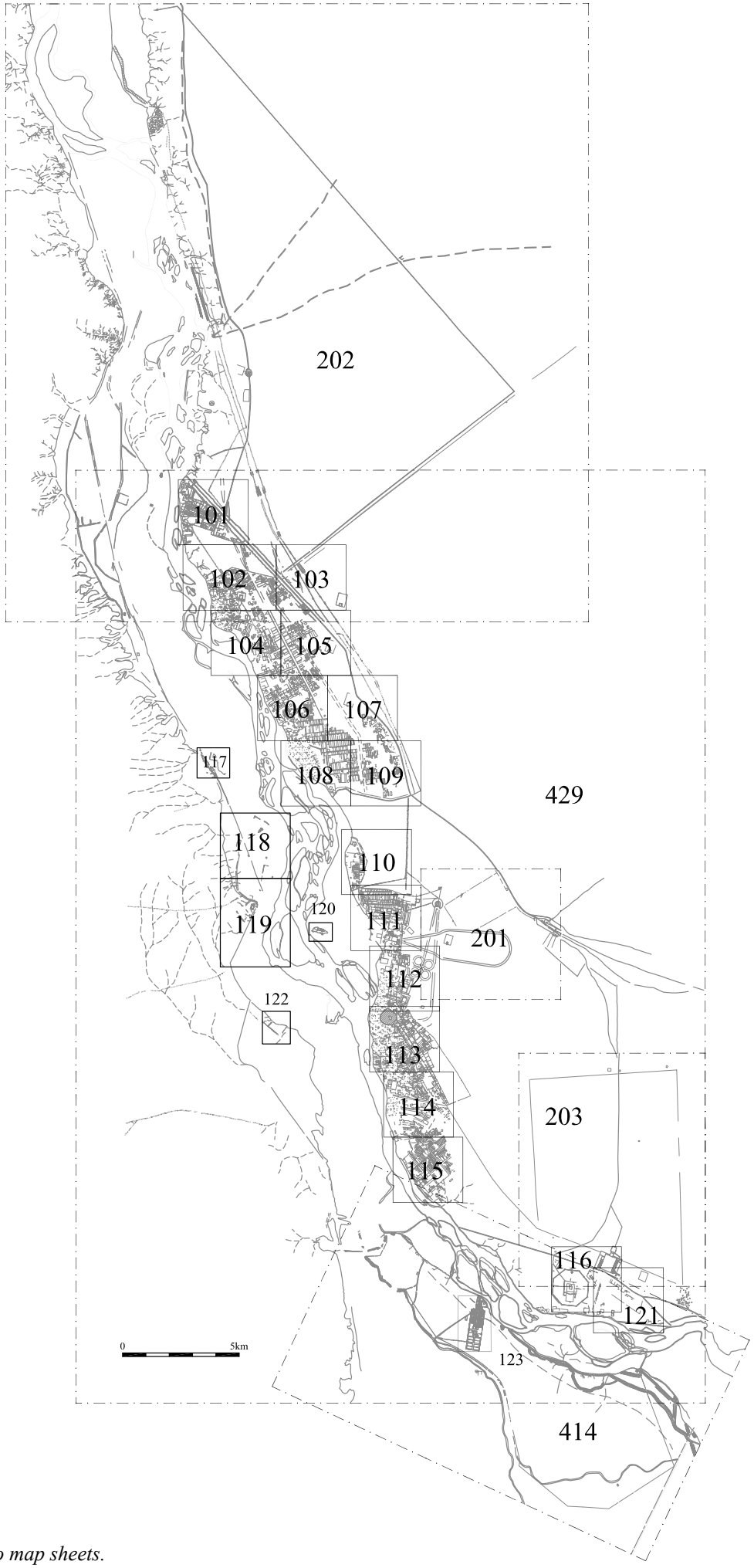


Fig. 10. Key to map sheets.

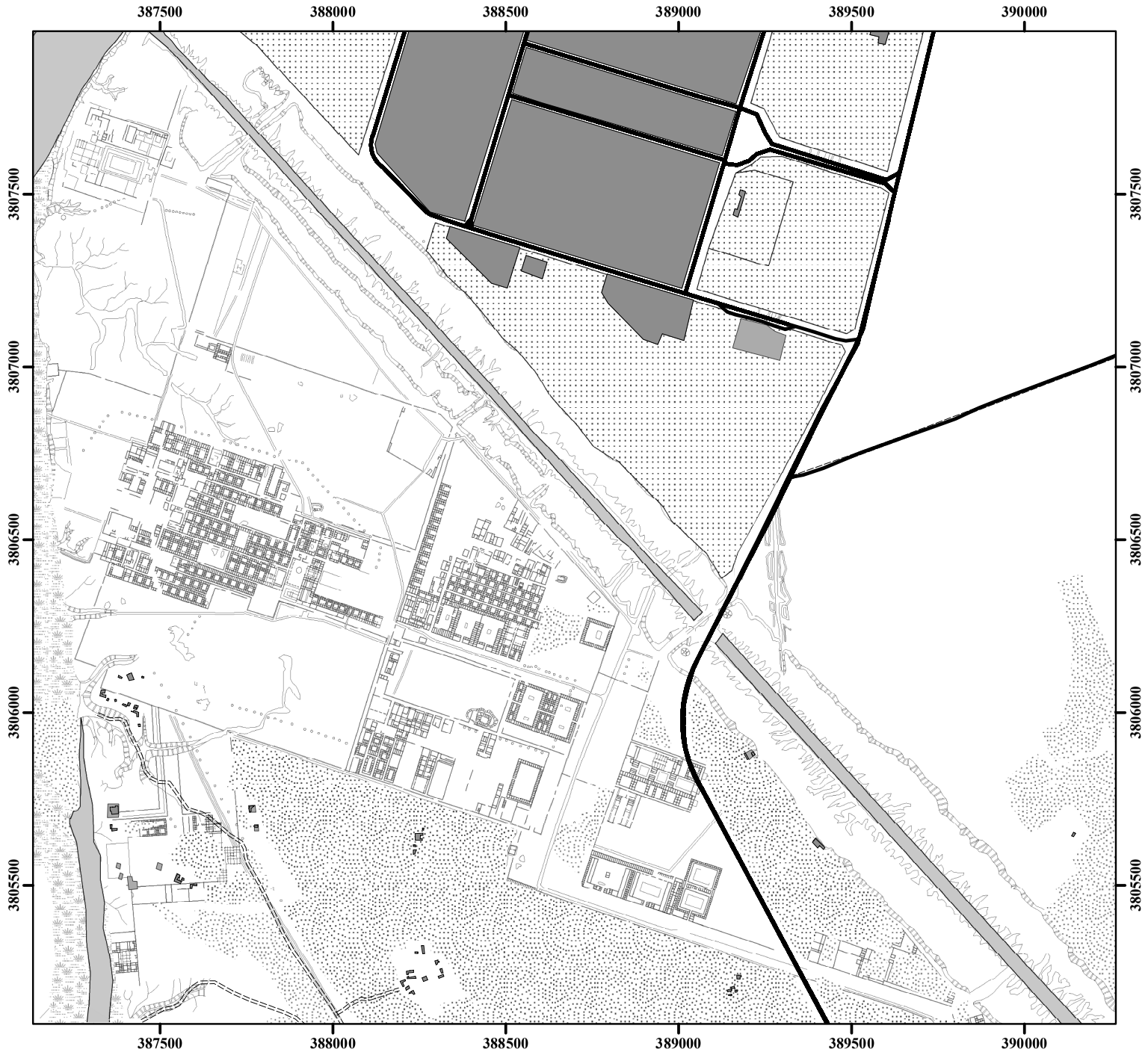


Fig. 11. Sheet 101: al-Jaʿfari. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).



Fig. 12. Sheet 102: Abu Dulaf. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

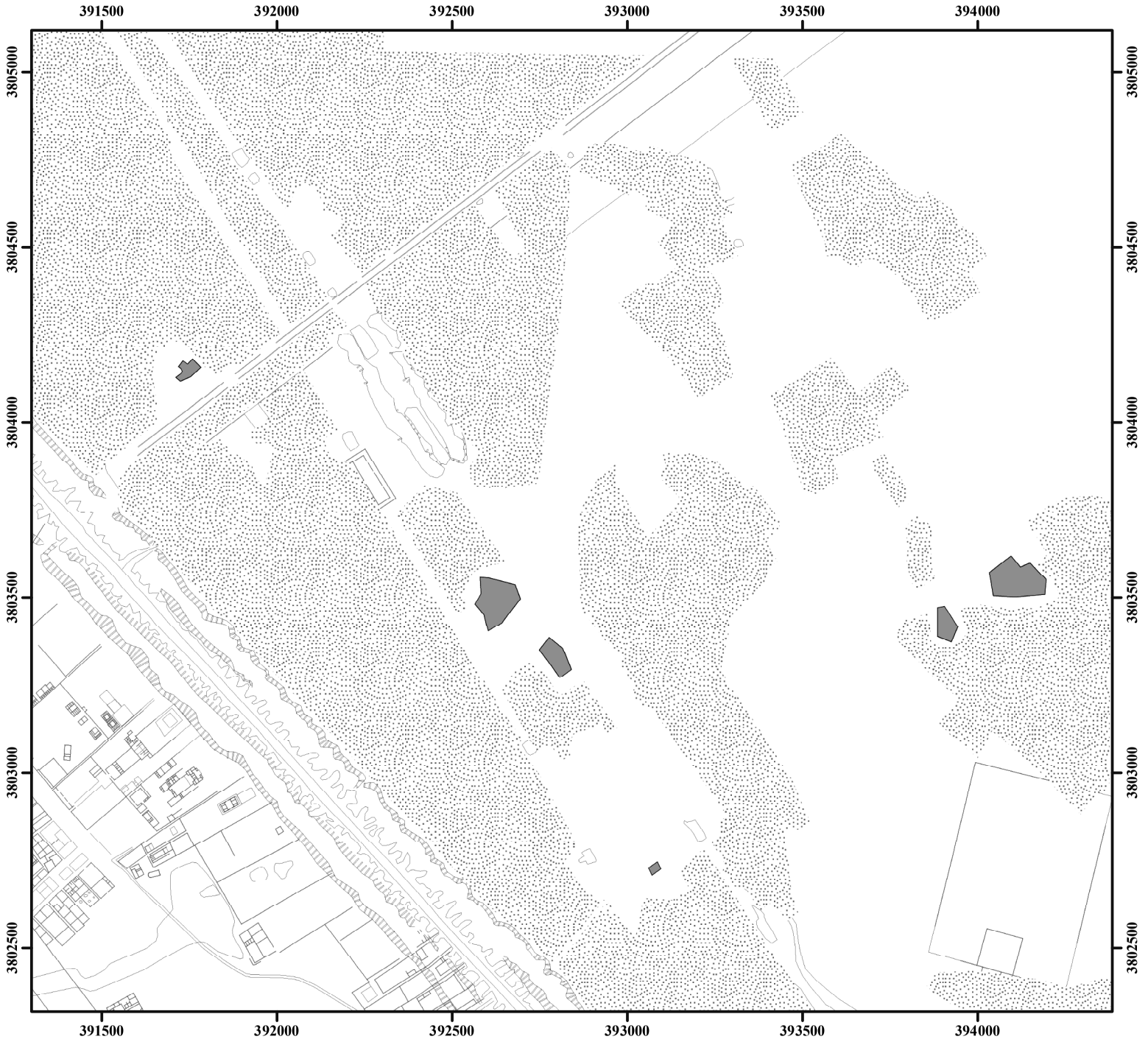


Fig. 13. Sheet 103: Abu Dulaf. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

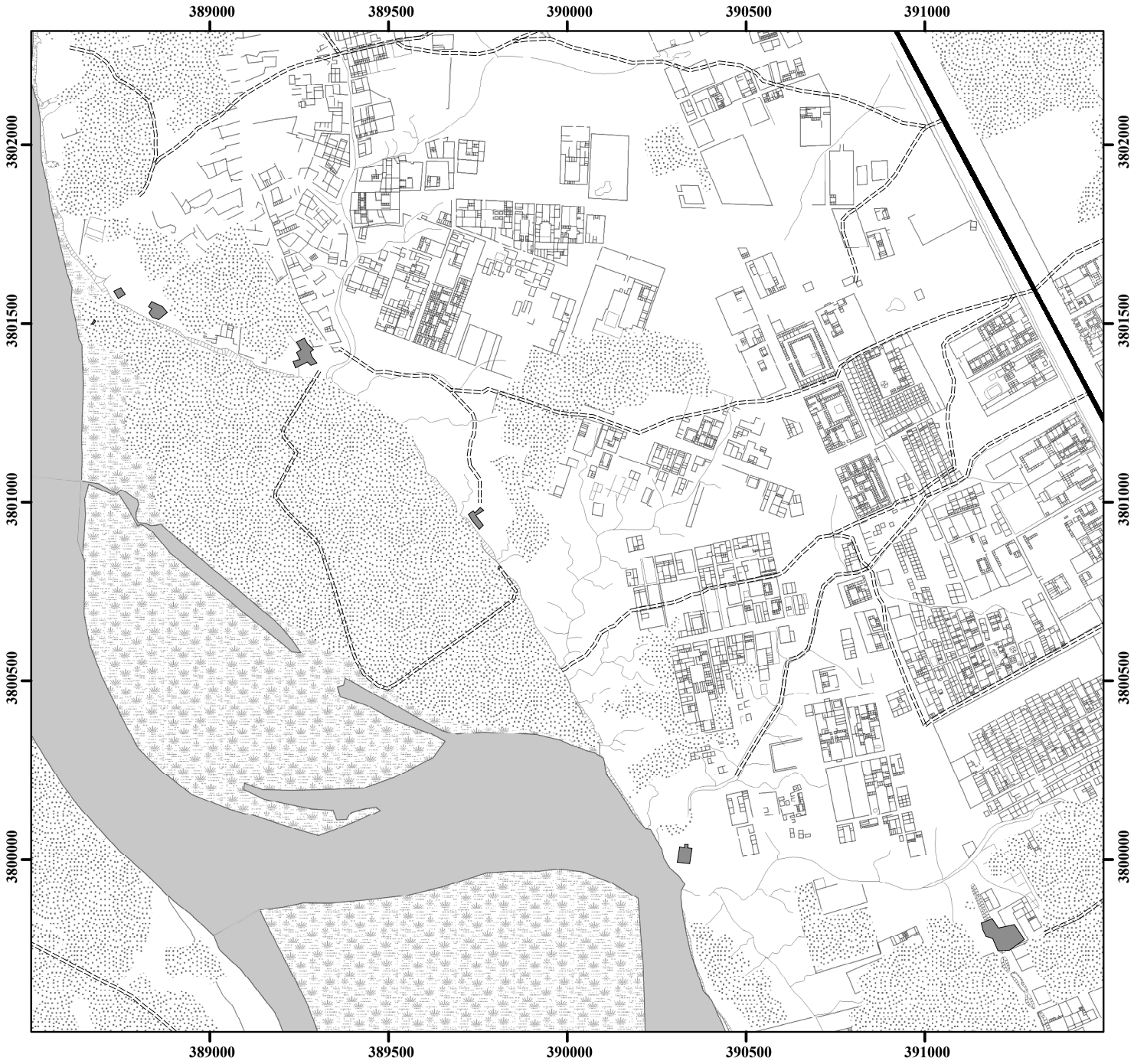


Fig. 14. Sheet 104: al-Matawakkiliyya West. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

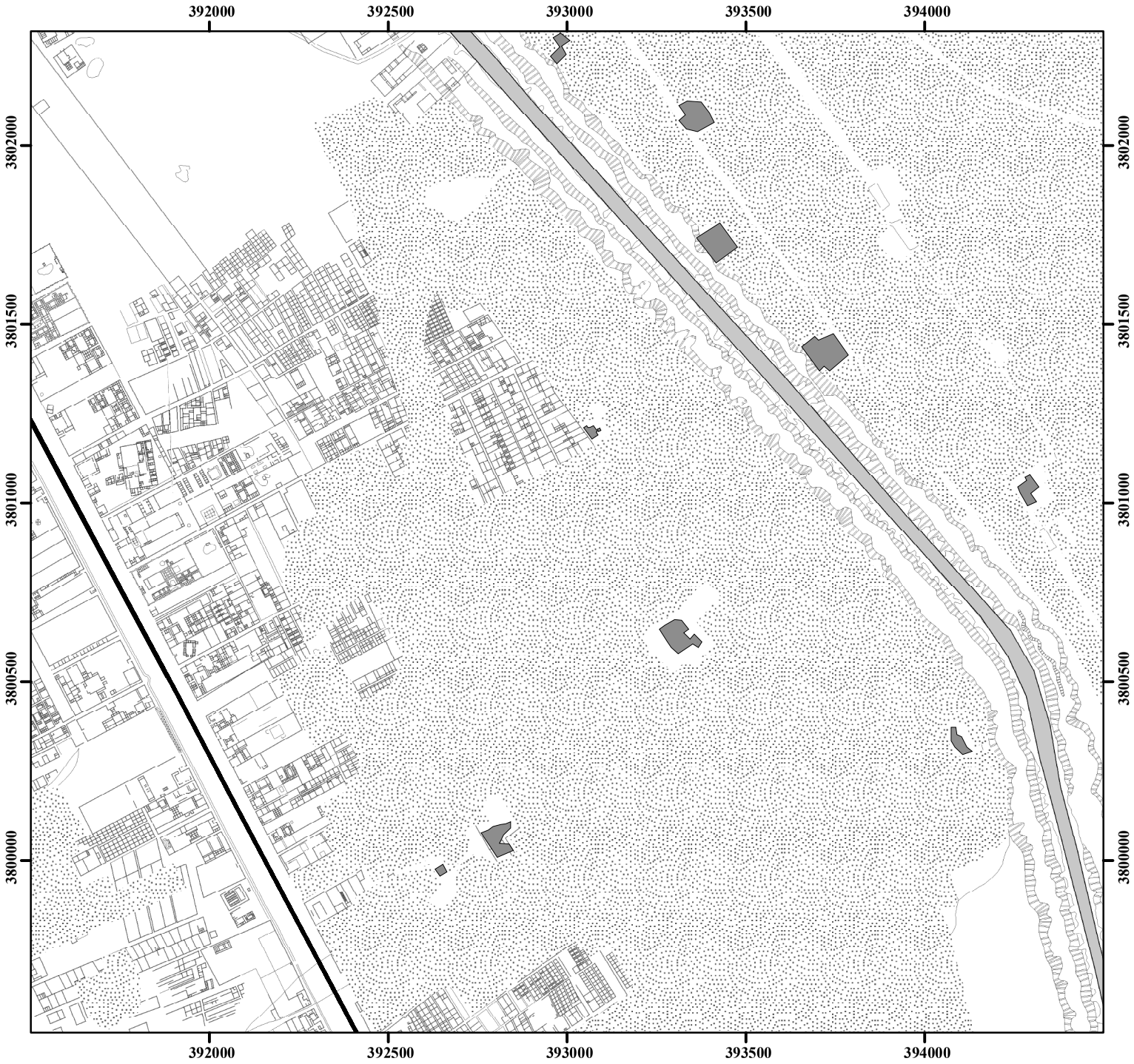


Fig. 15. Sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

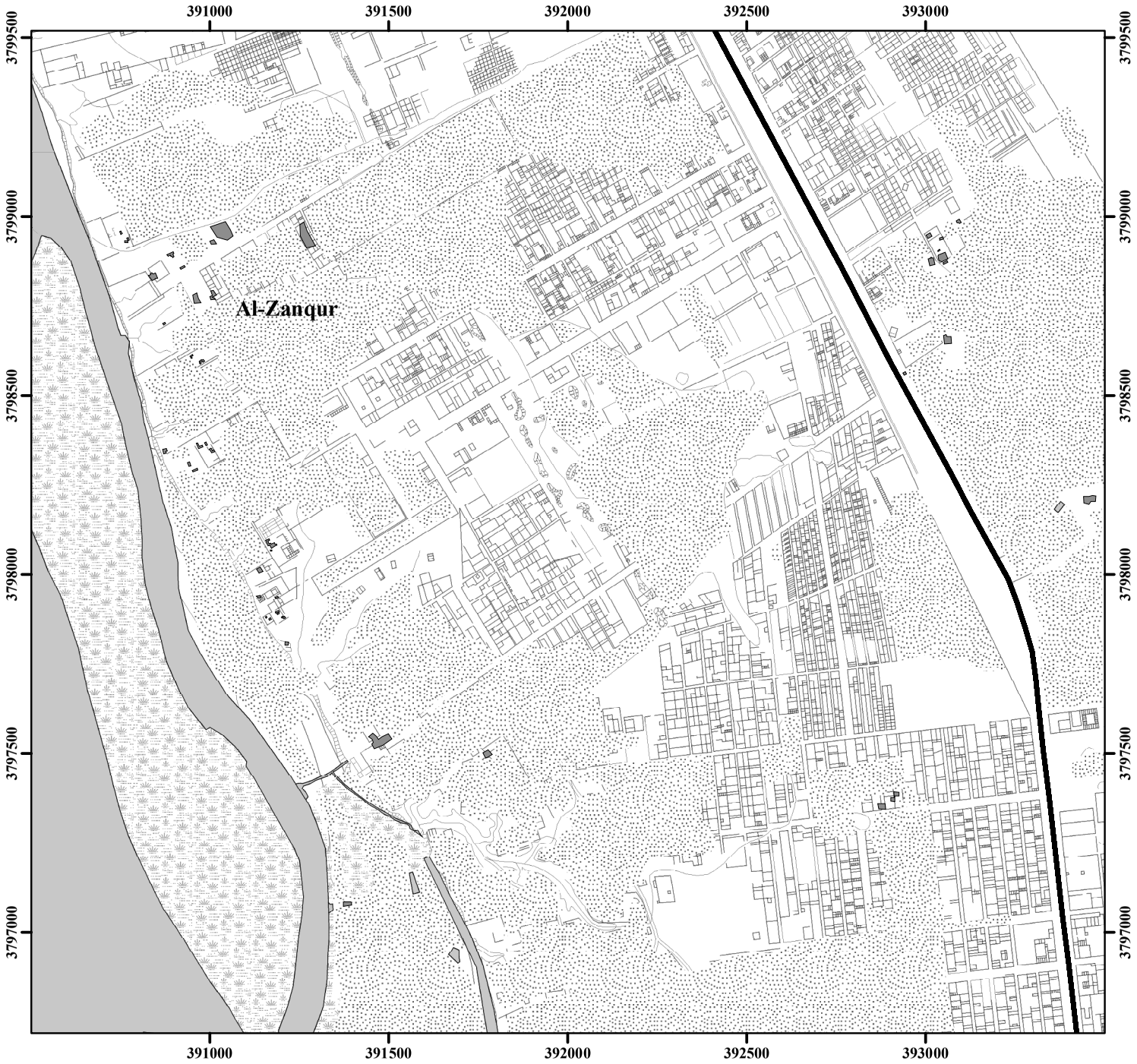


Fig. 16. Sheet 106: al-Zanqur. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

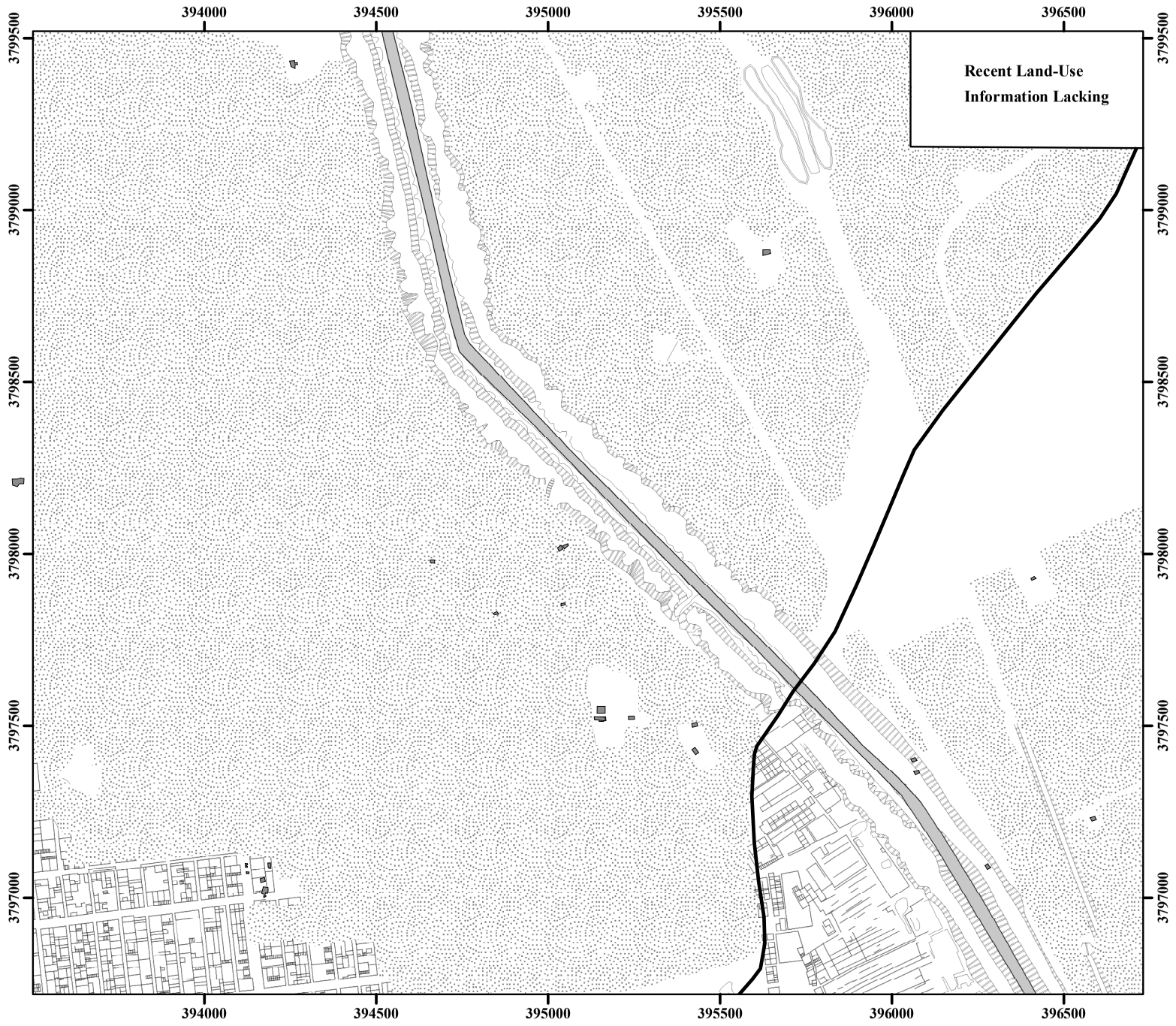


Fig. 17. Sheet 107: Ashnas North-East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

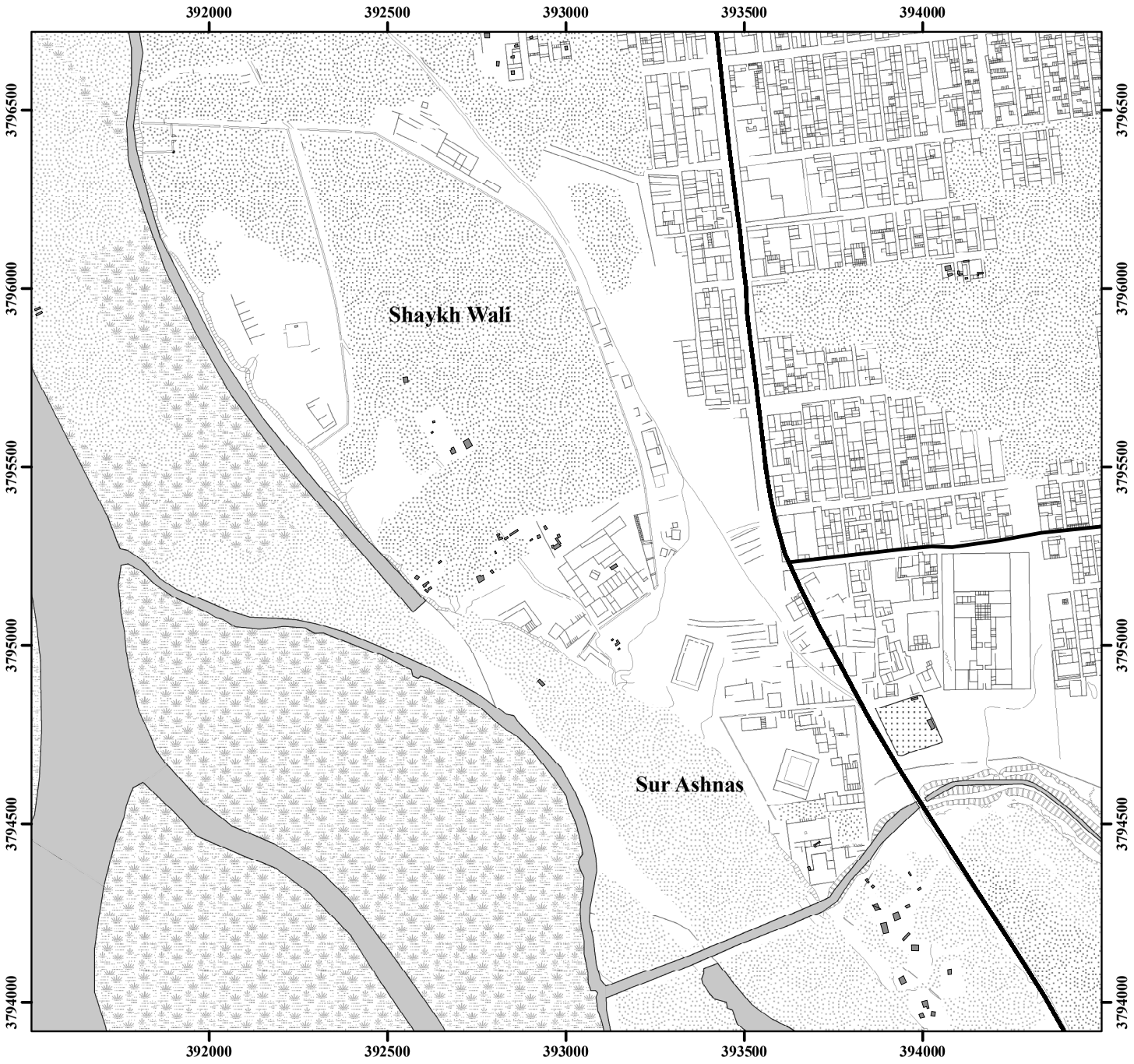


Fig. 18. Sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wall. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

Fig. 19. Sheet 109: Ashnas East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

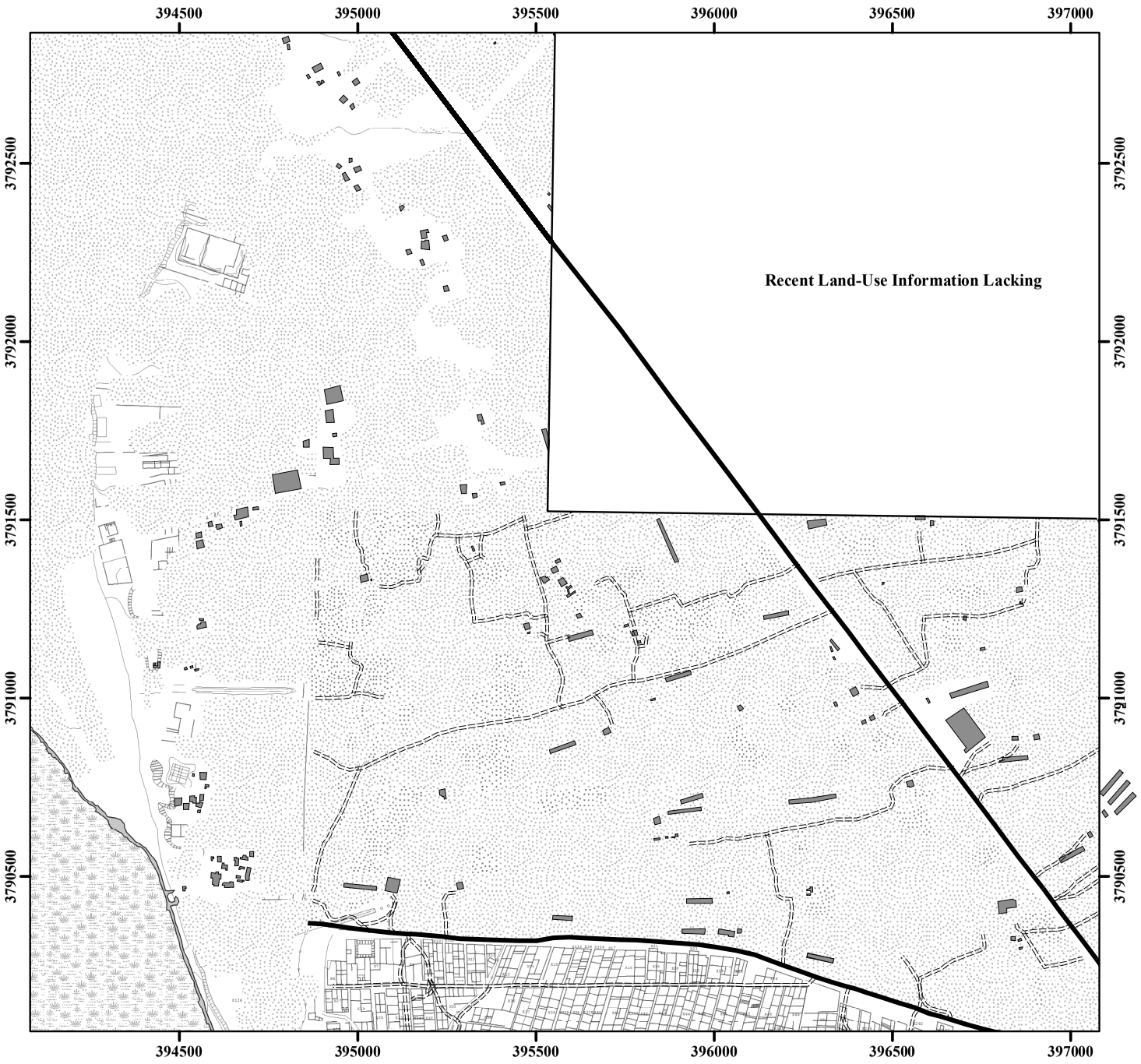


Fig. 20. Sheet 110: Tell a-Wazir. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

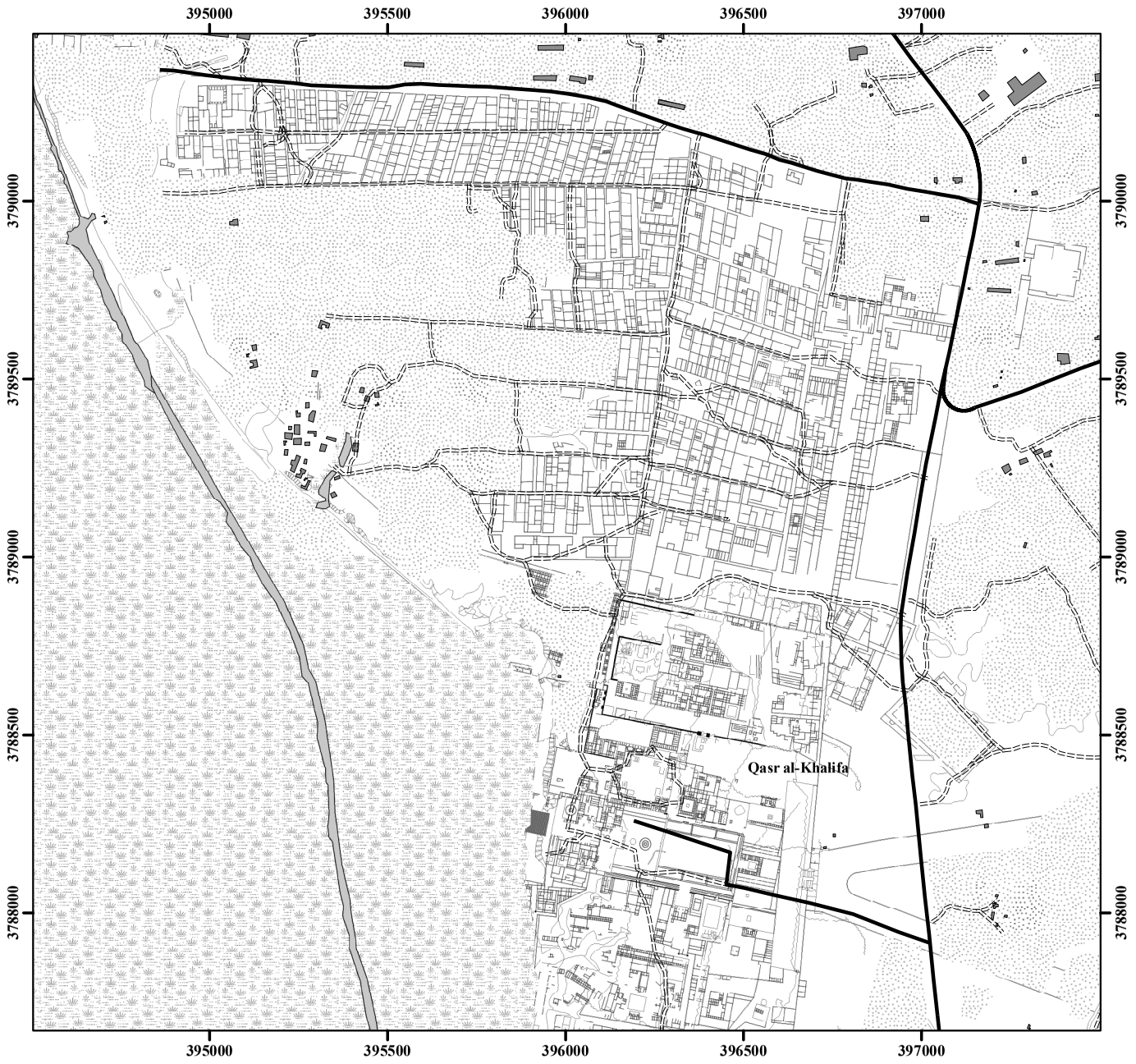


Fig. 21. Sheet 111: Dar al-Khilafa. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

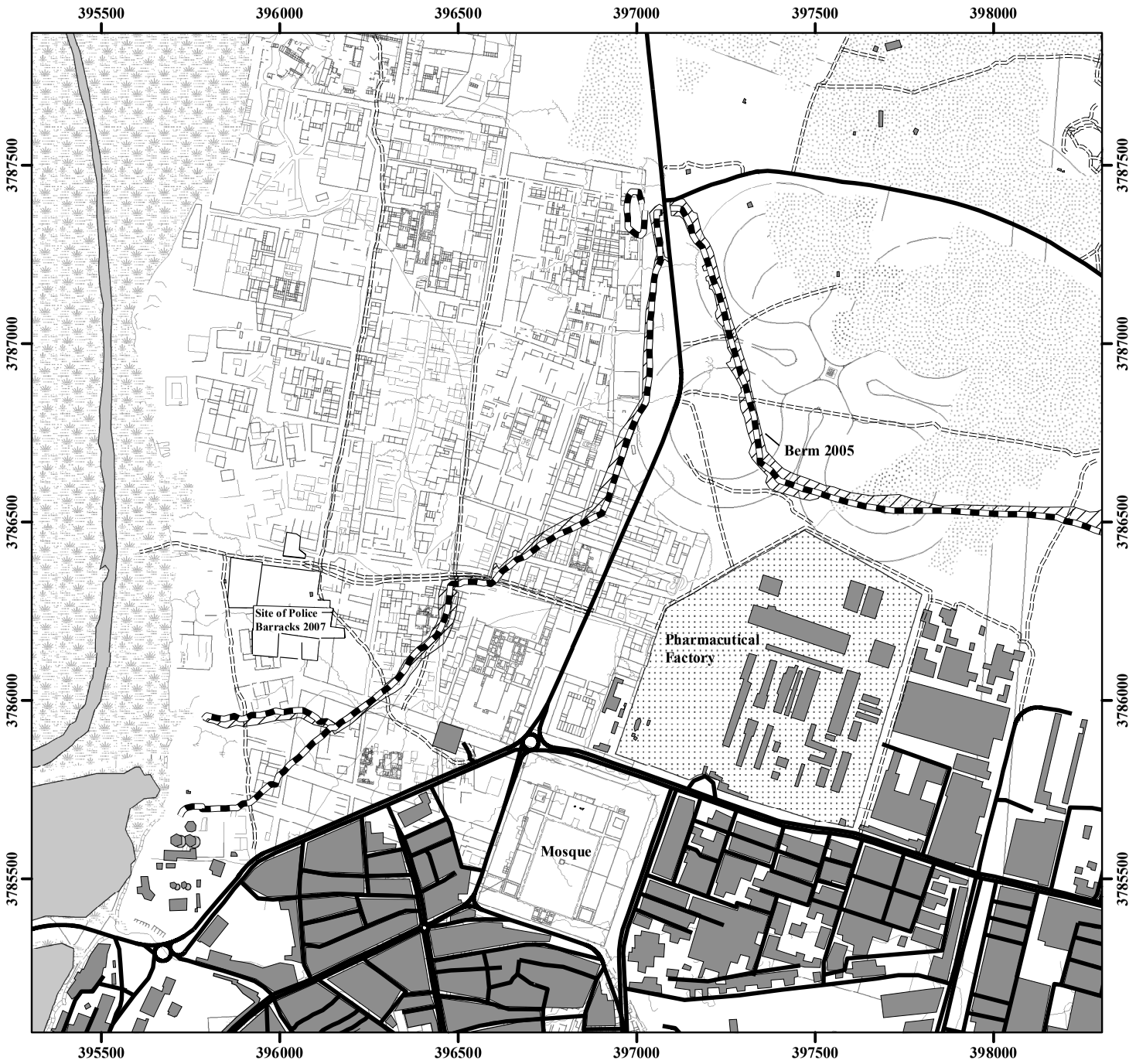


Fig. 22. Sheet 112: Central City North. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).



Fig. 23. Sheet 113: Central City South. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

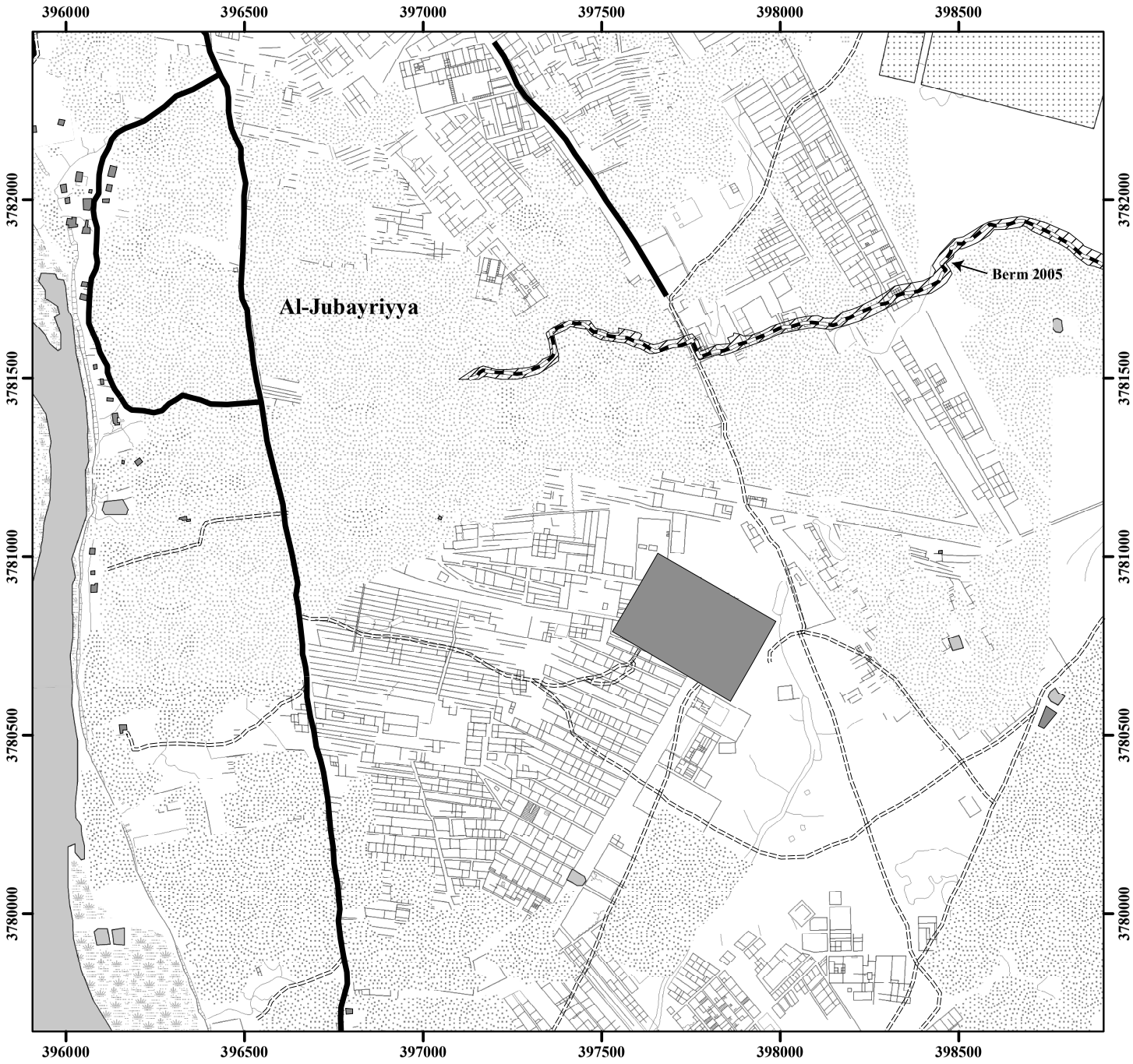


Fig. 24. Sheet 114: Jubayriyya. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

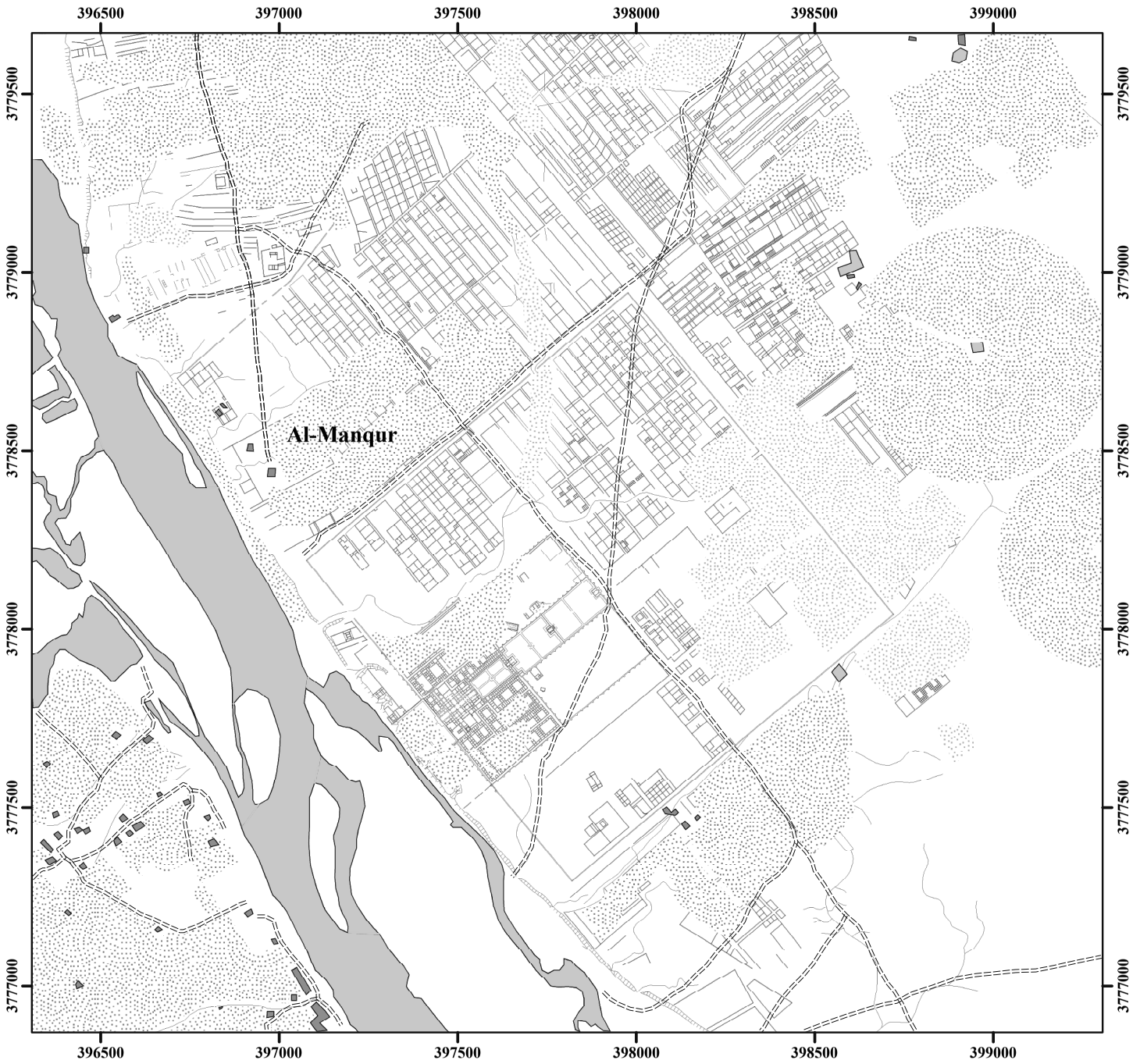


Fig. 25. Sheet 115: Balkuwara. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

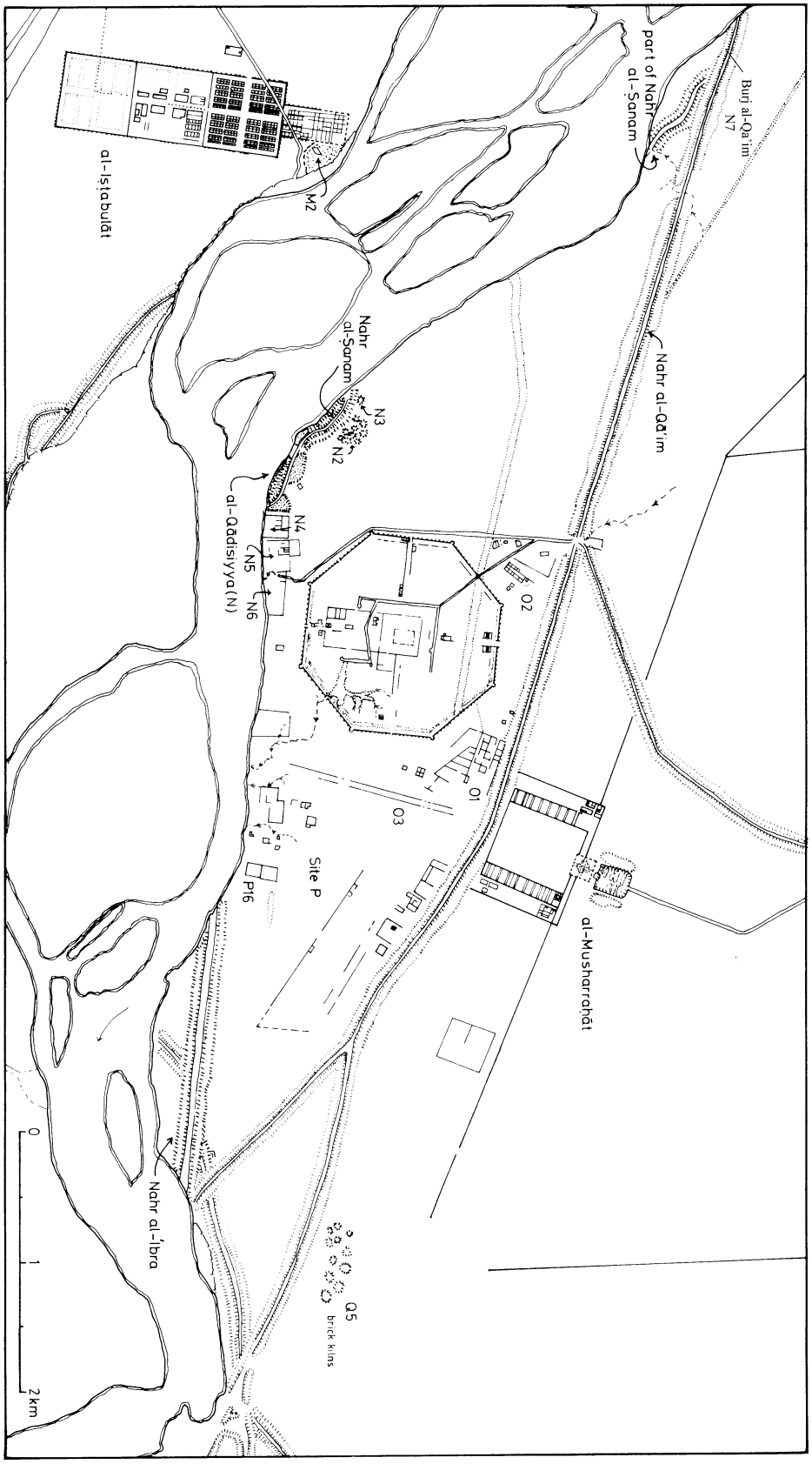


Fig. 26. The area south of the Nahr al-Qa'im.

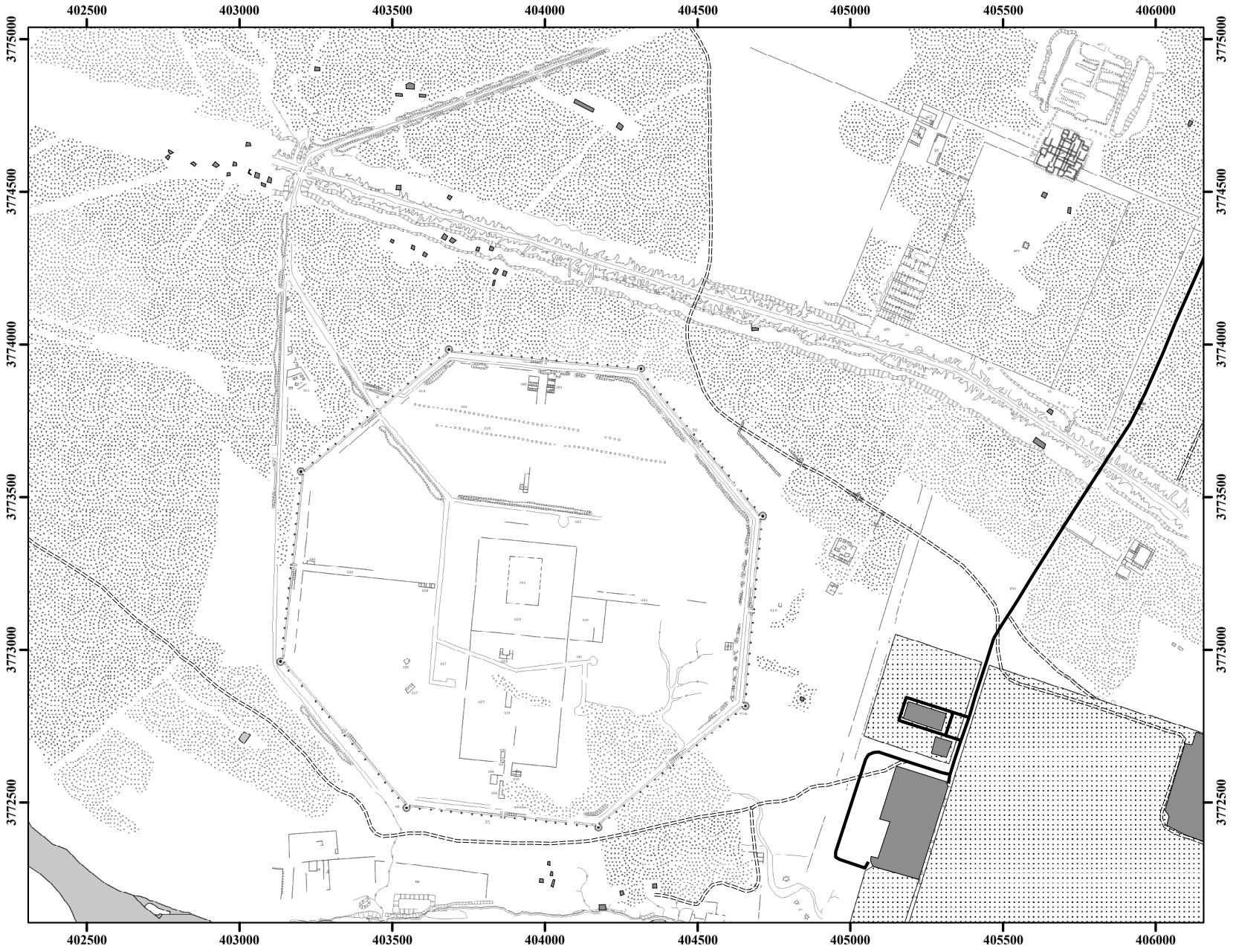


Fig. 27. Sheet 116: al-Qadisiyya and al-Musharrahat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

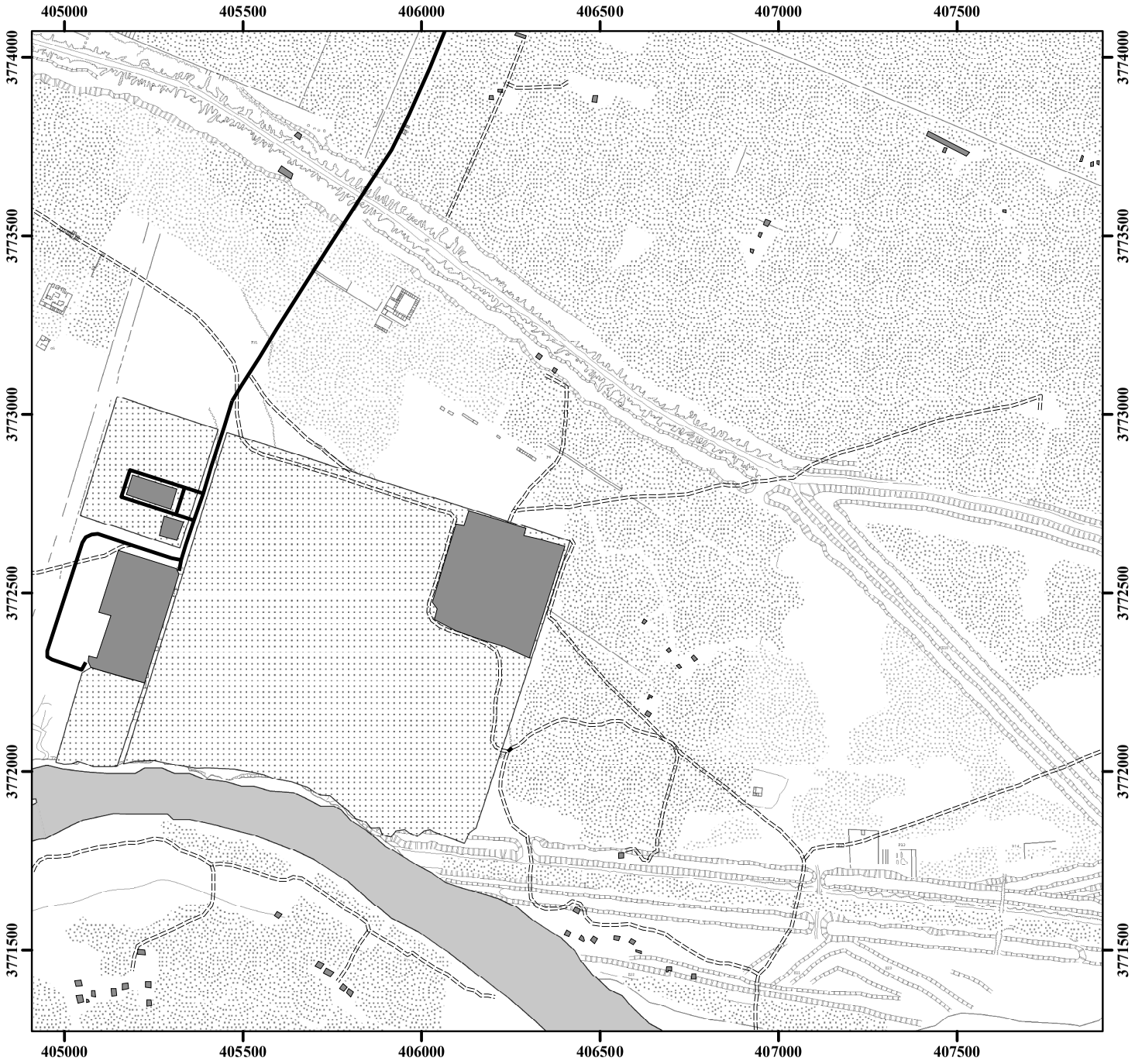


Fig. 28. Sheet 121: al-Qadisiyya East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

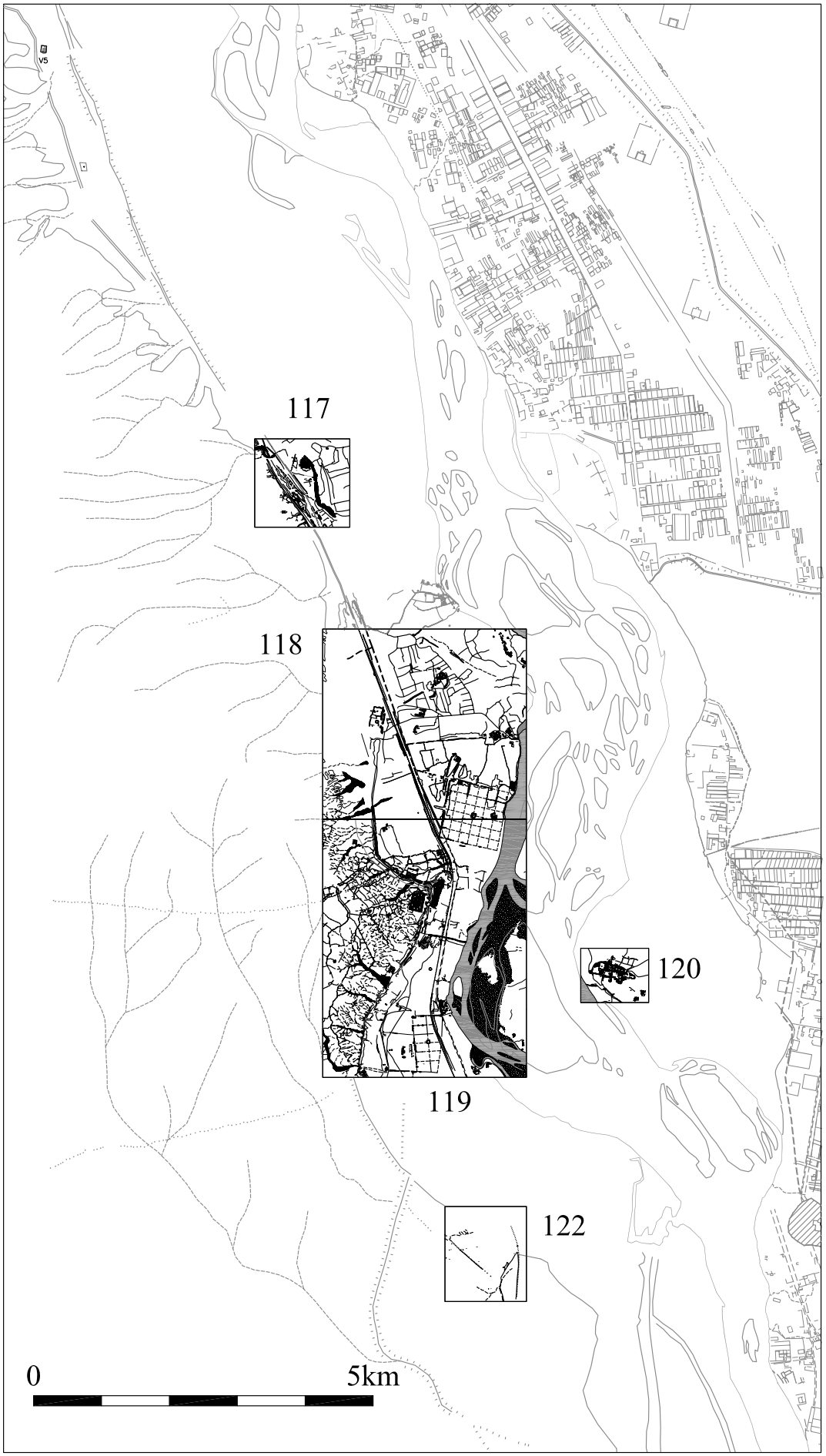


Fig. 29. Key to plans of the west bank of the Tigris.

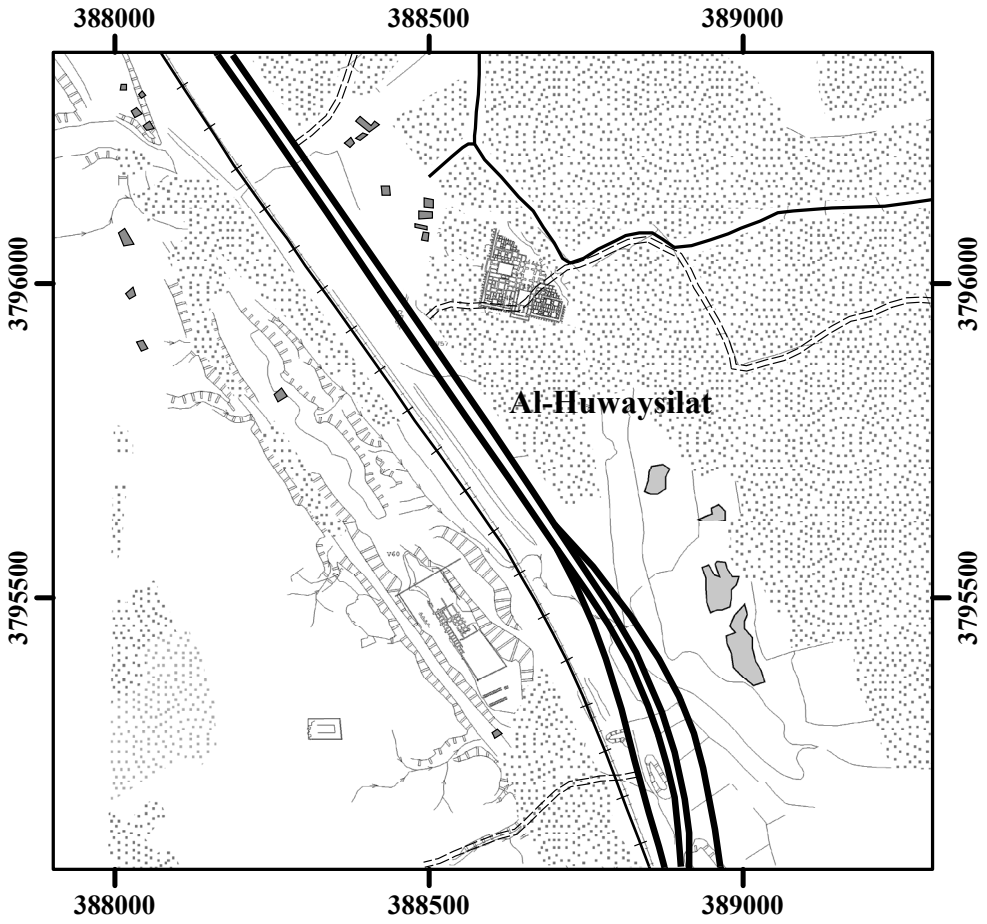


Fig. 30. Sheet 117: al-Huwaysilat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

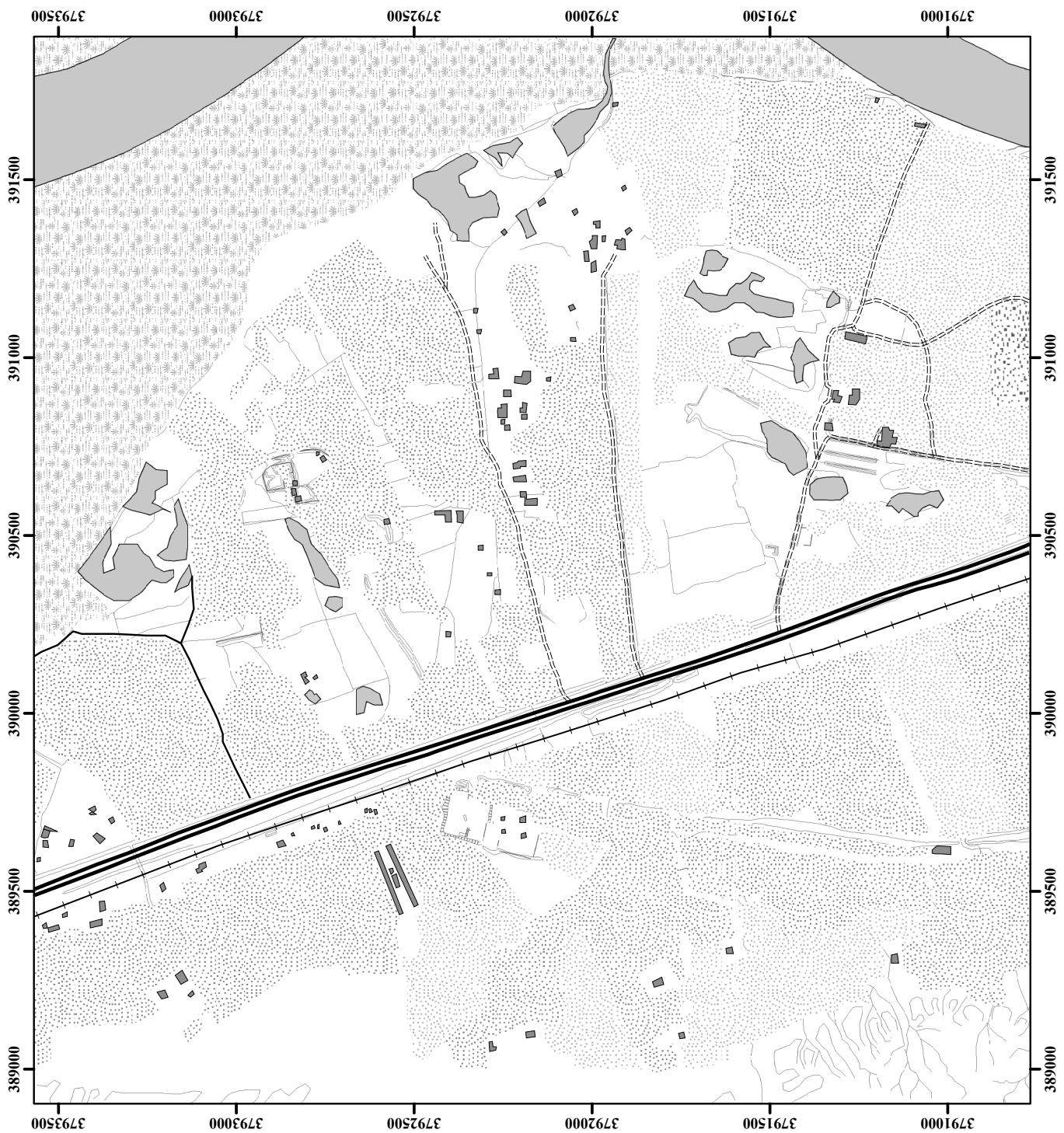


Fig. 31. Sheet 118: Tell Umm al-Sakhr: Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

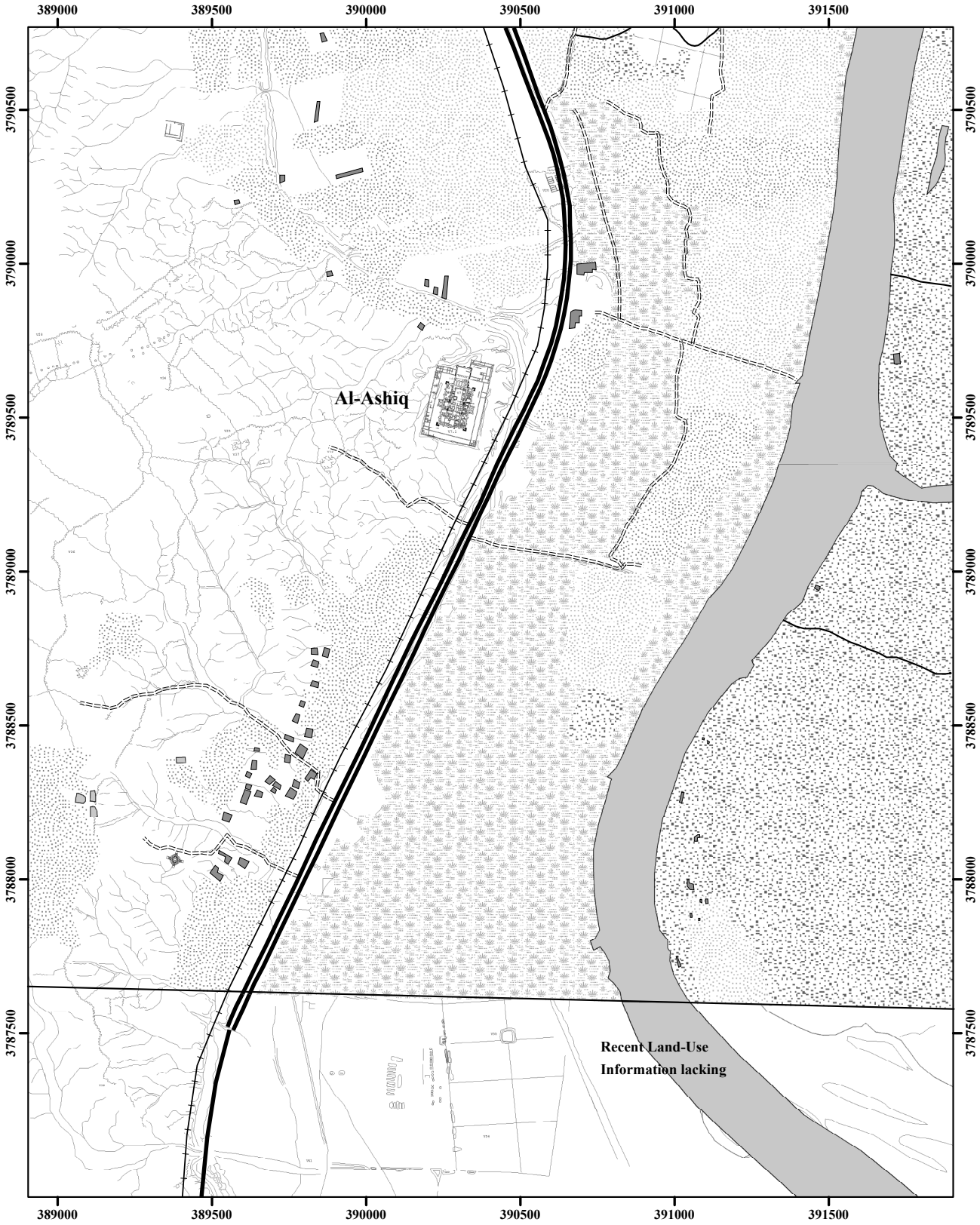


Fig. 32. Sheet 119: al-ʿAshiq. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

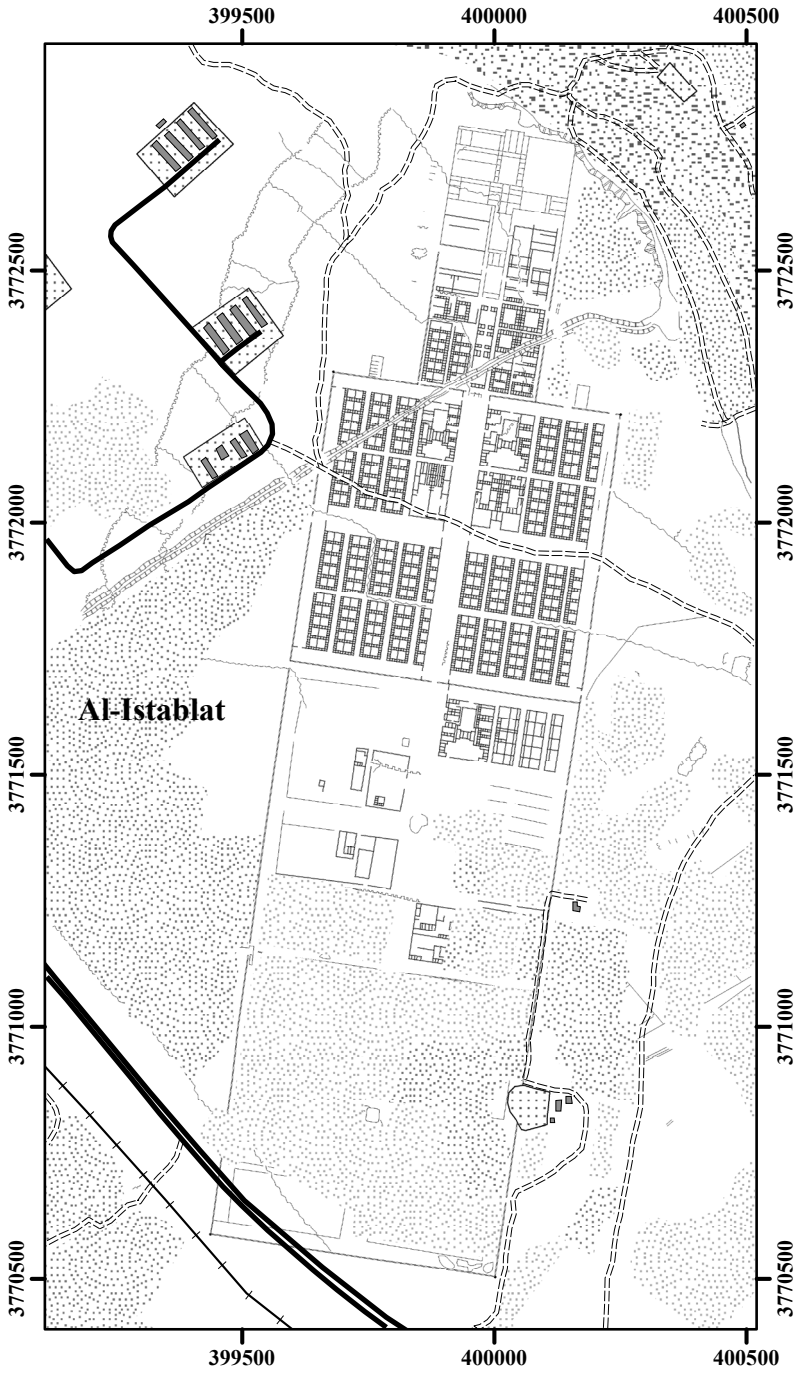


Fig. 33. Sheet 123: al-Istablat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).

CATALOGUE OF BUILDINGS, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES, AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL FEATURES

The catalogue sets out to define the buildings and sites of the Samarra region, in as far as they have been identified. It is divided into two parts: a catalogue of major buildings and archaeological sites, 303 entries, intended to treat in more detail the more significant and interesting structures, and a general catalogue with only a brief description, totalling 5,809 entities.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CATALOGUING

Sample catalogue entry:

Site no.:_____ Name: _____
Type: _____ Area in m²: _____
Map sheet: _____ Coordinates: E _____ N _____
Description: _____
Commentary: _____
Present-day condition (2004–2006): _____
Dating: _____
Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: _____
Bibliography: _____

Numbering

All identifiable units were numbered, including those which are better known by a name. All those which have a specific name are included in the list of major monuments. The numbering is composed of a letter and a number.

The survey area was divided into 26 defined zones, lettered from A to Z. The schema of these areas is presented in Fig. 9. The first letters used referred to the long-term occupation areas on the banks of the Tigris. Then to the city areas further away, and finally, letter Z was reserved for features crossing multiple lettered areas, such as the major canals, and for features located entirely outside the survey area. In effect the letters do correspond to real sections of the city, and thus are meaningful.

Within each lettered area, the units were simply numbered in a series, when they were identified. The order is accretional, and it should be noted that that process continues until today, as each pass over the imagery often adds new identifications, even after more than twenty years.

Although it would have been desirable to renumber in a more logical pattern, it was found that, in view of the very large data series, excessive confusion would be introduced. In some cases the building number has already been published. In particular, future researchers using the archive would have a problem reconciling mentions of old and new numbers. For this reason, the number is not a guide to the unit's location, and some numbers have been deleted during revision.

Both catalogues are in site number order, in order to palliate the problem of finding what one wants. Indexes by name, and by type of building or site are provided.

Sub-units within a large unit have been numbered as sub-divisions of the main unit number. For example, the Abu Dulaf mosque is numbered T1. The minaret is numbered T1.1.

Name

The name is given. If there is no name, then there is a brief description based on the impressions of the person who registered the unit.

Type

A preliminary typology is given. It should be understood that, to date, no serious study has been made of the function of the different Abbasid buildings. Very probably, in many cases, the function of these buildings would have been different to that of similar buildings from other periods and places. As the typology is based purely on the plans of the buildings and not on function, it is possible that, in some cases, buildings with quite different functions have been classified under the same type and, in other cases, buildings with the same function might have been classified under different types. In particular, not all work buildings (type: workshop) have been successfully identified, and many remain under the undistinguished title of 'building'.

Table 3 Description of lettered areas

Area Letter	Area of the city
A	Al-Jaʿfari and its approaches
B	The unbuilt security zone between al-Jaʿfari and the town of al-Mutawakkiliyya
C	Al-Mahuza and the town west of the Abu Dulaf Mosque
D	Shaykh Wali (Karkh Fayruz)
E	The Abbasid township on the banks of the Nahr Rasasi
F	The cantonment of the Turks at al-Karkh, stretching north from Sur Ashnas
G	Cantonment at Hawi al-Busat
H	The northern half of the central city, located to the north of the modern city of Samarra, as far as the Caliphal palace
I	The area round the village of al-Huwaysh, on the west bank of the Tigris
J	The southern half of the central city, south of modern Samarra
K	The cantonment of al-Afshin at Matira, today known as Jubayriyya
L	The archaeological site of Matira, today known as Jubayriyya
M	Al-Istablat and the west bank of the Tigris south of al-Huwaysh
N	The Glassworks (site of al-Qadisiyya)
O	Area of the Octagon
P	The site al-Muʿtasim's City on the Qatul, east of the Octagon
Q	Al-Musharrahat and surrounding elements
R	Balkuwara and its cantonment
S	Remains north of the Nahr al-Rasasi, including modern al-Dur
T	The city of al-Mutawakkiliyya
U	The cantonments of al-Dur (Dur al-ʿArabaya)
V	The west bank of the Tigris north of al-Huwaysh
W	The old city of Samarra within its walls
X	The cantonment north of the Caliphal Palace, attributed to Khaqan ʿUrtuj
Y	The remains east of the central city, that is, the area of al-Hayr
Z	Features crossing multiple lettered areas, such as the major canals, and for features located entirely outside the survey area

Table 4 Dictionary of building types

Avenue	Avenue or street
Birka	Basin
Block	Group of small Abbasid houses, commonly in a rectangular block
Blocks	Area of unclear block construction, which would include several 'block' units
Brickkiln	Brick kiln or group of kilns
Bridge	Ancient bridge remains, including aqueducts
Building	Any archaeological building remains, not otherwise specified. Modern structures and ancient tells are excluded
Canal	Surface canal
Cantonment	Group of palace, avenues, streets and houses[33]
Christian	Christian religious building, including basilica and monastery
Complex	Irregular complex of archaeological building remains, apparently belonging to a single unit
Complex building	Regularly planned building with complex plan
Courtyard	Courtyard (archaeological)
Empty enclosure	Archaeological enclosure, without buildings
Enclosure	Archaeological enclosure, with buildings
Farm	Isolated residential building in the countryside
Feature	Unclassified feature
Fortification	Fortification works
Fosse	Ditch, moat, fosse
Garden	Formal garden, or a 'bustan' (irrigated cultivated garden)
Gate	Gate
Glasskiln	Glass kiln
Gypkiln	Premodern (1928/53) or modern gypsum kilns, commonly registered in groups
Hammam	Heated bath
Hayr	Large enclosed reserve
House	Site excavated as a 'house' by the German Expedition or the Directorate-General of Antiquities. Registered as an archaeological site, not according to the number of house units it might contain
Khan	Caravanserai
Linwall	Linear boundary wall, not of a building
Mansion 1	Very large residential building other than that defined as a palace
Mansion 2	Large residential building greater than 8,000 m²
Mansion 3	Residential building 5,000–8,000 m²
Mansion 4	Residential building 2,000–5,000 m²
Mansion 5	Individual residential building less than 2,000 m²
Mausoleum	Mausoleum
Maydan	Narrow rectangular walled space, probably polo *maydan*, but also review grounds
Minaret	Minaret individually numbered
Modbuild	Standing building, not a house (1928/53)
Modencl	Modern enclosure (1928/53)
Modset	Modern settlement (1928/53)
Mosque	Archaeological mosque
Mound	Artificial mound
Musalla	Festival mosque: prayer ground for the prayers of ʿId al-Fitr and ʿId al-Adha
Muslim	Muslim religious building other than mosque, *musalla* or mausoleum

[33] The definition of a cantonment is given in Northedge 1994.

Palace	Monumental residential building identified as belonging to a member of the Abbasid family[34]
Pavilion	Pavilion
Platform	Earth platform
Qanat	Subterranean water channel, called in Iraqi Arabic *kehriz*.
Racecourse	Racecourse
Regulator	Ancient canal regulator remains
Serdab	Any independent underground structure
Settlement	Archaeological settlement site of any period after AD 1.
Stable	Gallery around courtyard structure, interpreted as stables
Steps	Monumental staircase
Storehouse	Building with long rooms intended for storage
Suq	Linear market structure
Tell	Archaeological settlement site of any period BC.
Tower	Tower
Trace	Unbuilt marking out
Viewmound	Artificial mound such as Tell al-ʿAliq
Wall	Fragmentary wall remains
Walls	Group of fragmentary wall remains, commonly identifying undistinguishable occupation and construction
Workshop	An identifiably non-residential building used for work purposes, except storehouse or stable
WW1	Any First World War installation

Sheet
The number of the map-sheet on which the unit is to be found. Again, the working numbers of the individual sheets, as used in the research archive, have been retained, in order to avoid confusion.

Coordinates
The coordinates are given of the southwest corner of the unit, according to the coordinate system used in the mapping, that is, Universal Transverse Mercator Zone 38 North. The figures are in metres. For example, the coordinates of the Abu Dulaf mosque (T1) are given as East 389892, North 3802430. These coordinates represent the distance east and north in metres from the false origin of the Zone 38 grid, of the southwest corner of the outer enclosure of the Abu Dulaf mosque.[35]

In many GIS applications, the coordinates of the centre-point of the building are used. Here, it was felt that the centre-point was too imprecise a definition, and a wall-corner would be easier to locate.

Area
The size of the unit in square metres.

Description
Brief description of the unit.

Commentary
Any comments required.

Present-day condition (2004–2006)
An assessment of the present-day condition of the site, that is, whether it is still in a good state, requiring conservation, or lost to future research. As an attempt has been made to catalogue all buildings ever known about, the reader may believe that a building still exists, when in fact it was lost in the 1920s. The information given is that presently avail-

[34] The terminology defining a palace corresponds to the definition given in Northedge 2001.

[35] In the first preliminary report (Northedge 1985), a reduced coordinate system was used. Kilometre squares were referred to by four figure references, e.g. 92–96, with eastings placed first and northings second; six figure references were to 100 m squares, eight figure references to 10 m squares etc. Unique Iraq Grid references could be obtained by adding the digits 3 or 4 to the castings, and 37 or 38 to the northings. In the above example of 92–96, the complete reference, to the accuracy of one metre, of the southwest corner of the kilometre square would be 392 000 E, and 3796 000 N. This system was abandoned with the increasing use of computers, when it was understood that a complete reference was easier to understand, and a shorthand form unnecessary.

able to the authors, and may date back to 1989 at the earliest. However, the latest satellite imagery available dates between 2004 and 2006.

The main causes of loss of buildings and archaeological sites have been, firstly the construction of the barrage at Samarra, and the flooding of the Tigris plain, secondly the expansion of the modern city of Samarra and the villages of the region, agricultural activity, including ploughing, and, to a lesser degree, acts of war since 2003.

Little research has been carried out, in an Iraqi context, on the question of to what extent these factors do in reality destroy an archaeological site. Therefore the terminology has been chosen carefully to represent the actual state. It is improbable that ploughing or building a modern house over the top will absolutely destroy an archaeological site, though these activities will certainly damage it further. It is still uncertain what the effects of flooding are. The high alluvial content of Tigris water means that formerly accessible sites are now covered by a thick layer of silt, which has however also dried out the soil. Certainly the site of al-Quwayr (H30) has survived the flooding, though it has not been possible to check the condition of the whole site.

It should be noted that the archaeological deposits at Samarra are thin, and even light activity can erase the remains down to natural soil.

Dating

An approximate dating is given. For ancient remains, this is based upon publications or sherding of the site. For remains of the Abbasid city, the dating is based upon the stratigraphy of construction, and the conclusions reached on historical evidence in the *Historical Topography of Samarra*. Medieval dates are based on the surface finds. Construction of the modern period is dated according to the different dates of the air photographs. In the Major Catalogue, a note is given of the reason for the dating. In the General Catalogue, the reason for the dating is not given, but it can be taken as based upon its location within the Abbasid city, unless it is evidently of another period.

Table 5 Dating Terminology used in the catalogue

Chalcolithic	6th millennium BC
3rd millennium BC	
2nd millennium BC	
1st Millennium BC	
Parthian	140 BC–226 AD
Sasanian	226 AD–637 AD
Umayyad	41/661–132/750
Abbasid	132/750–4th/10th century
Early Abbasid	132/750–221/836
Samarran	A date which belongs some time within the occupation of the Abbasid city, 221/836–279/892
Samarra 1	Reign of al-Muʿtasim 221/836–227/842
Samarra 2	Early reign of al-Mutawakkil 232/847–245/859
Samarra 3	Al-Mutawakkiliyya 245/859–247/861
Samarra 4	After the death of al-Mutawakkil 247/861–279/892
Middle Islamic	279/892–7th/13th century
4th/10th century	
5th/11th century	
20th century	
1917	
1924	
1953	

For the Islamic period, the Hijri date is given before Gregorian date.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra

The ancient or medieval toponym with which the site is identified in the *Historical Topography of Samarra* is given without further explanation. For a justification and explanation of this identification, refer to that volume.

CATALOGUE OF MAJOR MONUMENTS AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES

Note: Criteria of inclusion

- Excavated site
- Other published site
- Building more than 8,000 m², excluding enclosures and blocks
- Site of other individual significance

Note that sub-unit numbers of very large units such as H1 (Dar al-Khilafa) or A2 (al-Jaʿfari) are not separately listed or drawn here, although they may otherwise correspond to the criteria, as other publications are more appropriate.

CONCORDANCE OF SITE NAMES AND NUMBERS

Abu Dulaf Mosque	T	1
Al-Ahmadi	H	68
Balkuwara cantonment	R	1
Balkuwara palace	R	3
Bath 1 1911	H	403
Bath II 1911	H	404
Bayt al-Zakharif	H	13
Burj al-Qaʾim	N	7
Caliphal Palace. Alternate names: al-Jawsaq al-Khaqani, Qasr al-Khalifa	H	1
Canal of al-Mutawakkil	S	1
Cloverleaf Racecourse	Y	1
Mosque of al-Mutawakkil	H	3
Dar Abi Dulaf	C	3
Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl 1981	H	10
Dayr ʿAbdun	L	5
Dayr al-Tawawis	D	25
Enclosure of al-Dikka Y3	Y	20
Excavation h.aʾ 1930s	W	802
Excavation zaʾ 1930s	W	801
First Residential Quarter	H	15
First Racecourse	Y	4
Fourth racecourse (linear)	T	775
Al-Haʾit al-Abyad	M	10
Haʾit al-Hudayd	S	3
Houses nos I–II 1911	J	5
House no. III 1911	J	6
House no. IV 1911	J	7
House no. V 1911	J	8
Houses nos VI–VII 1911	J	9

House no. VIII 1911	J	10
Houses nos IX–X 1911	J	11
House no. XI 1911	J	39
House no. XII 1911	H	14
House no. XIII 1911	H	26
House no. XIV 1911	H	27
House no. XVI 1911	H	28
House no. XVII 1911	K	29
House no. 1 (1936–7)	H	8
House no. 1 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (1981)	T	8
House no. 2 (1936)	H	9
House no. 3 (1936–9)	H	356
House no. 3 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (1981)	T	9
House no. 4 (1936)	H	7
House no. 5 (1940)	T	3
House no. 5 (1983)	H	12
House no. 6 (1940) (Serdab al-Harami)	T	4
House no. 7 (1930s)	J	4
House no. 8 (1930s)	J	3
House no. 9 (1939)	J	1
House no. 10 (1939)	J	2
House no. 11 (1939)	T	5
House of Itakh	H	31
Al-Huwaysh	I	2
Huwaysilat Lower Palace	V	1
Huwaysilat Upper Palace	V	2
Imam al-Dur	S	4
Al-Istablat	M	1
Late Sasanian Palace	A	1
Al-Latwa cemetery	H	197
Al-Mahuza	C	1
Al-Madrasa	Y	7
Marqad al-Imamayn	W	1
Matira	L	1
Al-Muntarad	J	13
Al-Musharrahat	Q	1
Octagon (Husn Qadisiyya)	O	8
Pottery Workshop	J	979
Qadisiyya Citadel	N	8
Qadisiyya mosque	N	11
Qasr al-ʿAshiq	V	7
Qasr al-Jaʿfari	A	2

Qabr Abi Dulaf	C	5
Qalʿat al-Mahuza	C	2
Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya	V	8
Qubbat Hajwal	T	6
Al-Quwayr	H	30
Reserve of al-Musharrahat	Q	7
Sur Ashnas	F	1
Sur ʿIsa	H	5
Sur Jubayriyya	K	1
Sur al-Mutabbaq	M	13
Sur al-Wastani	J	14
Second Racecourse	Y	5
Shaykh Wali	D	1
Shaykh Wali Citadel	D	3
Shaykh Wali Mosque	D	2
Sounding A (alif) (1930s) in J523	J	1096
Sounding B (baʾ) 1930s in J524	J	1097
Sounding C (jim) 1930s	J	1098
Sounding D (dal) 1930s	J	1099
Sounding E (ha) 1930s	J	1100
Sounding F (waw) 1930s	J	1101
Storehouse	X	218
Tell al-ʿAliq	Y	2
Tell al-Akaisir	S	9
Tell al-Banat	S	2
Tell al-Janah	Q	3
Tell al-Muhayjir	V	21
Tell al-Wazir	G	1
Tell Bundari	M	12
Tell Hatra	S	21
Tell Istablat	M	2
Tell Jamʿan	V	5
Tell Nazuz	L	2
Tell Saʿud Temple site	M	14
Tell al-Suwwan	R	2
Tell Tuqan	G	2
Tell Umm al-Sakhr	V	9
Tell al-Usaybiʿin	J	680
Tell al-Usaybiʿin	P	16
The ‘old *qatiʿa* of Wasif”	H	109
The Glassworks	N	1
Workmen’s village	O	1

INDEX OF THE MAJOR CATALOGUE BY TYPE OF BUILDING OR SITE

Ancient Tells

B	1	Third Millennium BC tell	Tell
H	197	Al-Latwa cemetery	Tell
I	2	Al-Huwaysh	Tell
L	2	Tell Nazuz	Tell
M	2	Tell Istablat	Tell
M	14	Tell Saʿud Temple site	Tell
M	12	Tell Bundari	Tell
N	3	1st Millennium BC site	Tell
R	2	Tell al-Suwwan	Tell
S	8	Third millennium BC tell	Tell
V	5	Tell Jamʿan	Tell
V	21	Tell al-Muhayjir	Tell

Partho-Sasanian and Islamic settlements

C	1	Al-Mahuza	Settlement
C	2	Qalʿat al-Mahuza	Fortification
D	1	Shaykh Wali	Settlement
D	3	Shaykh Wali Citadel	Fortification
D	25	'Dayr al-Tawawis'	Christian
D	26	Enclosure with buildings	Complex
E	1	Town site on Nahr al-Rasasi	Settlement
L	1	'al-Matira'. Modern name: Jubayriyya	Settlement
L	5	'Dayr ʿAbdun'	Christian
M	13	Sur al-Mutabbaq	Linwall
N	1	The Glassworks	Settlement
N	2	Sasanian industrial site?	Settlement
N	7	Burj al-Qaʾim	Tower
N	8	Qadisiyya Citadel	Fortification
O	11	Complex of buildings	Christian
P	9	Abbasid Farm	Farm
Q	3	Tell al-Janah	Farm
S	21	Tell Hatra	Settlement
Y	13	Farm	Farm

Planned cantonments

M	1	Al-Istablat	Cantonment
O	8	Octagon (Husn Qadisiyya)	Cantonment
Q	1	Al-Musharrahat	Cantonment
R	1	Balkuwara outer enclosure	Cantonment
R	222	Walled sub-cantonment RC	Cantonment

Mosques and Muslim religious architecture

C	5	Qabr Abi Dulaf	Muslim
D	2	Shaykh Wali Mosque	Mosque
H	3	Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil	Mosque
N	11	Qadisiyya mosque	Mosque
S	4	Imam al-Dur	Mausoleum
S	11	*Musalla* east of al-Rasasi	Musalla
T	1042	Festival Mosque	Musalla
T	1	Abu Dulaf Mosque	Mosque
U	82	Mosque	Mosque
U	337	Festival Mosque	Musalla
V	8	Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya	Muslim
W	1	Marqad al-Imamayn	Mausoleum
Y	6	Festival Mosque	Musalla
Y	19	Festival Mosque	Musalla

Palaces

A	1	Late Sasanian Palace	Palace
A	2	Qasr al-Jaʿfari	Palace
B	2	Palace B2	Palace
B	12	Complex of buildings B4–11	Palace
G	1	Tell al-Wazir	Palace
H	1	Caliphal Palace. Alternate names: al-Jawsaq al-Khaqani, Qasr al-Khalifa	Palace
H	5	Sur ʿIsa	Palace
H	30	Al-Quwayr	Palace
H	50	Small palace	Palace
H	68	‘Al-Ahmadi’	Palace
H	140	Palace H140	Palace
H	181	Complex in fired brick	Palace
R	3	Balkuwara palace	Palace
V	1	Huwaysilat Lower Palace	Palace
V	2	Huwaysilat Upper Palace	Palace
V	7	Qasr al-ʿAshiq	Palace

Mansions

F	1	Sur Ashnas	Mansion 1
F	463	Large residence	Mansion 1
H	28	Mansion (House no. XVI (1911))	Mansion 1
H	31	‘House of Itakh’	Mansion 1
H	109	The ‘old *qatiʿa* of Wasif’	Mansion 1
H	188	Mansion H188	Mansion 1
J	13	al-Muntarad	Mansion 1
J	14	Sur al-Wastani	Mansion 1

J	15	Mansion J15	Mansion 1
J	153	Building complex	Mansion 1
J	527	Large multi-courtyard building	Mansion 1
J	1102	Large Residence	Mansion 1
K	1	Sur Jubayriyya	Mansion 1
T	579	Large complex residence	Mansion 1
U	62	Major residence	Mansion 1
U	165	Major residence	Mansion 1
X	1	Square Mansion X1	Mansion 1
A	188	Multi-courtyard building	Mansion 2
E	103	Large residence	Mansion 2
F	168	Large House	Mansion 2
F	195	Building at point 13a	Mansion 2
F	255	Large House	Mansion 2
F	256	Large House	Mansion 2
F	288	Large House	Mansion 2
F	352	Large House	Mansion 2
F	571	Large house	Mansion 2
G	13	Large residence	Mansion 2
H	176	Large House	Mansion 2
H	177	Large House	Mansion 2
H	189	Building H189	Mansion 2
H	196	Mansion H196	Mansion 2
J	36	Mansion J36	Mansion 2
J	40	Large residence J40	Mansion 2
J	268	Large courtyard building with brick entrance	Mansion 2
J	271	Large building	Mansion 2
J	272	Large building complex	Mansion 2
J	282	Large building	Mansion 2
J	291	Large multi-courtyard building	Mansion 2
J	524	Large multi-courtyard building	Mansion 2
J	557	Large multi-courtyard building	Mansion 2
J	646	Brick mansion	Mansion 2
J	662	Large multi-courtyard residence	Mansion 2
J	840	Building	Mansion 2
J	878	Complex building	Mansion 2
J	1131	Residence	Mansion 2
K	3	Large residence	Mansion 2
K	14	Residence	Mansion 2
K	186	Main residential building	Mansion 2
P	16	Tell al-Usaybiʿin	Mansion 2
R	211	Residence	Mansion 2

T	7	Large unfinished building	Mansion 2
T	58	Building	Mansion 2
T	77	Building	Mansion 2
T	82	Building	Mansion 2
T	269	Large Residence	Mansion 2
T	345–6	Large residence	Mansion 2
T	357	Large residence	Mansion 2
T	363	Large residence	Mansion 2
T	378	Residence	Mansion 2
T	403	Residence	Mansion 2
T	407	Large residence	Mansion 2
T	491	Mansion	Mansion 2
T	492	Mansion	Mansion 2
T	532	Mansion	Mansion 2
T	574	Large residence	Mansion 2
T	611	Large residence	Mansion 2
T	612	Residence	Mansion 2
T	624	Residence	Mansion 2
T	657	Large residential building	Mansion 2
T	658	Residence	Mansion 2
T	700	Residence	Mansion 2
T	715	Residence	Mansion 2
T	776	Residence	Mansion 2
T	817	Residence	Mansion 2
T	836	Large residence	Mansion 2
T	968	Residence	Mansion 2
T	1063	Residence	Mansion 2
U	294	Residential compound	Mansion 2
V	9	Tell Umm al-Sakhr	Mansion 2
X	7	Large building with basin	Mansion 2
X	151	Large House	Mansion 2
X	270	Large building partly built of fired brick	Mansion 2
C	3	Dar Abi Dulaf	Mansion 3
G	2	Tell Tuqan	Mansion 3
J	680	Tell al-Usaybiʿin	Mansion 3
J	847	Building	Mansion 3
J	862	Large House	Mansion 3
J	953	Building	Mansion 3
P	2	Residential building	Mansion 3
T	43	Building	Mansion 3
T	155	Building	Mansion 3
T	409	Residence	Mansion 3

T	410	Residence	Mansion 3
T	412	Residence	Mansion 3
T	477	Mansion	Mansion 3
T	580	Residence	Mansion 3
T	1058	Residence	Mansion 3
T	1064	Residence	Mansion 3
U	182	Residence	Mansion 3
U	184	Residence	Mansion 3
U	185	Residence	Mansion 3
U	266	Residence	Mansion 3
T	122	Residence	Mansion 4

Excavated Houses

H	7	House no. 4 (1936)	House
H	8	House no. 1 (1936–7)	House
H	9	House no. 2 (1936)	House
H	10	Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl (1981)	House
H	12	House no. 5 (1983)	House
H	13	Bayt al-Zakharif	House
H	14	House no. XII (1911)	House
H	15	1st Residential Quarter	House
H	26	House no. XIII (1911)	House
H	27	House no. XIV (1911)	House
H	356	House no. 3 (1936–9)	House
J	1	House no. 9 (1939)	House
J	2	House no. 10 (1939)	House
J	3	House no. 8 (1930s)	House
J	4	House no. 7 (1930s)	House
J	5	Houses nos I–II (1911)	House
J	6	House no. III (1911)	House
J	7	House no. IV (1911)	House
J	8	House no. V (1911)	House
J	9	Houses nos VI–VII (1911)	House
J	10	House no. VIII (1911)	House
J	11	Houses nos IX–X (1911)	House
J	39	House no. XI (1911)	House
J	1096	Sounding A (alif) (1930s) in J523	House
J	1097	Sounding B (baʾ) 1930s in J524	House
J	1098	Sounding C (jim) 1930s	House
J	1099	Sounding D (dal) 1930s	House
J	1100	Sounding E (ha) 1930s	House
J	1101	Sounding F (waw) 1930s	House
K	29	House no. XVII (1911)	House

T	3	House no. 5 (1940)	House
T	4	House no. 6 (1940) (Serdab al-Harami)	House
T	5	House no. 11 (1939)	House
T	8	House no. 1 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (1981)	House
T	9	House no. 3 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (1981)	House
W	801	Sounding G/zaʾ 1930s	House
W	802	Sounding H/ 1930s	House
H	403	Bath 1 (1911)	Hammam
H	404	Bath II (1911)	Hammam

Non-residential Buildings

F	107	Building	Building
G	46	Quadrilateral enclosure	Building
J	154	Building	Building
J	168	Large multi-courtyard building	Building
J	200	Large multi-courtyard building	Building
J	701	Courtyard building	Building
K	48	Building	Building
K	55	Compound	Building
K	185	Building with basin	Building
M	4	Building	Building
P	1	Building	Building
P	4	Building	Building
P	5	Building	Building
P	13	Building	Building
R	94	Building	Building
S	10	Building at Point 8a	Building
T	6	Qubbat Hajwal	Building
T	62	Building	Building
T	64	Building	Building
T	196	Building	Building
T	207	Building	Building
T	337	Building	Building
T	485	Building	Building
T	489	Building	Building
T	557	Square courtyard building	Building
T	718	Building	Building
T	969	Building	Building
T	970	Building	Building
T	972	Building	Building
Y	11	Building	Building
Y	17	Industrial building	Building
H	46	Review Ground	*Maydan*

R	16	Pavilion	Pavilion
A	206–14	Stable Complex	Stable
F	436	Building of the plan of a stable	Stable
B	8	Storage building complex	Storehouse
L	8	Storage building	Storehouse
X	218–9	Storehouses	Storehouse

Residential and non-residential complexes

J	77	Building complex	Complex
J	852	Large Building Complex	Complex
K	40	Building complex	Complex
K	43	Complex	Complex
O	1	‘Workmen’s village’	Complex
R	213	Complex	Complex
T	107	Building at point 4	Complex
T	108	Building	Complex
T	121	Building	Complex
T	140	Building	Complex
T	259	Building	Complex
T	261	Building	Complex
T	420	Large Compound	Complex
T	421	Large Compound	Complex
T	490	Large Complex	Complex
T	493	Building	Complex
T	888	Complex with pavilion	Complex
T	889	Auxiliary complex with pavilion	Complex
T	940	Building Complex	Complex
T	981	Building	Complex
T	1005	Building	Complex
U	61	Auxiliary Complex for U62	Complex
U	199	Building	Complex
X	320	Fired-brick residence	Complex

Enclosures

J	979	Pottery Workshop	Enclosure
N	4–6	Three Enclosures	Enclosure
O	2	Building enclosure	Enclosure
P	12	Building	Enclosure
R	212	Enclosure with brick building	Enclosure
T	331–2	Large double compound	Enclosure
T	379	Compound	Enclosure
T	486	Rectangular enclosure	Enclosure
T	571	Triple enclosure	Enclosure

T	697	Enclosure	Enclosure
U	200	Building	Enclosure
U	244	Enclosure	Enclosure
Y	20	Unfinished Complex	Enclosure

Hunting Parks

S	3	Haʾit al-Hudayd	Hayr
M	10	Al-Haʾit al-Abyad	Hayr
Q	7	Reserve of al-Musharrahat	Hayr
Y	18	Enclosure of al-Hayr	Hayr

Agricultural enclosures

V	11	Garden	Garden
V	54	Garden enclosure	Garden

Racecourses and associated construction

T	775	Linear racecourse	Racecourse
Y	1	Cloverleaf Racecourse	Racecourse
Y	4	First Racecourse	Racecourse
Y	5	Second Racecourse	Racecourse
S	2	Tell al-Banat	Viewmound
Y	2	Tell al-ʿAliq	Viewmound
Y	7	Al-Madrasa	Pavilion

Canals and associated structures

S	1	Canal of al-Mutawakkil	Canal
Y	16	Regulator East of Samarra	Regulator
Y	17	Industrial building	Building

Site no.: **A1** *Name*: **Late Sasanian Palace**
Fig. 34, Pl. 1.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 60,127
Map sheet: 101 *Coordinates*: E 387218 N 3807523

Description: The remains of fired brick debris are a rectangle of 236 x 248 m, only slightly raised above the surrounding ground level, and much of the brick has been robbed out. On the south side a pit in the debris revealed a plastered floor level some 50 cm below the surface. The site faces onto the Tigris, and cuts in the conglomerate on the river bank suggest a quay at this point. In the centre of the building there is a *birka* (basin) measuring 48 x 100 m, with a settling tank at the east end, fed by a channel from the east. The main reception halls must have lain between the *birka* and the river, and the robbing mounds suggest that the rooms were bigger here. A series of courtyards can vaguely be traced on the north side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Sasanian/Samarra 3[37]

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Subh/al-Sabih

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 1999. Northedge 2005c, 72–74, 213–16. Northedge Wilkinson and Falkner 1990, 132–4. Susa 1948–9, 27, 28, 131–36, 321, 336–38, 348, 645.

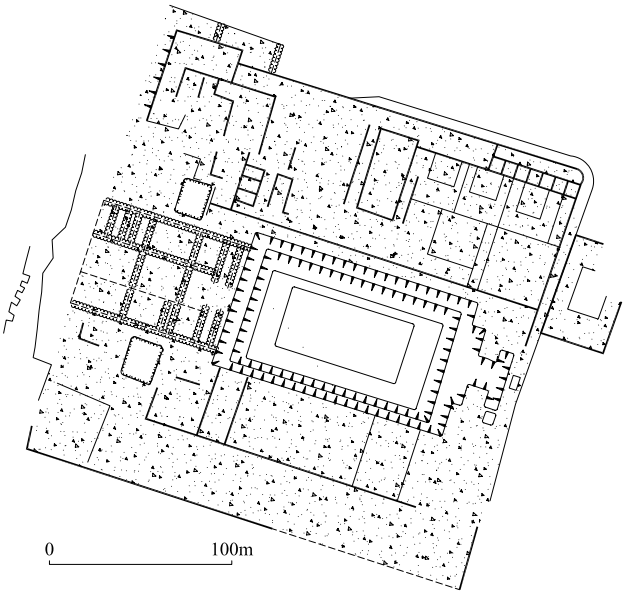


Fig. 34. Site A1: Late Sasanian Palace.

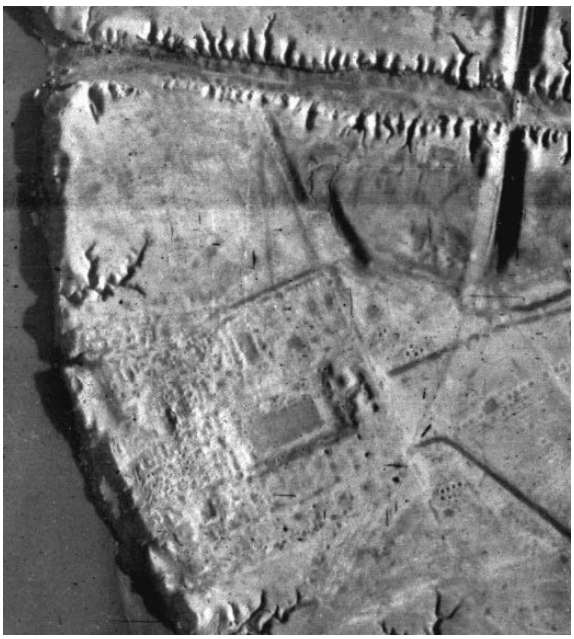


Plate 1. Site A1: Late Sasanian Palace.

Site no.: **A2** *Name*: **Qasr al-Ja'fari**
Fig. 35, Pl. 2.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 1,861,602
Map sheet: 101 *Coordinates*: E 387254 N 3806155

Description: The main axis of the palace is oriented approximately perpendicular to the *qibla*, and corresponds neither to the Tigris nor the Nahr al-Rasasi at this point. The main reception hall building, an approximate square of 115 m (A49), is the focal point of the plan, and overlooks the Tigris. Behind this lay an approximately rectangular enclosure of 838 x 1,060 m, which contains the inner core of the palace. On the central axis of the of the main reception hall lie a small courtyard and a second reception hall (A66). Behind the second reception hall are seven streets of courtyard houses, which were presumably the residences. At the east end of this axis, a further fired brick complex surrounds a review ground (A120). On the north side, there is a series of storehouses which obviously represent the principal reserves of the palace. Amongst these, building A12 has the distinctive structure of an enclosure with a central building with heavy brick foundations — the support for an upper storey — and courtyard buildings around it. Outside the inner enclosure, on the north side there is a polo *maydan* with spectators' lodge.

[37] The site was sherded in the course of the 1986 season, and it was concluded that the pottery, though sparse, was 75% Sasanian and 23% Abbasid.

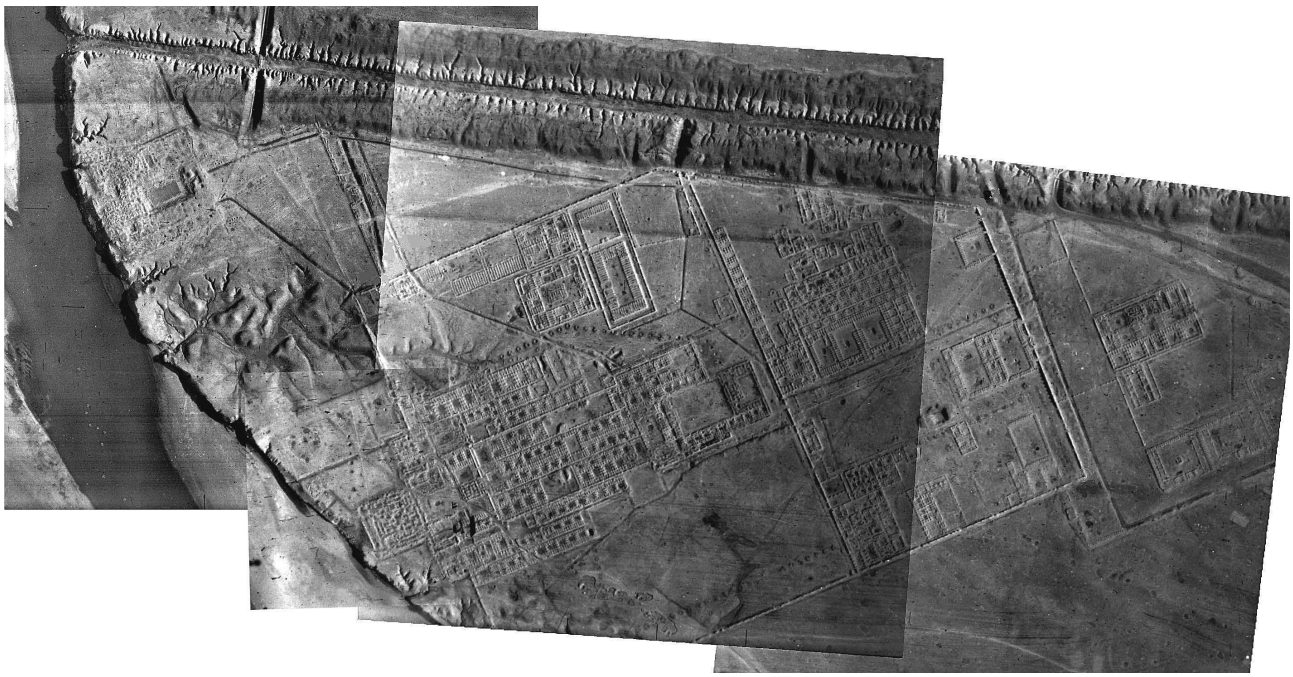


Plate 2. Qasr al-Jaʿfari, site A2.

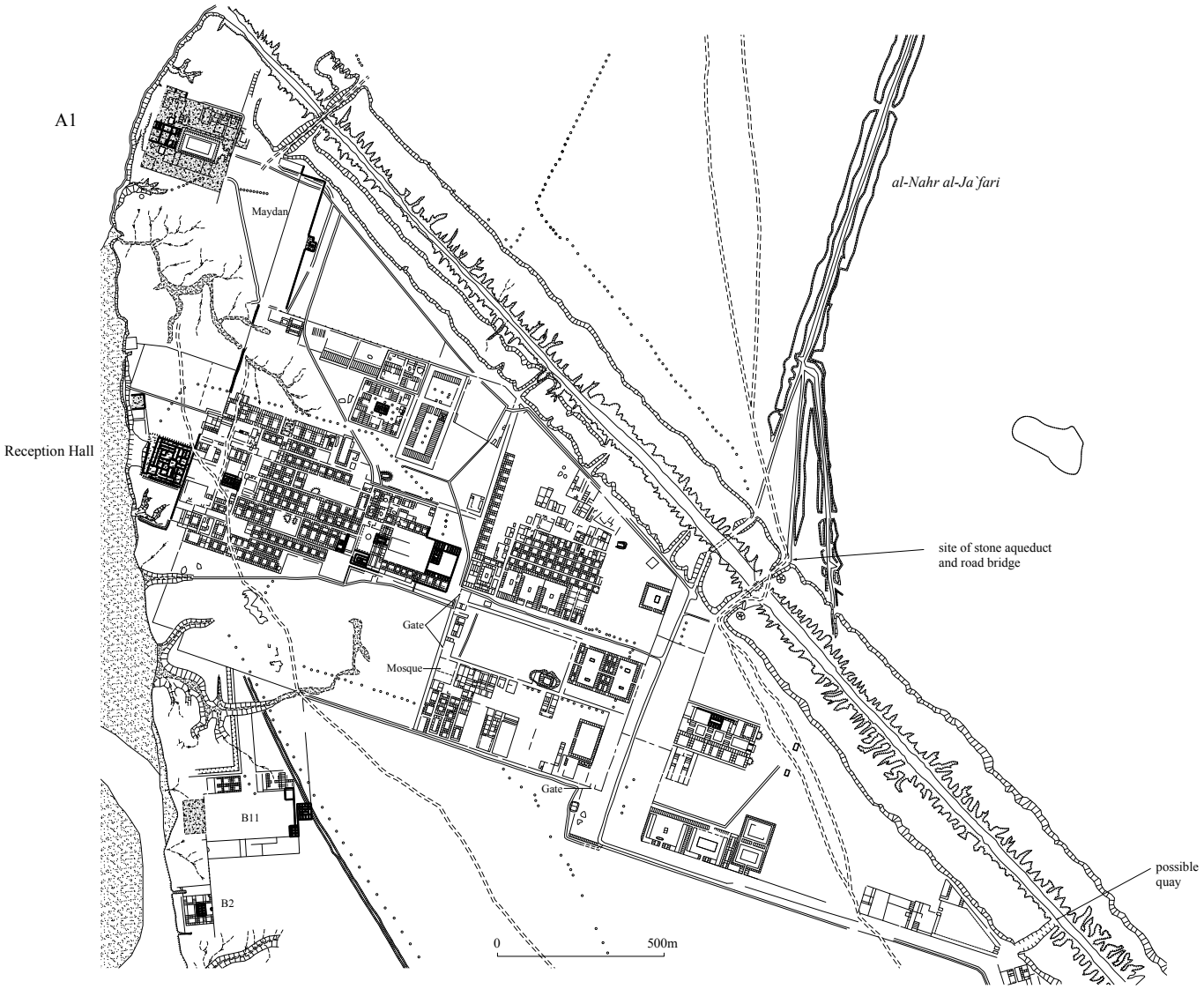


Fig. 35. Al-Jaʿfari, site A2.

To the east of the inner enclosure, there is a further polygonal enclosure with courtyard buildings and small houses. It is evident that these buildings represent the service departments of the palace where the workshops were located, and the less important staff were accommodated. This section is approached by a monumental avenue leading up from the central avenue of the main city across an empty space two kilometres wide. There are no excavations in the complex.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site with a little damage reported to reception hall A49.

Dating: Samarra 3, by identification from texts.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Jaʿfari

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi 1989, 1.163–70. Herzfeld 1948, 71, 117, 210 Anm.1, 211, 212, 216 Anm.4. Northedge 1990b, 16–17, fig. 14. Northedge 1999. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 213, 220–24. Northedge Wilkinson and Falkner 1990, 130. Susa 1948–9, 131–37.

Site no.: **A188** *Name*: **Multi-courtyard building**
Fig. 36, Pl. 3.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 29,640
Map sheet: 101 *Coordinates*: E 388819 N 3805794

Description: Located outside the east wall of A2, a rectangular building with reception halls on the north side in fired brick, and apartments in coursed earth.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, northeast corner cut by the main road from

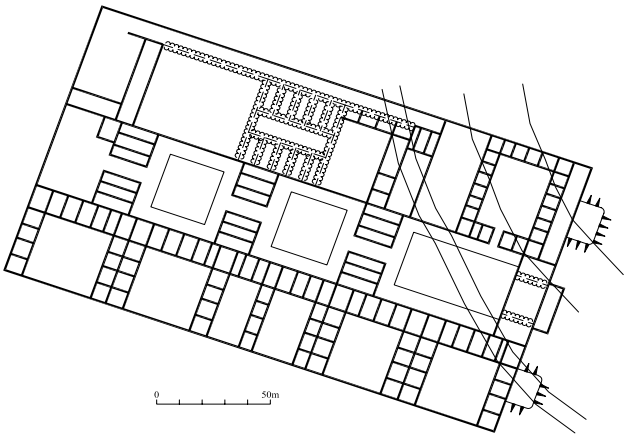


Fig. 36. Site A188.

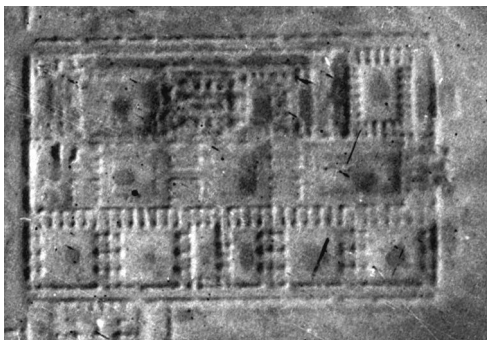


Plate 3. Mansion A188.

Samarra to al-Dur.

Dating: Samarra 3. Stratigraphic relationship to A2.

Bibliography: Northedge 1999.

Site no.: **A206–14** *Name*: **Stable Complex**
Fig. 37, Pl. 4.
Type: Stables *Area in m²*: 6,6127
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389854 N 3804905

Description: Complex of stables on the east side of the avenue leading to al-Jaʿfari: two administration buildings at the north end (A208–9), then six buildings with long galleries around central courtyards

Commentary: A206–14 is the clearest example of a stable complex. The stables themselves are long

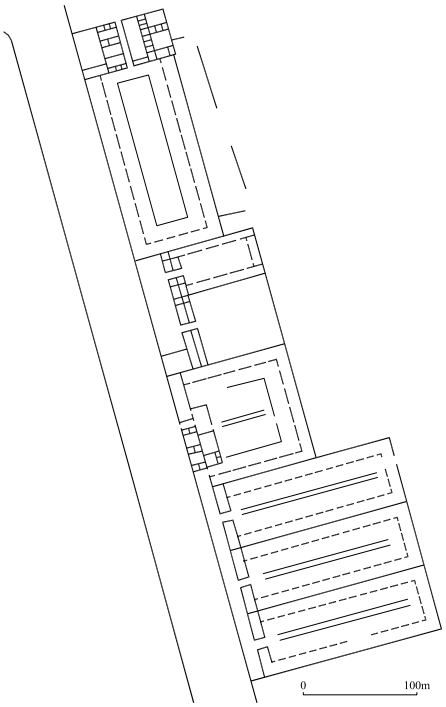


Fig. 37. Stables A206–14.

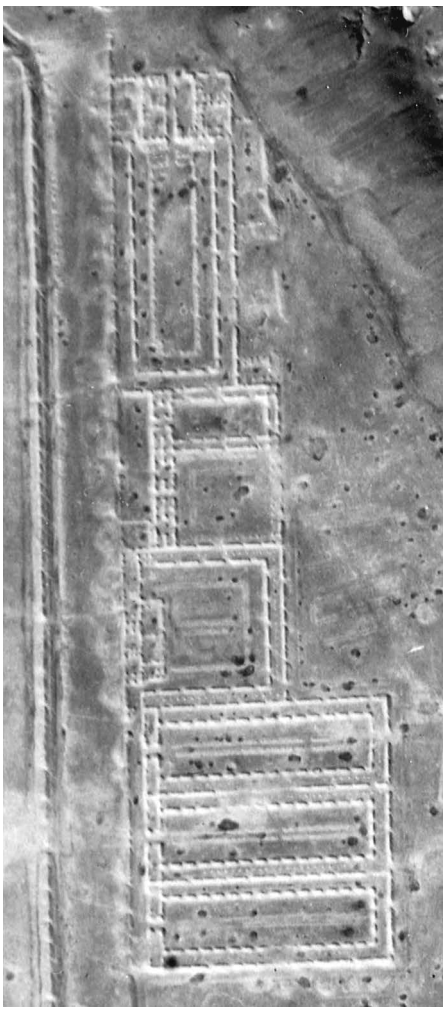


Plate 4. The Stables: A206–14.

galleries around central courtyards with relatively few doorways. This plan can be seen in later khans or caravanserais in the Fertile Crescent and Iran.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3. Stratigraphic relationship to A2.

Bibliography: Northedge 1993, 149. Northedge 2005c, 213, fig. 95.

Site no.: **B1** *Name*: **Third Millennium tell**
Fig. 38.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 12,588
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 387553 N 3804575

Description: Tell, 173 x 131 m

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: 3rd millennium BC. Surface pottery.

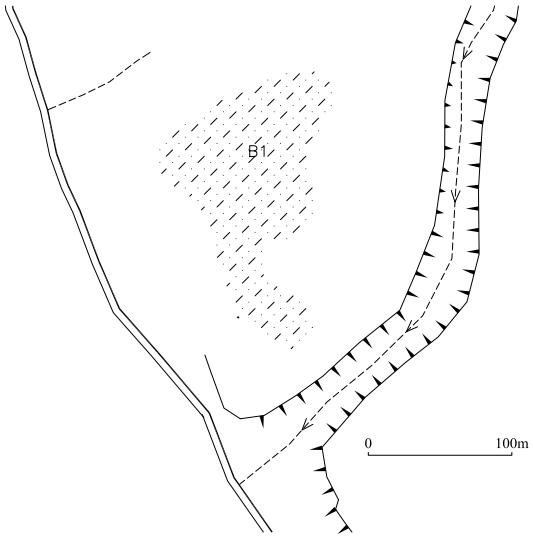


Fig. 38. Tell B1.

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 43

Site no.: **B2** *Name*: **Palace B2**
Fig. 39, Pl. 5.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 9,745
Map sheet: 101 *Coordinates*: E 387356 N 3805244

Description: Building B2 is placed on a high point overlooking the Tigris. It is a nearly square building (84 m x 87 m) with a fired brick reception hall in the centre, and six apartments on the north and south sides.

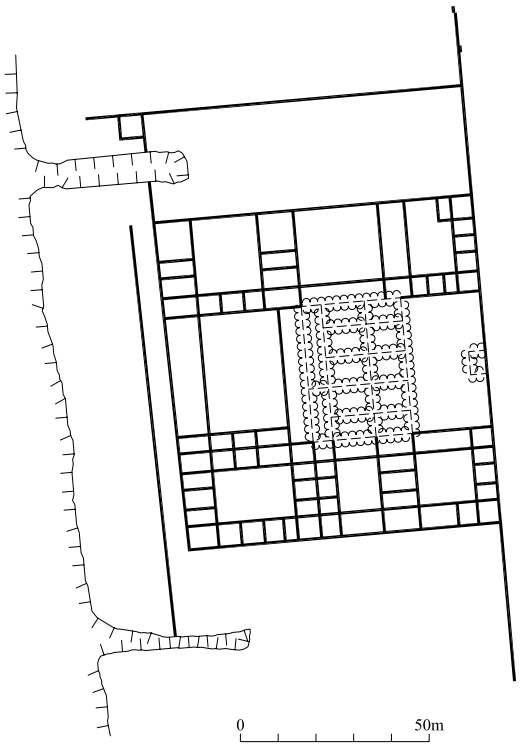


Fig. 39. Palace B2.



Plate 5. Palace B2, probably 'al-Malih'.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, untouched.

Dating: Samarra 3. Stratigraphic relationship to A2.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Malih or perhaps Shibdaz

Bibliography: Northedge 1999. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 216, 224. Northedge Wilkinson and Falkner 1990. Susa 1948–9.

Site no.: **B8** *Name*: **Storage building complex**
Fig. 40, Pl. 6.
Type: storehouse *Area in m²*: 9,697
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 388978 N 3803843

Description: Located adjacent to the wall of Area C, the building, 53 x 183 m, is composed of a courtyard and two rows of long narrow rooms typical of storage.

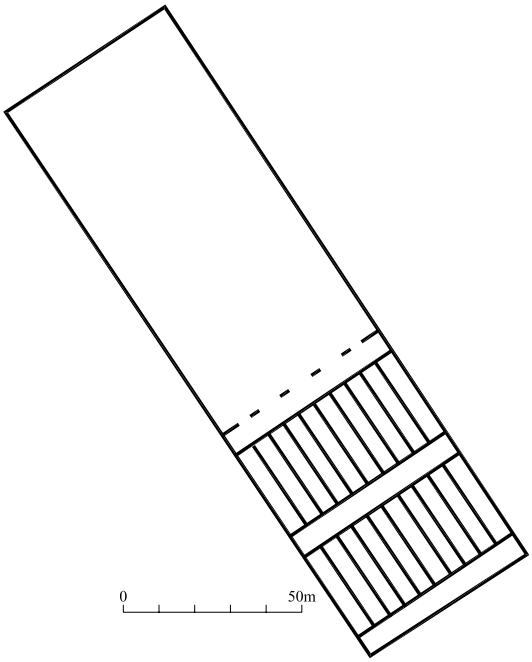


Fig. 40. Storage building B8.

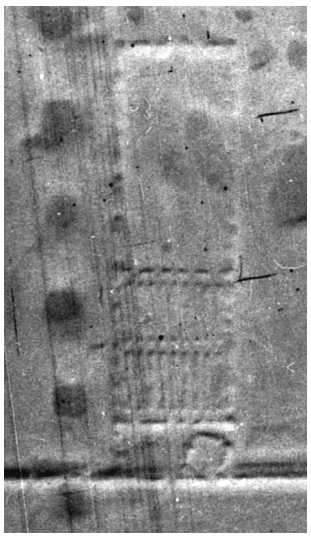


Plate 6. Site B8.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The north part of the building has been abraded by a rotary irrigation system.

Dating: Samarra 3?

Site no.: **B12** *Name*: **Complex of buildings B4–11**
Fig. 41.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 74,541
Map sheet: 101 *Coordinates*: E 387351 N 3805519

Description: Complex B12 surrounds a large rectangular review ground (277 x 144 m). Three parts have survived in good condition: at the east end, a fired brick pavilion with a dome chamber at its centre (B6: 41 x 46 m) and two dependencies of fired brick in the corners of the review ground, and on the north side two blocks of apartments (B4–5). The south side is ploughed up, but seems to have been similar to the north side. On the west side facing the Tigris, there is now a modern village, and the possibility of further remains under the village has not yet been investigated on the ground. The existence of a building at this point however is confirmed by the map of Samarra made for Herzfeld (fig. 6), and it would be most logical if the major halls of the complex were situated here.

Commentary: This type of structure dominated by its review ground would normally be intended for the review of horses, or for military exercises or sports: pavilion B6 would be well adapted for spectators of activity on the review ground.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated site. Most of the site has been ploughed but the eastern

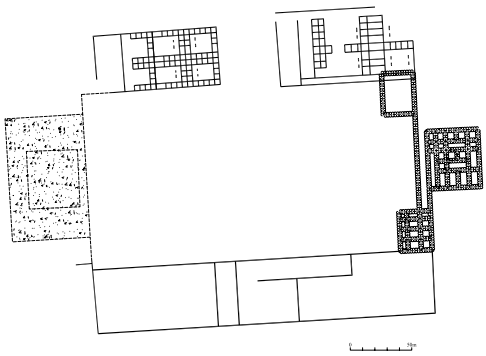


Fig. 41. Complex B12.

building and parts of the two northern buildings are visible.

Dating: Samarra 3. Stratigraphic relationship to A2.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Shibdaz or perhaps al-Malih.

Bibliography: Northedge 1999. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 216, 224, fig. 95.

Site no.: **C1** *Name*: **Al-Mahuza**
Fig. 42, Pl. 7.
Type: Settlement *Area in m²*: 1,997,724
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 388649 N 3801668

Description: The site lies on the bank of the Tigris, between the river and the Mosque of Abu Dulaf, and is a rough oval measuring 2 km north to south and a maximum of 800 m east to west. There is a buttressed wall demarcating what would seem to be the limits of the site, that is, separating it from the buildings which appear to belong to Mutawakkil's new city. It is not certain whether this was intended to be an enclosure wall or a defensive wall. At any rate it is broken in several places by

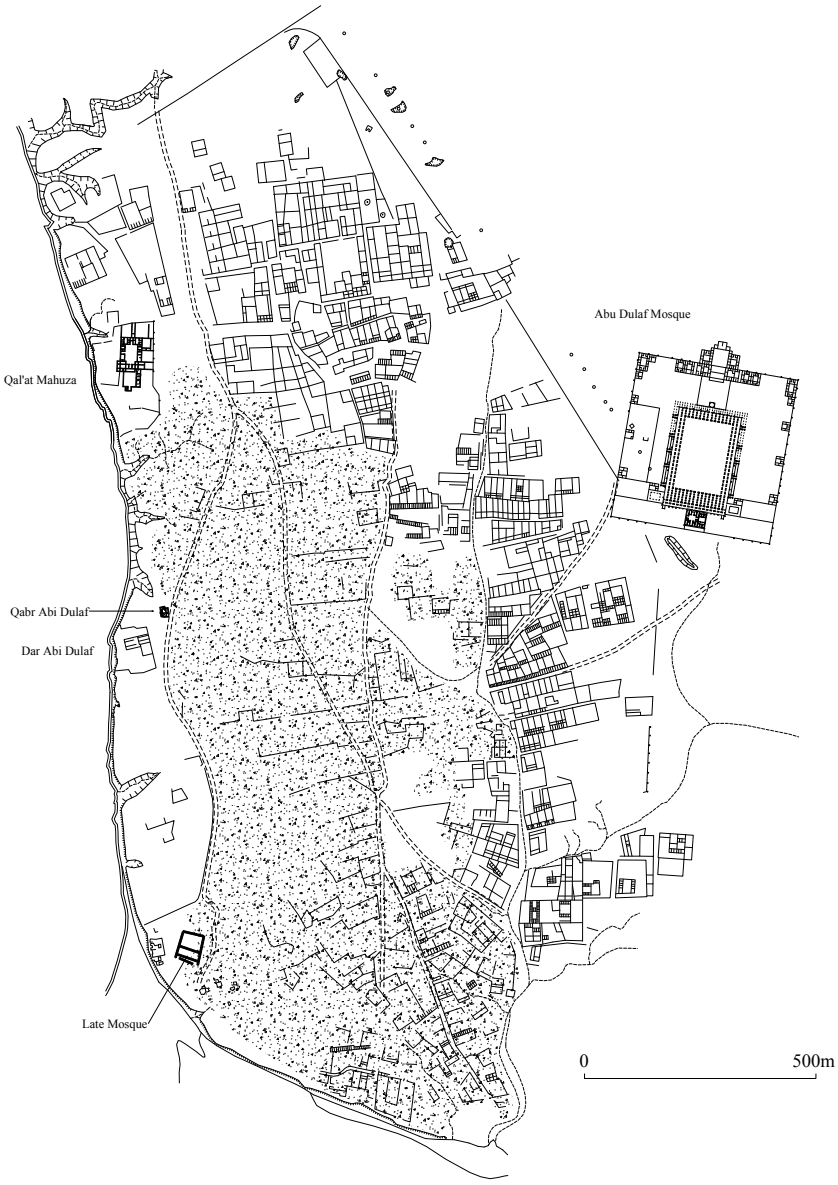


Fig. 42 Site C1, al-Mahuza.



Plate 7. Site C1: the settlement of al-Mahuza.

later construction, in particular by the Mosque of Abu Dulaf. The wall thus presumably predates the beginning of the new city in 245/859, but the site clearly grew to its maximum dimensions in the Abbasid period.

Inside the enclosure a well-preserved irregular building and street plan can be detected on the east and north sides, but for about 400 m in from the river bank, no plan can be seen. This area has the most sherds, and resembles the mound of a conventional Middle Eastern archaeological site.

The remains of a mosque can be seen in the air photograph (site C4), and the post-Samarra occupation can be found in this area. A stucco niche with an Arabic inscription of the *shahada* in Kufic of the 4th/10th century was found on the riverbank west of the mosque.

Apart from the mosque the main monuments are: 1) Qal'at al-Mahuza (C2), apparently the citadel of the town, 2) Dar Abi Dulaf, apparently a fortified residence (C3), and 3) Qabr Abi Dulaf (C5), discussed below.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated site. A small village at the southern end of the site, with some cultivation on the village's north side. Further irrigation and ploughing between the village and Dar Abi Dulaf. Further cultivation north of Qal'at al-Mahuza.

Dating: Sasanian/Abbasid to Middle Islamic. Surface pottery.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Mahuza

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 1985, 109–128. Northedge 2005c, 49–55, fig. 14.

Site no.: **C2** *Name*: **Qal'at al-Mahuza**
Fig. 43, Pl. 8.
Type: Fortification *Area in m²*: 24,769
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 388531 N 3802870

Description: An irregular mud-brick fortification wall, with an interior building (C6). C6 is probably later than the fortification wall, as the plan includes apartments of the type familiar in the Umayyad and Abbasid periods, and four *iwans*.

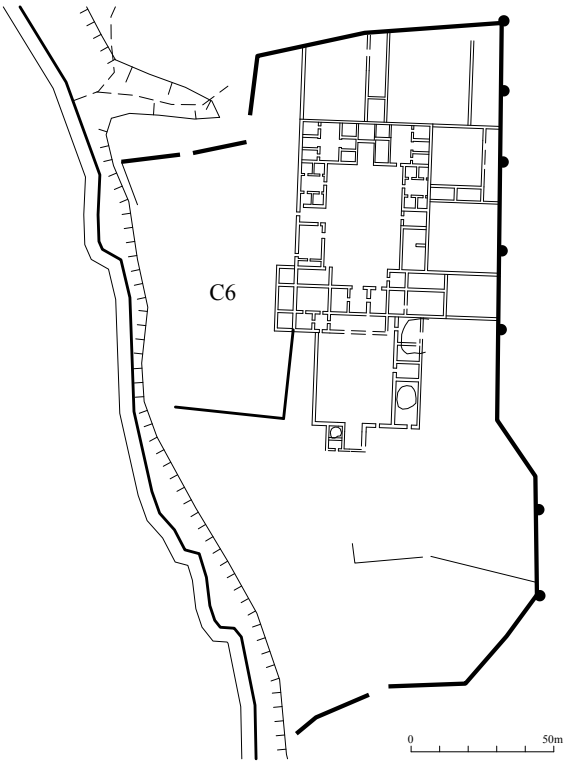


Fig. 43. Qal'at al-Mahuza.

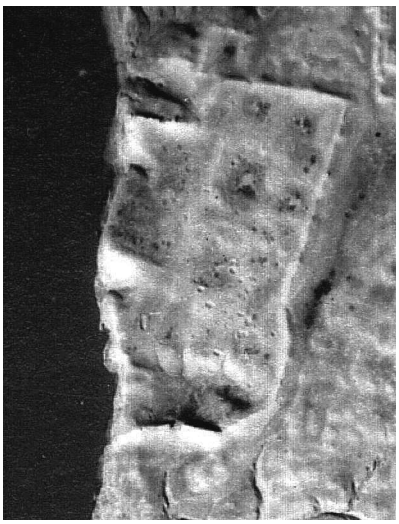


Plate 8. Site C2: Qal'at al-Mahuza.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, in good condition. One room is excavated in C6.

Dating: Sasanian, with Abbasid additions. Surface pottery.

Bibliography: Northedge 1985, 109–28. Northedge 2005c, 52, fig. 15.

Site no.: **C3** *Name*: **Dar Abi Dulaf**
Fig. 44, Pl. 9.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 7,129
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 388520 N 3802364

Description: Irregular mud-brick enclosure wall with unexcavated building remains inside.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated site. The south wall has been built over by an irrigation channel.

Dating: Early Abbasid?

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 52.

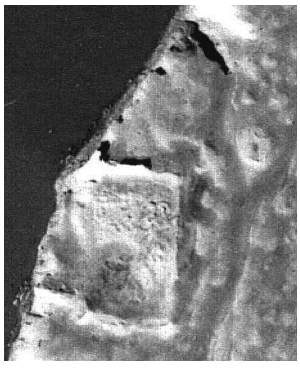


Plate 9. Site C3: Dar Abi Dulaf.

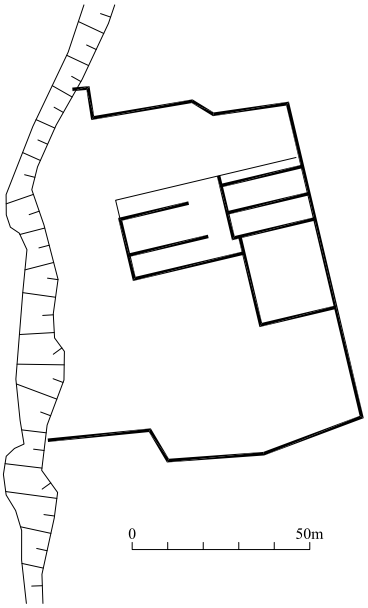


Fig. 44. Dar Abi Dulaf.

Site no.: **C5** *Name*: **Qabr Abi Dulaf**
Fig. 45, Pl. 10.
Type: Muslim *Area in m²*: 383
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 388619 N 3802480

Description: Excavated in June 1979 by T. Jannabi for the Directorate of Antiquities. The building, 20.25 x 16.50 m, is built of fired and mud-brick, and river-stones. The plan is composed of an entry from the west leading into a courtyard, with a mosque on the south side, and other rooms around. A circular spiral staircase is interpreted as a small minaret. An octagonal room with a raised floor was thought to be a possible mausoleum, but no tomb was found.

Jannabi dates this building to the period of al-Mutawakkiliyya (Samarra 3). However, stratigraphically speaking, it is placed on top of the surrounding remains, and architecturally speaking, it is stylisti-



Plate 10. Site C5: Qabr Abi Dulaf.

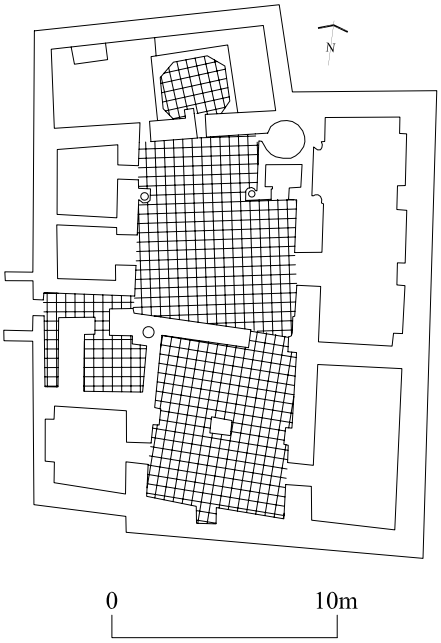


Fig. 45. Qabr Abi Dulaf.

cally different from the buildings of the Samarra period.

Commentary: It is may well be a small religious institution, such as a *zawiya* of a Shaykh, dating to the Middle Islamic period.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation still open.

Dating: Middle Islamic, 5th/11th–7th/13th century.

Bibliography: Jannabi 1981. Jannabi 1982. Northedge 2005c, 52, fig. 15.

Site no.: **D1** *Name*: **Shaykh Wali**
Fig. 46, Pls 11, 12.
Type: Settlement *Area in m²*: 1,233,121
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 392758 N 3795085

Description: The site is a double enclosure approximately 1,600 m north to south, and 800 m east to west, overlooking the Tigris, and open to the river. It comprises an outer town and an inner town; and is walled with a buttressed coursed earth wall up to 5 m high in places. The building material is laid in courses 44–47 cm thick. Only a few traces of the street-plan are visible, principally along the inside of the outer wall. But there is also evidence of an associated irregular street-plan outside the wall to the north. At the south end of the inner enclosure remains of buildings constructed of gypsum and river stones can be traced in the surface.

Present-day condition (2004–6): From north to south, the northern unwalled suburb has been ploughed. The area inside the outer walled enclosure is nearly all ploughed and cultivated. In the inner enclosure, the northeast section is ploughed and cultivated, but the mosque and citadel are preserved.



Plate 11. Northern suburb of Site D1: Shaykh Wali.



Plate 12. The walled town at Site D1: Shaykh Wali.



Fig. 46. Shaykh Wali, Site D1.

Dating: Sasanian to Middle Islamic, by surface pottery.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Karkh Fayruz, or Karkh Samarra.

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Fiey 1968. Northedge 1985, 117–18. Northedge 1987. Northedge 2005c, 55–58, fig. 17.

Site no.: **D2** *Name*: **Shaykh Wali Mosque**
Fig. 47, Pl. 13.
Type: Mosque *Area in m²*: 3,901
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 392222 N 3795835

Description: This mosque measuring approximately 56 x 52 m was built in baked brick, which has been robbed out with the exception of the stump of a minaret. The stump is square, but the placing of the bricks indicates that it was the base for a circular superstructure. The building has an inaccurate *qibla* of 172.5°, to the east of south, compared with the correct *qibla* of 193°. The inaccuracy is so great as to make one doubt that the building is a mosque, but the characteristic plan of a mosque is quite clear, and one might note that the congregational mosque

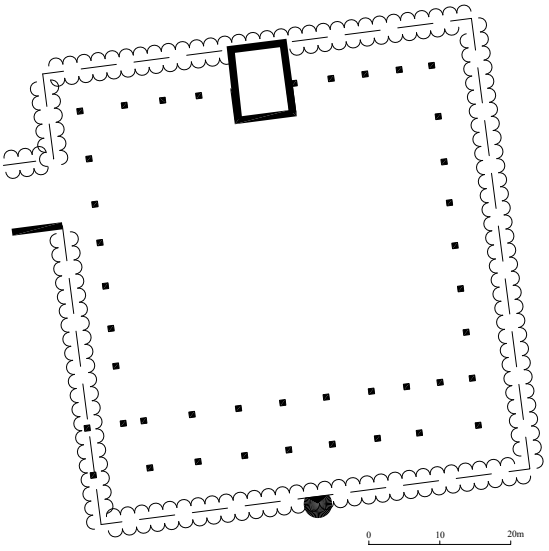


Fig. 47. Mosque of Shaykh Wali.



Plate 13. Site D2: the mosque of Shaykh Wali.

of ʿAna, 100 km away, has a more inaccurate *qibla*, pointing southeast (148°).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, with brick-robbing trenches along the line of the walls.

Dating: Date of construction unknown. Existed in the Middle Islamic period.

Bibliography: Northedge 1985. Northedge 1987. Northedge 2005c, 55.

Site no.: **D3** *Name*: **Shaykh Wali Citadel**
Fig. 48, Pl. 14.
Type: Fortification *Area in m²*: 6,817
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 391815 N 3796381

Description: Square mud-brick fortification approximately 80 m square with a single gate to the east. Open on the river side, but this wall has perhaps been eroded. The walls have a different construc-

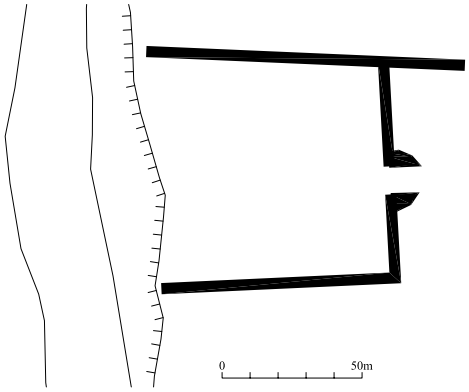


Fig. 48. Citadel of Shaykh Wali.

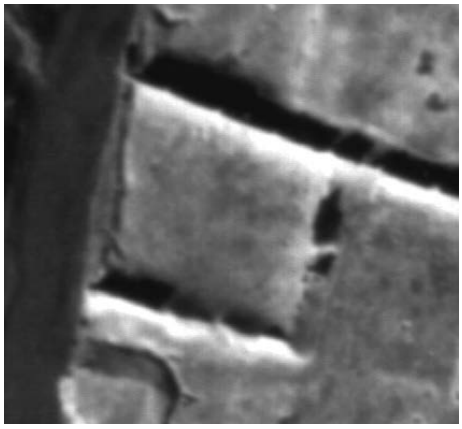


Plate 14. Site D3: the citadel of Shaykh Wali.

tion, of mud-brick, from the main fortifications of Shaykh Wali.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Cultivation inside, but the walls are preserved.

Dating: Sasanian–Abbasid

Bibliography: Northedge 1985. Northedge 1987. Northedge 2005c, 55.

Site no.: **D25** *Name*: '**Dayr al-Tawawis**'
Fig. 49, Pl. 15.
Type: Christian *Area in m²*: 4,016
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391634 N 3797189

Description: A compound with apparently a rectangular building oriented east–west on the south side, which might be a church.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Sasanian or later

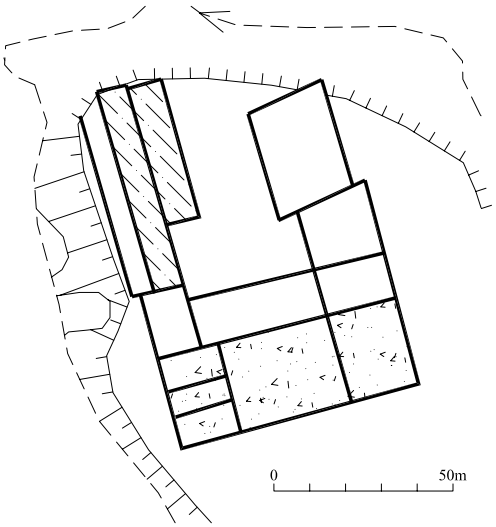


Fig. 49. D25, possible monastery.



Plate 15. Sites D25 'Dayr al-Tawawis' and D26.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dayr al-Tawawis

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 56.

Site no.: **D26** *Name*: **Enclosure with buildings**
Fig. 50, Pl. 15.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 13,388
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391711 N 3797031

Description: A large compound which has had a significant part of its western end eroded by the river.

This site is an alternative identification for the monastery of Dayr al-Tawawis, but does not correspond so well to the textual description.

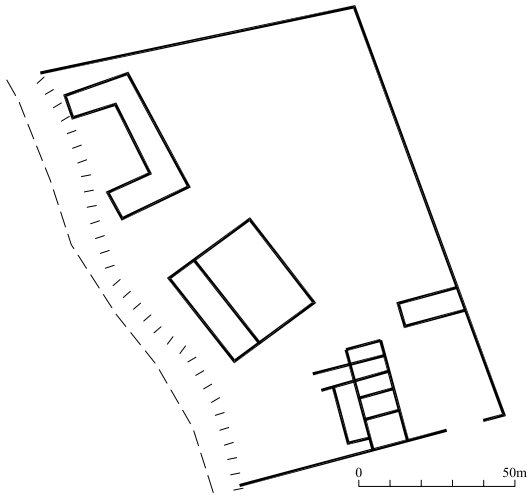


Fig. 50. Site D26.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Sasanian or later

Site no.: **E1** *Name*: **Town site on Nahr al-Rasasi**
Fig. 51.



Fig. 51. Site E1, town-site identified as al-Ajamma.

Type: Settlement *Area in m²*: 1,274,264
Map sheet: 109 *Coordinates*: E 396276 N 3795245

Description: Unfortified town-site at the foot of the levee of the Nahr al-Rasasi. Close to the levee, the remains are composed of occupational debris and the plan is unclear. The plan of buildings is clear on the outer limits. It is not evident where the centre was located.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The north end of the site is ploughed and cultivated. The southern two units are also ploughed, but the centre is well preserved.

Dating: Samarra period only, according to the surface sherding.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Ajamma

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge Wilkinson and Falkner 1990

Site no.: **E103** *Name*: **Large residence**
Pl. 16.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 10,120
Map sheet: 109 *Coordinates*: E 396413 N 3796231

Description: Large residence, 124 x 82 m, adjacent to Nahr al-Rasasi. The plan includes a major courtyard and reception rooms, a secondary courtyard, and four courtyard apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra period



Plate 16. Mansion E103.

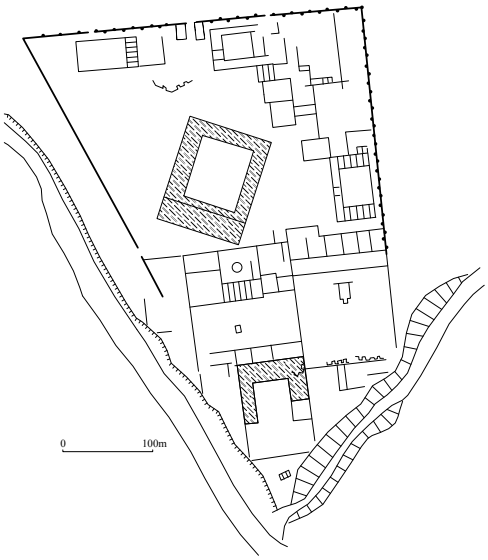


Fig. 52. Sur Ashnas.



Plate 17. Site F1: Sur Ashnas.

Site no.: **F1** *Name*: **Sur Ashnas**
Fig. 52, Pl. 17.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 128,961
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393719 N 3794307

Description: Sur Ashnas is composed of a quadrilateral courtyard on the north side, 377 x 246 m, opening through a central north gate onto the avenue of the Karkh cantonment (Area F), and a group of reception halls on the south side, overlooking the outlet of the Nahr Murayr into the Tigris. The building would have been rectangular, but the angled west side is imposed by the bank of the Tigris.

The north and east walls of the courtyard stand to a height of about 8 m, with buttresses on both sides of the wall. Construction throughout seems to be of coursed earth. At a later stage, probably, buildings were added in the courtyard on the north and east sides. In addition a mosque (F1.1: 95 x 119 m) was built in the courtyard.

From the courtyard, one passes first into a smaller courtyard south of the mosque, into a first group of reception halls, then into a further courtyard and a second group of reception halls. In the southeast corner, there is a further square courtyard (F1.12) with six small buildings.

Excavations were undertaken in Sur Ashnas in 1981–2 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities, but these have not been published.

Commentary: It is interesting to note that the plan is a developed version of that of P16, proposed as the house of Ashnas on the Qatul.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Partly excavated and restored. The reception halls on the south side have been ploughed and cultivated, but the courtyard and the mosque survive.

Dating: Samarra 1, by identification and horizontal stratigraphy.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Ashinas

Bibliography: Amid 1973, 33. Herzfeld 1948, 243, 257, Taf. XXIIIa. Northedge 1990b, 21, fig. 22. Northedge 1994. Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 177–78. fig. 77. Susa 1948–9

Site no.: **F107** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 53, Pl. 18.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 9,206
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 393348 N 3797557

Description: Building composed of three courtyards, and an enclosure to the east which although not apparently joined to building, is evidently part of the same plan. In the first enclosure there is a basin. It is not a residential building, but the function remains unknown.

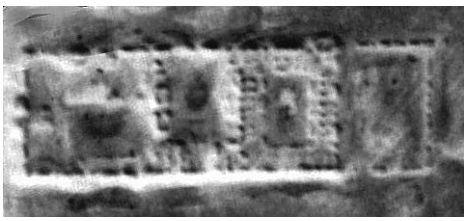


Plate 18. Building F107.

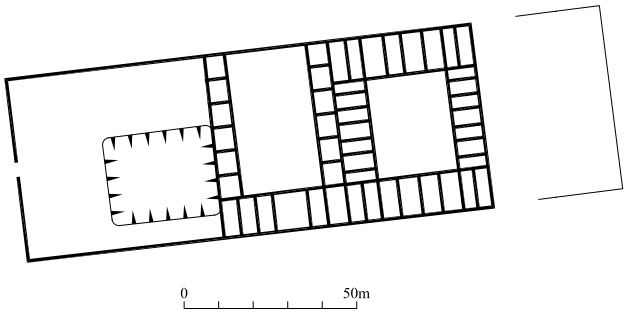


Fig. 53. Building F107.

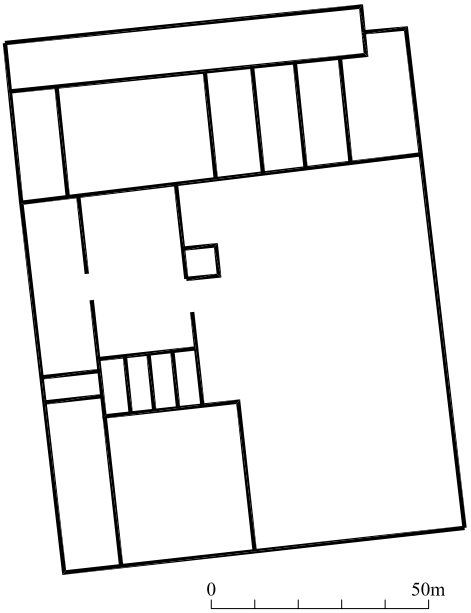


Fig. 54. Mansion F168.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later, from placement in Area F.

Site no.: **F168** *Name*: **Large Residence**
Fig. 54, Pl. 19.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 11,228
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 393417 N 3796926

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

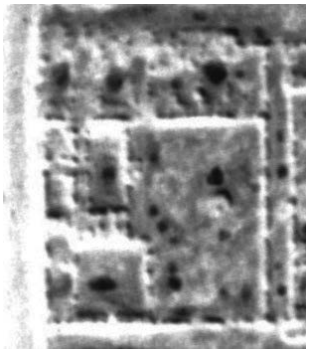


Plate 19. Mansion F168.

Site no.: **F195** *Name*: **Building at point 13a**
Fig. 55, Pl. 20.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 23,260
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393447 N 3796654

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. It is possible that it should be more properly divided into two large houses, north and south. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

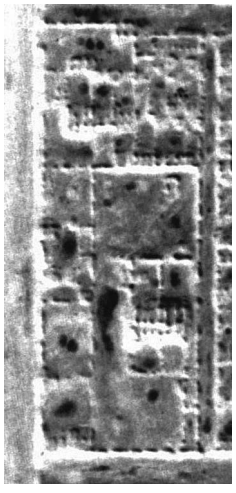


Plate 20. Mansion F195.

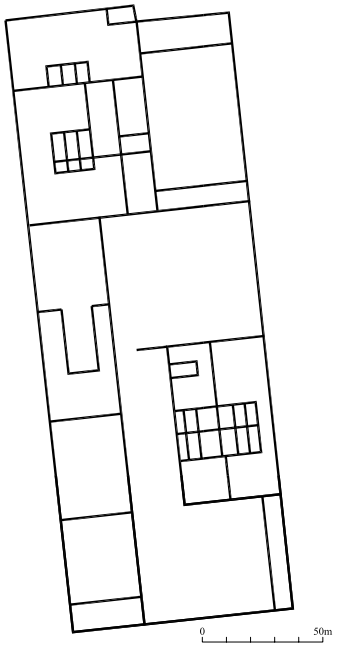


Fig. 55. Mansion F195.

Site no.: **F255** *Name*: *Large House*
Fig. 56, Pl. 21.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 14,625
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393362 N 3796017

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

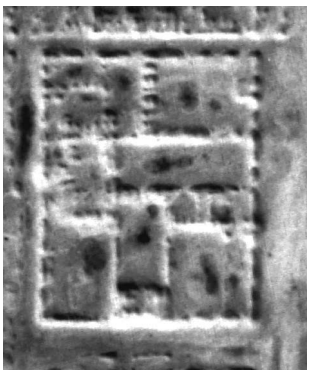


Plate 21. Mansion F255.

Site no.: **F256** *Name*: **Large House**
Fig. 57, Pl. 22.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 15,764
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393522 N 3796032

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Attached to F257, and also to a long structure in the street to north which is related

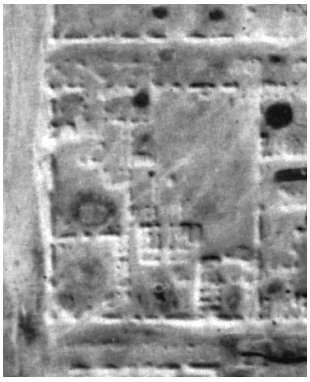


Plate 22. Mansion F256.

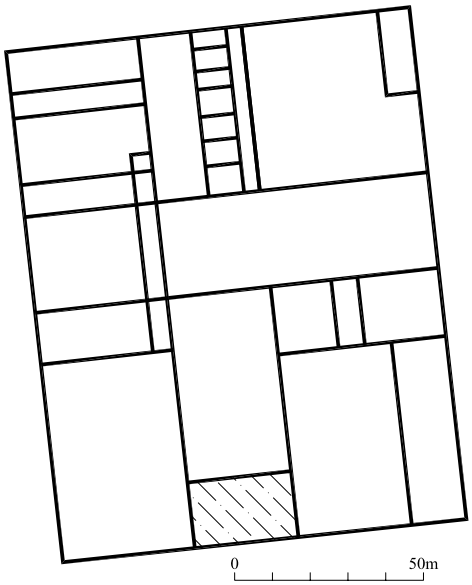


Fig. 56. Mansion F255.

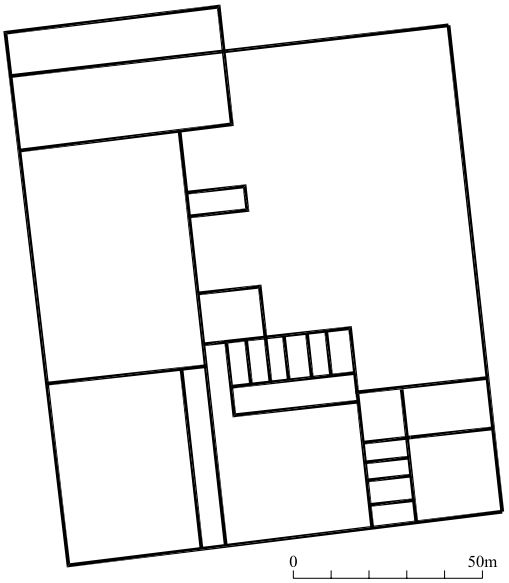


Fig. 57. Mansion F256.

to F257 and F258. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: **F288** *Name*: **Large House**
Fig. 58, Pl. 23.

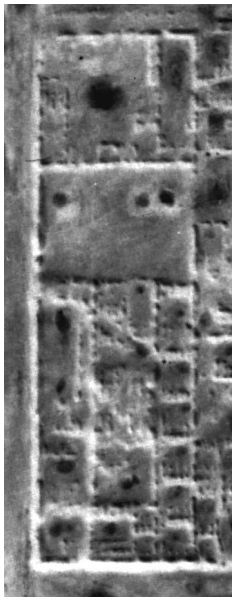


Plate 23. Mansion F288.

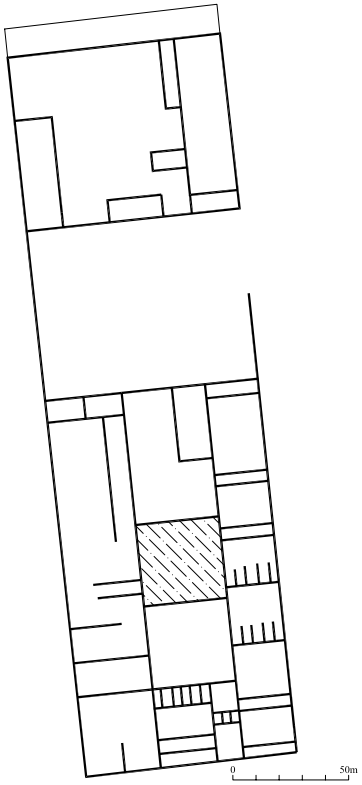


Fig. 58. Mansion F288.

Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 29,868
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393555 N 3795697

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: **F352** *Name*: **Large House**
Fig. 59, Pl. 24.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 24,932
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393590 N 3795390

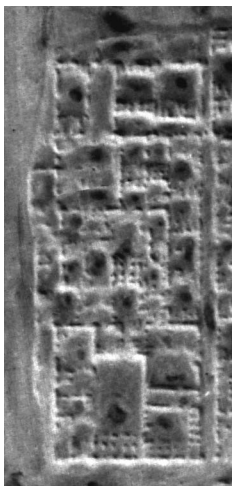


Plate 24. Mansion F352.

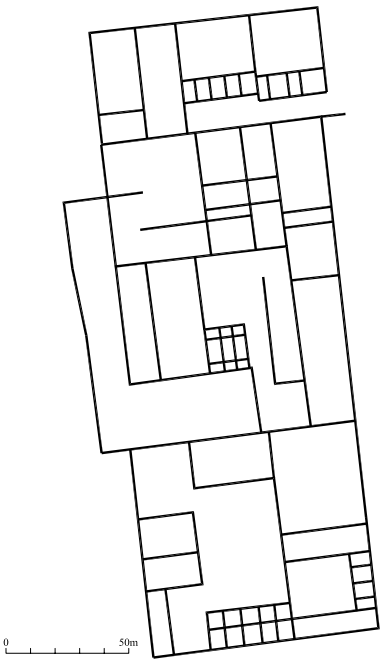


Fig. 59. Mansion F352.

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: **F436** *Name*: **Building of the plan of a stable**
Fig. 60, Pl. 25.
Type: Stable *Area in m²*: 10,819
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393294 N 3794897

Description: Rectangular building with gallery around a central courtyard. Incomplete and covered towards south by modern settlement (as of 1953).

Commentary: To be compared with stables A206–14.
Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, southern end of the building destroyed.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

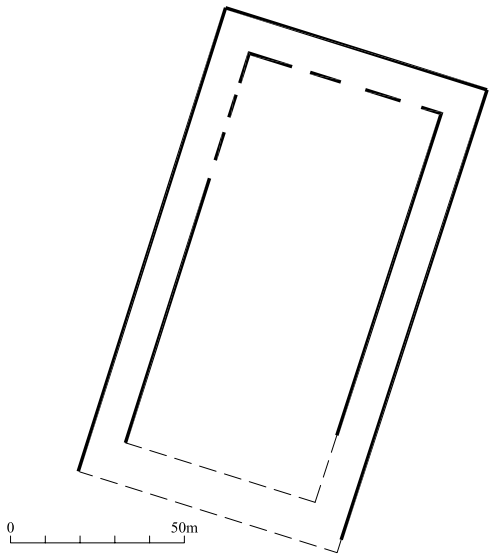


Fig. 60. Stables F436.

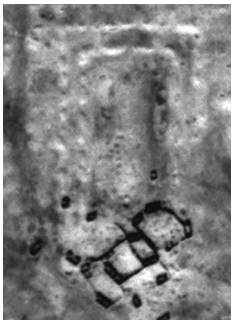


Plate 25. Stable F436.

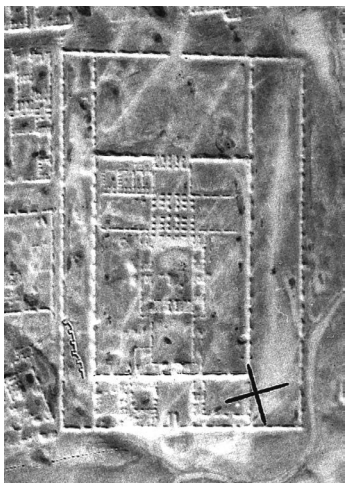


Plate 26. Mansion F463.

Site no.: **F463** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 61, Pl. 26.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 92,521
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 394058 N 3794877

Description: Second largest building in the Karkh cantonment. Very clear rectangular plan, 382 x 245 m, with buttressed walls. Entry from the south through three courtyards to the reception rooms. Small polo *maydan* on the east side.

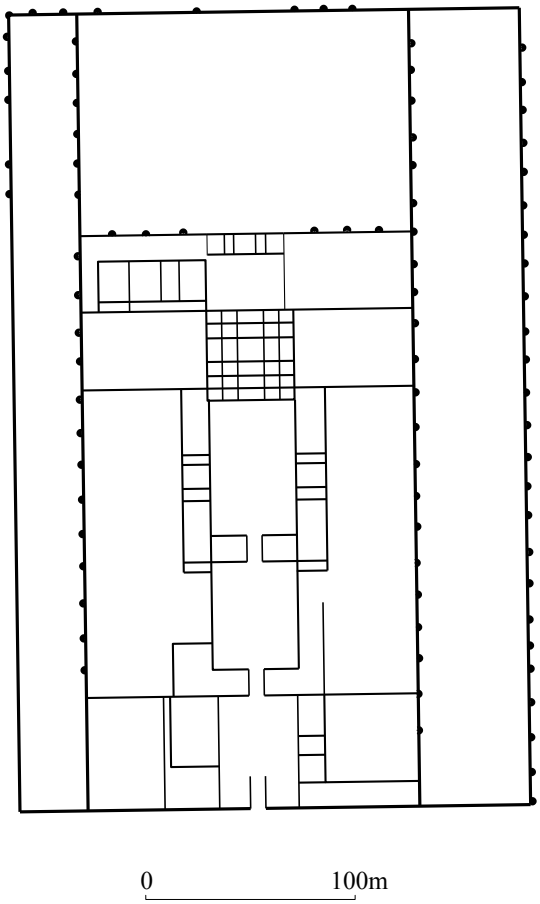


Fig. 61. Mansion F463.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Yajur ?

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 178, fig. 77.

Site no.: **F571** *Name*: **Large house**
Fig. 62, Pl. 27.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 10,624
Map sheet: 108 *Coordinates*: E 393468 N 3796510

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

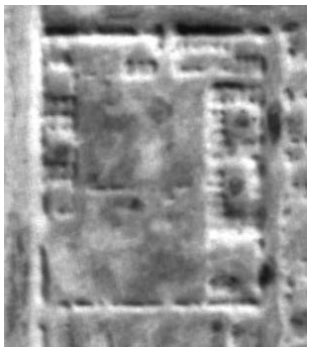


Plate 27. Mansion F571.

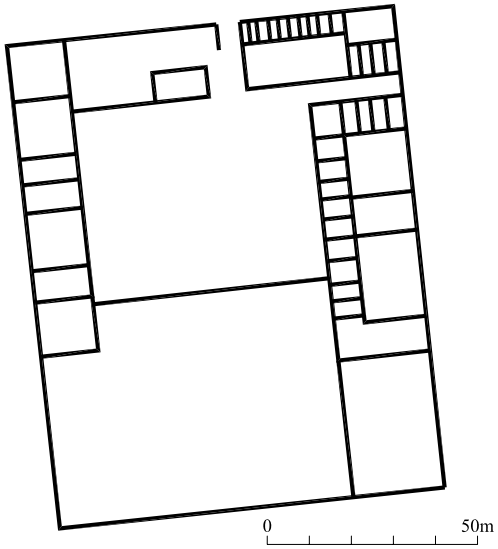


Fig. 62. Mansion F571.

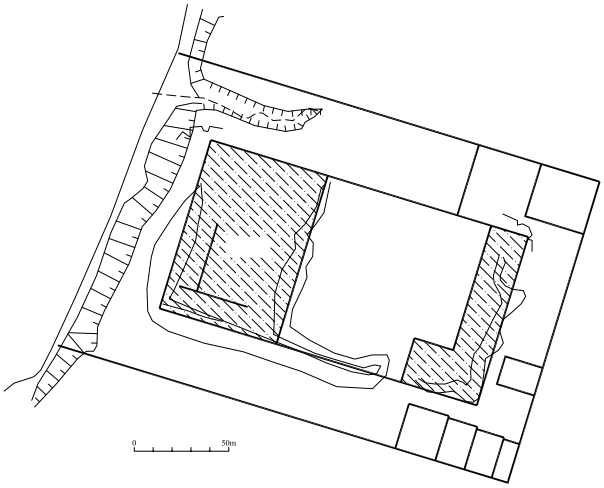


Fig. 63. Palace G1, Tell al-Wazir.



Plate 28. Palace G1, Tell al-Wazir.

Site no.: **G1** *Name*: **Tell al-Wazir**
Fig. 63, Pl. 28.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 40,178
Map sheet: 110 *Coordinates*: E 394441 N 3792211

Description: Main palatial building of Area G. Outer enclosure measuring 248 x 166 m, with a block of reception halls overlooking the river-valley of the Tigris, and a courtyard behind.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated site surrounded by modern cultivation

Dating: Samarra 1. Area G appears by stratigraphy to be early.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Waziri

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 146. Susa 1948–9.

Site no.: **G2** *Name*: **Tell Tuqan**
Fig. 64, Pl. 29.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 2,160
Map sheet: 110 *Coordinates*: E 394471 N 3790773

Description: Square building of fired brick with corner buttresses, and central plan, perhaps with a dome chamber in the centre.

Commentary: Similar to the plan of Hiraqla, west of Raqqa in Syria.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated site, preserved

Dating: Early Abbasid or Samarra 1. Not related stratigraphically to the remainder of Area G.

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 146. Susa 1948–9.



Plate 29. Site G2, Tell Tuqan.

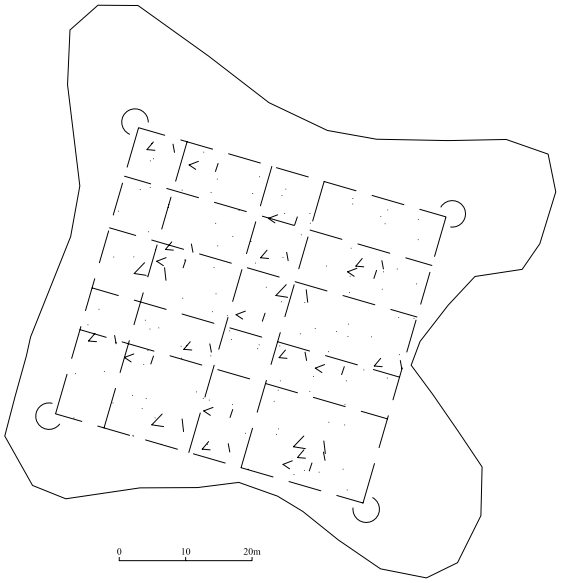


Fig. 64. G2 Tell Tuqan.

Site no.: **G13**[38] *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 65, Pl. 30.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 17,201
Map sheet: 110 *Coordinates*: E 394552 N 3790325

Description: Large building facing onto a courtyard to the east. The entrance passes along a street from the avenue to the east, and through a gateway. The reception hall is a rectangle projecting into the yard. On the west side there is a polo *maydan*, 173 x 32 m, with a separate entrance to the north.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Partly preserved under hamlet.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 146

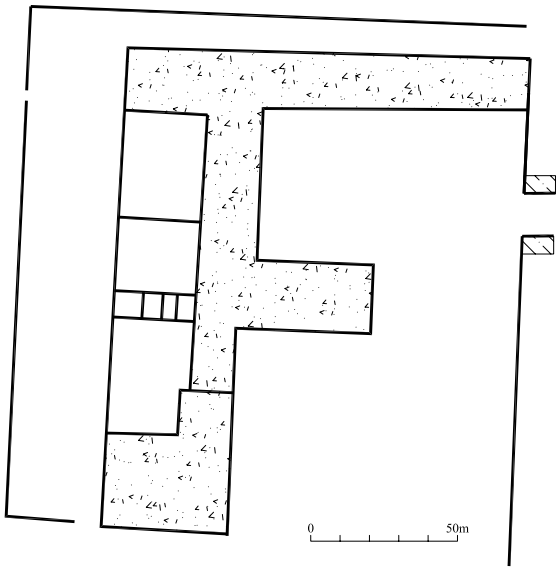


Fig. 65. G13.



Plate 30. Mansion G13.

[38] In Northedge 2005c, this complex was numbered G118.



Plate 31. Building G46.

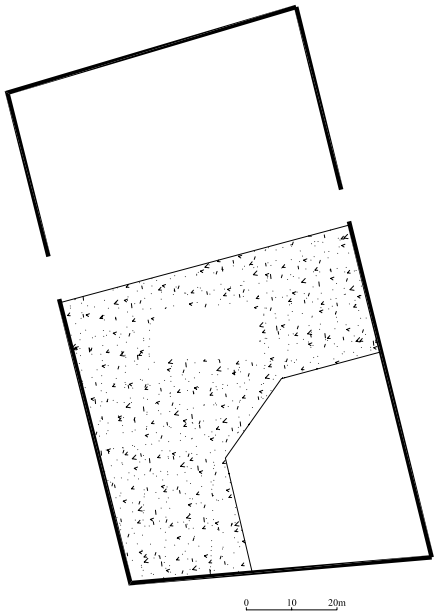


Fig. 66. Site G46.

Site no.: **G46** *Name*: **Quadrilateral enclosure**
Fig. 66, Pl. 31.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 7,825
Map sheet: 110 *Coordinates*: E 394302 N 3791319

Description: Quadrilateral enclosure of coursed earth with entrances east and west. Unclear remains of fired-brick buildings in the interior. The plan and architecture are quite different from typical Samarran buildings.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Probably built over by hamlet.

Dating: Sasanian or Abbasid ? Not related stratigraphically to the remainder of Area G.

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 146.

Site no.: **H1** *Name*: **Caliphal Palace**. *Alternate names*: **al-Jawsaq al-Khaqani**, **Qasr al-Khalifa**
Fig. 67, Pl. 32.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 1,306,657
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 395816 N 3787887

Description: The layout is based on two architectural palace units. The first, on the south side, is composed of a square building of 180 x 200 m (H343), containing the Bab al-ʿAmma — which has the form of a triple *iwan* — and the Throne Halls. On the east side of the square building there is a large courtyard of 186 x 344 m (the 'Great Esplanade': H302). On the north side a second palace structure, termed by Herzfeld the 'Treasury', with a smaller square reception hall block and residential apartments, is situated within an outer enclosure wall (H293: 330 x 462 m).

On the west side of the southern unit there is a large formal garden, and probably a further garden of a different type on the south side. Between the two palace units there is a large circular sunken basin, termed by Herzfeld the 'Large Serdab', and in Iraq the 'Birka daʾiriyya' (H301). Further to the east, there is a complex including what Herzfeld termed the 'Rotundabau' (H353), and, at the east end, a smaller square sunken basin, termed the 'Small Serdab', and in Iraq formerly 'Hawiyat al-Sibaʿ' ('Lions' Den'), but now 'al-Hir'. On the north and south sides of the basin there are courtyards with two pavilions (North pavilion H332), and lines of parallel halls, which Herzfeld called the 'Stables'. On the east side there is a *maydan* with a spectators' lodge, and the start-line of Racecourse 2, stretching away to the east. On the south side of the main courtyard, there is an *iwan* pavilion in an enclosure (H313), adjacent to what must have originally been the main entrance of the complex leading to the city, and a further square building, adjacent to the main reception hall block (H311).

History of Research
The French architect, Henri Viollet, prospected and surveyed the site in 1908, and then returned to excavate in the palace in June 1910, digging 24 small sondages in six weeks.[39] Herzfeld excavated in the palace in his second campaign in 1913. 11,000 m² (equal to about a quarter) of the square reception hall block were cleared, and about 5,000 m² elsewhere, to a total of 18,000 m². In 1914 a preliminary report on the excavation of the palace was published in

[39] Viollet 1909a–b, 1911a–b.



Plate 32. The Caliphal Palace, Site H1.

Der Islam.[40] In this article the first version of the grand plan of the palace was published. In 1923, in volume I of the *Ausgrabungen von Samarra*, Herzfeld published the wall decorations uncovered by the expedition, and in 1927, in volume III, the wall paintings.[41]

Fieldwork on the complex was subsequently taken up by the Iraqi Directorate of Antiquities.[42] The Bab al-ʿAmma was cleared and consolidated, and the range of rooms on its north side were excavated sometime in the 1960s or 1970s. In 1981 a certain amount of clearance work was done in Herzfeld's excavation area in the reception hall block. The tunnel which runs under the great courtyard — the 'Great Esplanade', to use Herzfeld's terminology — was excavated, together with six secondary buildings on the north side of the courtyard.[43] Between 1983 and 1987 the 'Small Serdab' (Hawiyat al-Sibaʿ) was cleared and restored.[44] Work

40 Herzfeld 1914.

41 Herzfeld 1923, 1927.

42 Hammudi (1982, 168) remarks that work on the palace was carried out from 1936 onwards.

43 Hammudi 1982.

44 Hayani 1985–6. The structure is identified in this article, and on the information signs at the site, as the palace of *al-Hayr*, a building whose location is not given in the texts which refer to it (*Diwan al-Buhturi*, 1.44; Yaqut, *Muʿjam* s.v. al-Hayr). Hayani does not explain the identification nor tell us who first proposed it.

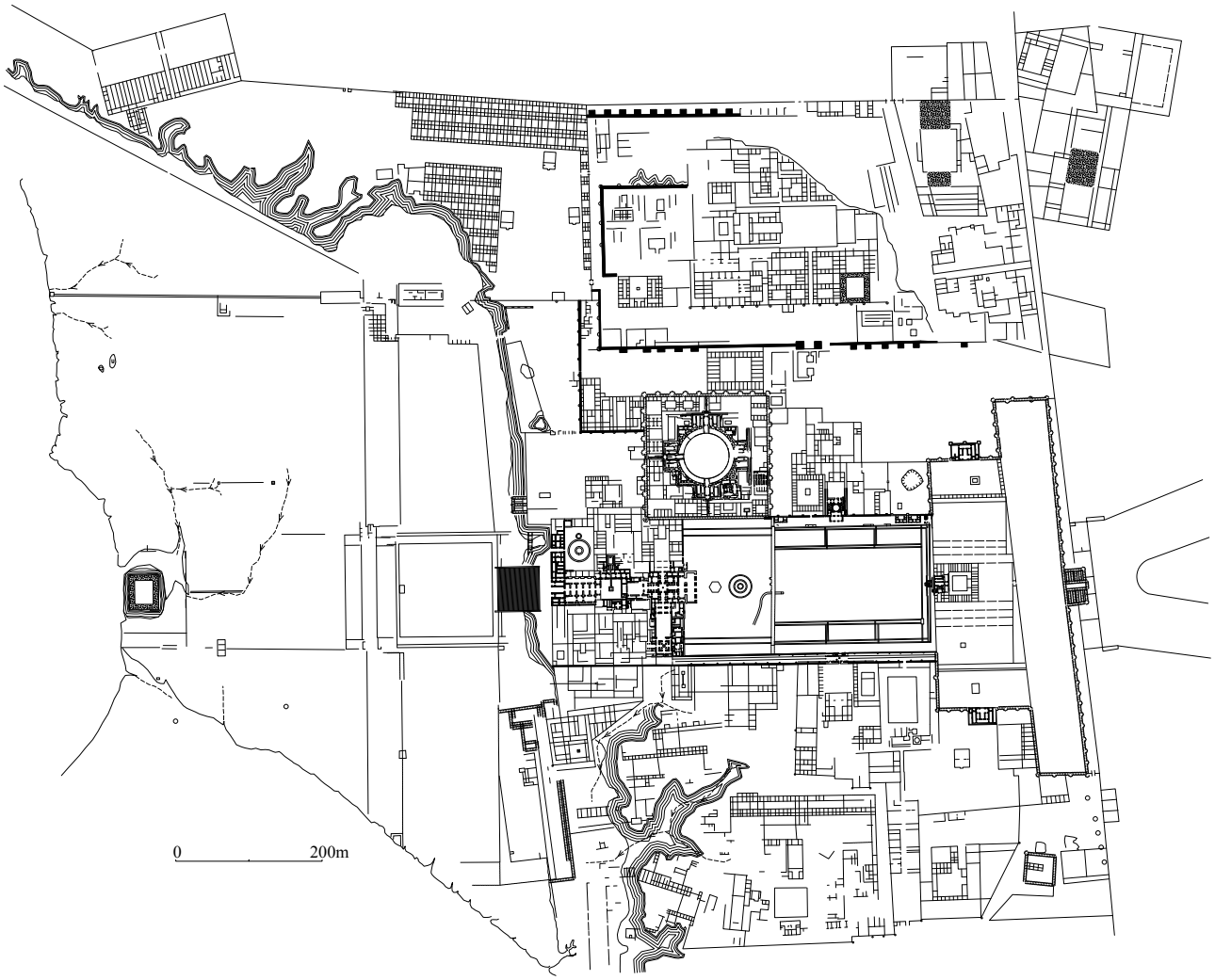


Fig. 67. The Caliphal Palace.

began in 1986–7 on the excavation of the 'Large Serdab', and the restoration was finished in 1990.[45] Work has also recently been done on the range of rooms on the south side of the Bab al-ʿAmma, on a poorly preserved octagonal basin in the great courtyard, and on a second circular structure in the courtyard, which has not yet been explained.[46]

Present-day condition (2004–6): Protected site, partly fenced. The western garden has been flooded and is now marshy. The north palace is unexcavated and unprotected.

Dating: Samarra 1 and later

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar al-Khilafa

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi 1989. Ali 2000. Amid 1973, 91–120. Amid 1976. al-Ani 1983. Baqir & Safar 1971. Bell 1909. Creswell 1940, 232–43. Esin 1973–4. Hammudi 1982. Al-Hayani 1985–6, 1996, 2001–2. Herzfeld 1907, Herzfeld 1914, Herzfeld 1923, 217–22, Herzfeld 1927, Herzfeld 1948, 104, 117, 129, 140, 147, 153 Anm.1, 158, 183, 199, (213), 216 Anm.4, 229ff, 233f, 240, 242, 244, 249 mit Anm.1, 251, 255 mit Anm.1, 256f, 259ff, 265, 267, 269. Kettana 1979. Lloyd 1948, 1949. Northedge 1993. Northedge 1998. Northedge 2000, fig. 40. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 133–44, figs 54–59. Samarraʾi 1968. Al-Samarraʾi 2005–6. Sharif 1977. Susa 1948–9, Viollet 1909a, 577–94. Viollet, 1909b, 370–75. Viollet 1911a, 685–717. Viollet 1911b, 275–86.

45 Al-Hayani 1996.
46 Ali 2000.

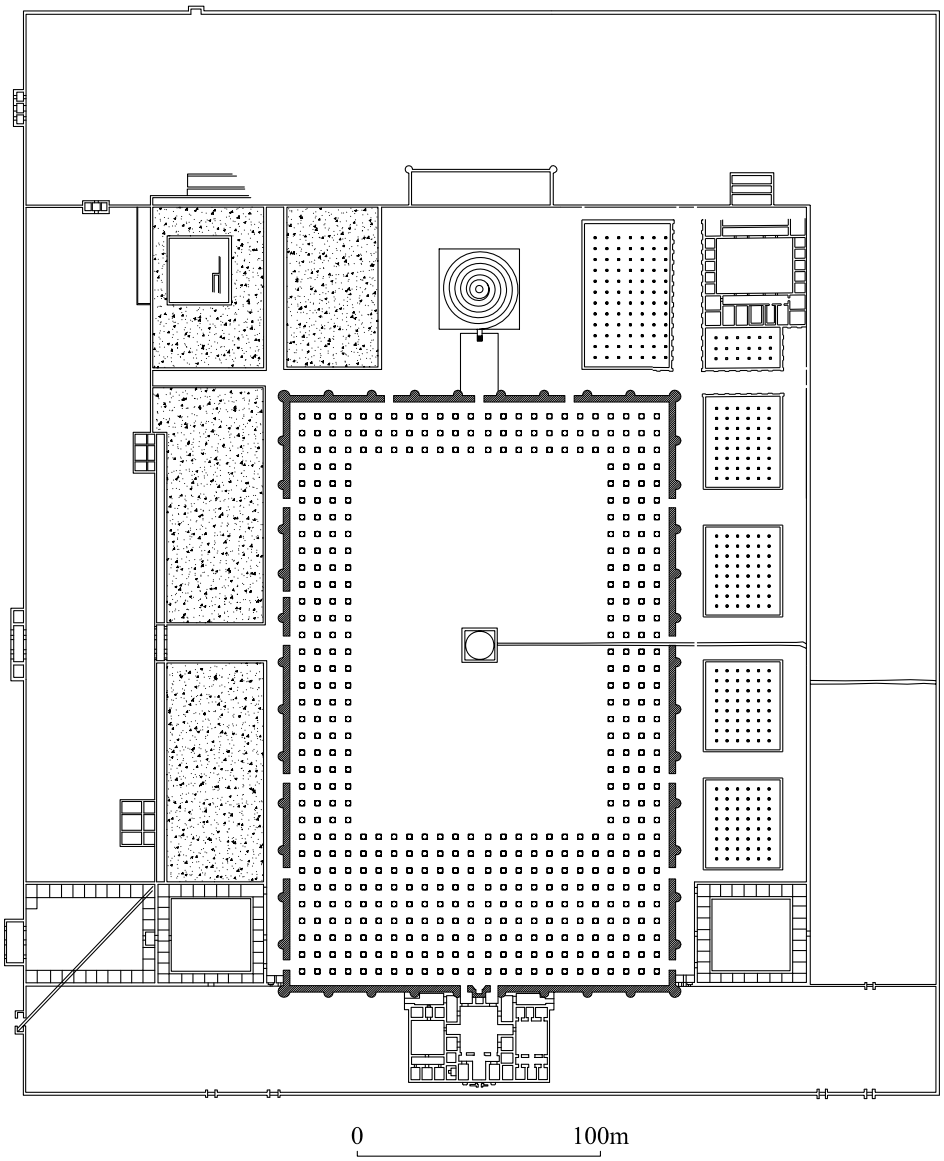


Fig. 68. Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil.

Site no.: **H3** *Name*: **Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil**
Fig. 68, Pl. 33.
Type: Mosque *Area in m²*: 167,942
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396553 N 3785435

Description: The mosque itself measures 239 x 156 m, with 17 aisles in the prayer hall and a triple portico (*riwaq*) around the courtyard. The piers were reconstructed by Herzfeld as octagonal with marble columns on the corners; however, only one pier base existed in the 1983. The *mihrab* was decorated with glass mosaic, of which only small fragments survived. The Iraqi excavations of the 1960s discovered in situ fragments of panels of dark blue glass, which lined the walls.[47]

The mosque is set in an outer enclosure measuring 374 x 443 m (H3.1). In this enclosure there are covered porticoes to accommodate additional

[47] Amid 1973, 176. 'Secondly the reconstruction works carried out by the Iraqi Department of Antiquities in 1963–4 under the supervision of Dr Aziz Hameed, disclosed a piece of blue glass still in site (sic) on the lower part of the southern end of the western wall, it had previously been hidden under the debris. I have seen this piece of blue glass. Further a layer of hard gypsum is to be seen all along the lower parts of the interior walls. I was able to examine the layer carefully. It was one metre in height and projected slightly so that it formed a kind of frieze. The surface of this layer was such that that tiles or slabs of glass could well have been attached to it. My conclusion is that the lower parts of the interior walls were coated with blue glass to a height of one metre; while only the Haram's wall was probably coated with a band of enamel.'

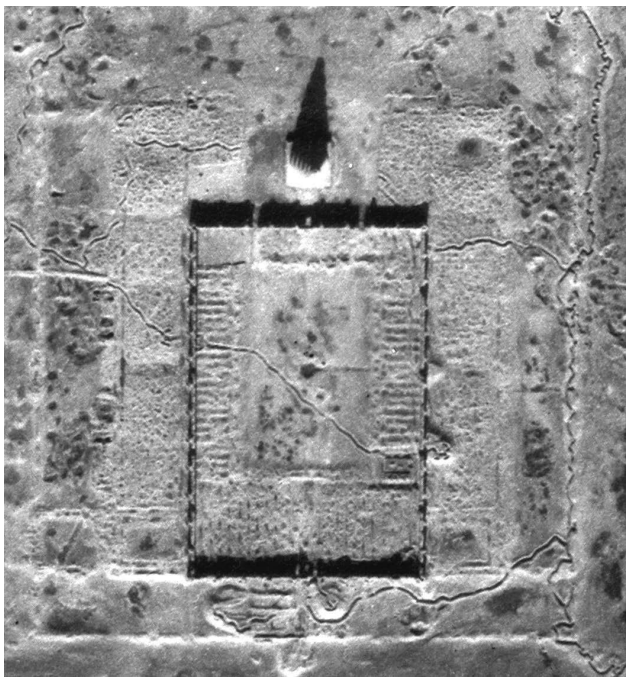


Plate 33. The Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil, site H3.

faithful at the Friday prayer (*ziyada*) (H3.2–3), and a building behind the *mihrab* which corresponds to the similar building in the Abu Dulaf mosque, and seems to have been intended to receive the Caliph, or perhaps accommodate the imam of the mosque (H3.8).

History of Research

The mosque was first excavated by Herzfeld in 1911. At this time the *mihrab* and the central aisles of the prayer hall were cleared, as well as the west half of the rest house behind the *mihrab*.[48] A further excavation was made on the east side.

Excavation began again in the 1960s, and the entire interior was cleared, and the outer walls restored. The spiral minaret was cleared and restored in 1968–9 (Qaysi 1970). Later, the *ziyadas* on the east side were excavated. Finally in the 1990s, a ramp leading up to the base of the minaret was rebuilt. In the years before the invasion of 2003, there was a project to rebuild the mosque entirely, and reinforced concrete bases were inserted for new pillars. However the project was not continued. The east half of the resthouse behind the *mihrab* was also excavated at about the same time. A new approach drive was constructed over the west *ziyada* in late 2004.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Protected and restored site. The east wall of the outer enclosure has been damaged by bulldozing.

Dating: Samarra 2. Textual dating to 849–52.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Jamiʿ

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi 1989, I, 113–28. Ahmad 2003–4. Amid 1973, 156–93. Golvin 1974, 32–48. Herzfeld 1948, 122f, 126, 193, 252, 256, 258f, Taf. XXIIIb. Leisten 2003, 35–57, figs 11–31, pls 2–13. Northedge 2005c, 122–25, fig. 50. al-Qaysi 1970, 2001–2. al-Samarraʾi, 1975. See Creswell 1940 for further bibliography.

Site no.: **H5** *Name*: **Sur ʿIsa**
Fig. 69, Pl. 34, 35.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 84,894
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396453 N 3785942

Description: Sur ʿIsa is set in a buttressed sub-rectangular enclosure of 211 by 421 m.[49] The main entrance is situated in the northwest corner, opening onto a street which leads towards the Shariʿ

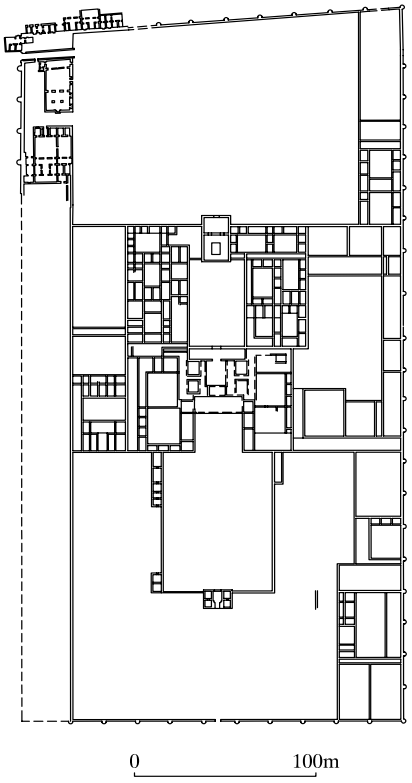


Fig. 69. Sur ʿIsa.

[48] The east side of the rest house was excavated probably in connection with the rebuilding project between 1998 and 2003.
[49] The north wall is built at an angle to conform to an existing street pattern.

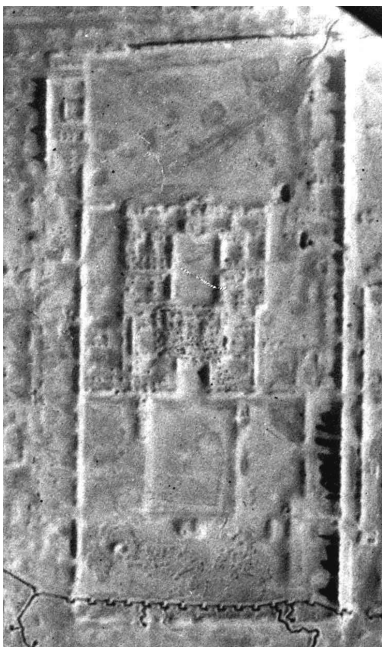


Plate 34. Sur ʿIsa, site H5.

Abi Ahmad, while a second entrance to the south opened onto one of the three avenues giving access to the Congregational Mosque. The northwest entrance is lined with benches and flanked on the right by a mosque and a further building which may have served to house a guard or a *bawwab* (door-keeper).

The internal plan is composed of a central T-*iwan* in fired brick with courtyards in front and behind. On each side of the T-*iwan* there are courtyard buildings which probably constituted the apartments. Those rooms which have been excavated are entirely constructed in coursed earth and decorated with Samarran Bevelled Style stuccoes.

In addition to the palace itself, it seems likely that the buildings to the east were also connected. These are composed of a double enclosure with a large courtyard building (H95), and further small buildings to the east.

History of Research

The site was planned but not excavated by Herzfeld. One courtyard and a corridor of the central palace were excavated by the Directorate of Antiquities in the early 1980s, with some clearing of the east wall, but only the excavation of the northwest corner has been published.[50] In addition the east wall has been restored.

[50] Al-Qadi 1995.

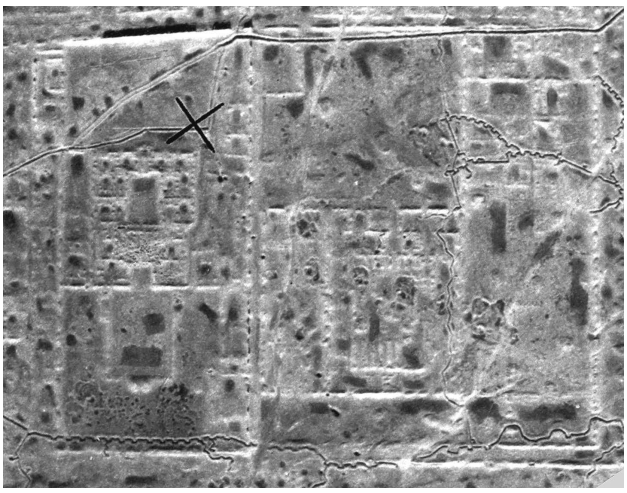


Plate 35. Sur ʿIsa (H5) and the complex of H95.

The plan of the new unpublished excavations was not available, and the plan published here is that of Herzfeld with corrections and additions.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Partly excavated and restored

Dating: Samarra 2. Aligned with the mosque (H3).

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Burj

Bibliography: Leisten 2003, 112–14, fig. 72, pl. 41a. Northedge 2001, 56–57, fig. 14. Northedge 2005c, 125–27, fig. 51. al-Qadi 1995. Sarre and Herzfeld 1920. Susa 1948–9.

Site no.: **H7** *Name*: **House no. 4 (1936)**
Fig. 70, Pl. 36.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 7,167
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396660 N 3787258

Description: House no. 4 was first excavated in 1936 by the Directorate of Antiquities, and published in DGA 1940. At that time only the walls were excavated, with fills left in the centre of the rooms. In 1982–3, the house was re-excavated and partly restored, with new stucco panels.

The house is a rectangle (125 x 64 m). The entrance is on the east side leading into a first courtyard. The reception room is composed of an octagonal dome room with portico, in place of a T-*iwan*. A second major unit exists on the west side, with two court-yards, a T-*iwan* and a reception block open to the



Plate 36. House no. 4, after conservation.

two courts. On the north side there is a sequence of small apartments with courtyards. The plan is unusual in following strictly the ideal of public and private quarters, with a hierarchy of different apartment sizes.

The decoration is mainly of Bevelled Style stuccoes, with some Style B, and non-figural wall-paintings in room 166.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and partly restored site

Dating: Samarra 2. Cantonment unit aligned with the mosque of al-Mutawakkil.

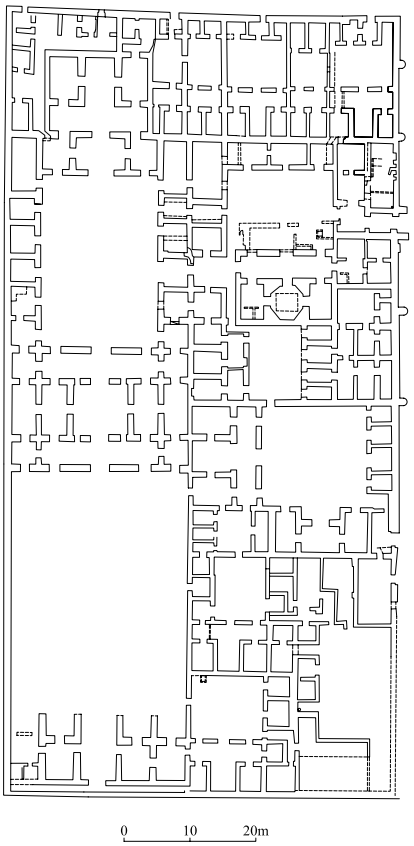


Fig. 70. House no. 4 (1936).

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 41–44, fig. 18–19, 20, pl. 61, 62–79. Hanin 1985–6. Leisten 2003, 143–45, figs 91–92. Northedge 2000, fig. 42. Northedge 2005c, 127, fig. 52.

Site no.: **H8** *Name*: **House no. 1 (1936–7)**
Fig. 71, Pl. 37.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 6,767
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396378 N 3787227

Description: House no. 1 was excavated in 1936–7 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities. The site is a rectangle (37 x 169 m), located within the enclosure of H109, identified as the first residence of Wasif. It is not certain whether it was an independent house. The plan is composed of two courtyards with an entrance in the northwest corner, a T-*iwan* at the south end, a further double-porticoed reception block between the two.



Plate 37. House no. 1, 1936, site H8.

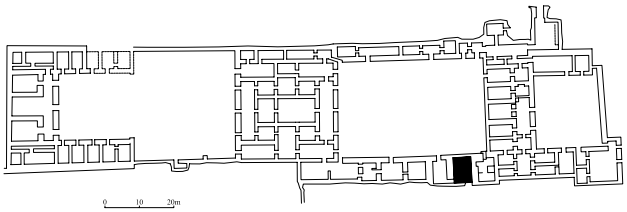


Fig. 71. House no.1 (1936).

The house was originally decorated with Style A vine-leaf stuccoes, then in room 59, the floor was raised, and a new decoration of Bevelled Style added over the top. In room 25, fragments of a wall-painting of a hunting scene were found.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site

Dating: Samarra 1, by relationship to H109.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Part of Qatiʿat Wasif

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 37–39, pl. 39, 40–53, 110–14. Northedge 2005c, 119, fig. 51.

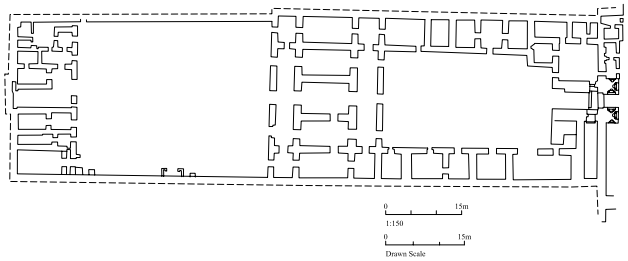


Fig. 72. House no. 2 (1936), excavated area.

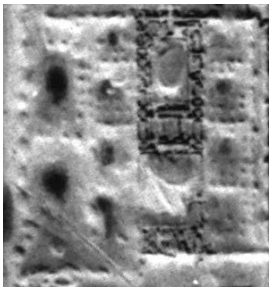


Plate 38. House no. 2, 1936, site H9, set inside larger building H120.

Site no.: **H9** *Name*: **House no. 2 (1936)**
Fig. 72, Pl. 38.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 3,459
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396325 N 3787271

Description: House no. 2, excavated in 1936, is situated across an alley from House no. 1, and in fact is not a complete house, but rather the central section of H120. Probably the unexcavated west and east sides were composed of apartments.

The excavated section, 113 x 31 m, is entered from the north through a monumental entrance, into two courtyards divided by a reception hall, with an *iwan* at the far end.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site

Dating: Samarra 2, as partly covering avenue.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati'at Barmash or Armash b. Ayyub

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 39–40, pl. 54–58, 115, 120. Northedge 2005c, 119, fig. 51.

Site no.: **H10** *Name*: **Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl (1981)**
Fig. 73, Pl. 39.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 4,464
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396438 N 3786468

Description: House excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1981, but no publication has been made. No number was allocated.

The building is mounted on a platform at its southern end, overlooking the wadi. As can be seen from the plan, the house is a secondary addition to building H11 (unexcavated), with which however it remained closely connected, as an entry passage to H11 crosses the building. Further rooms were then added on the street side. The *iwan* at the south end is decorated with Bevelled Style stuccoes.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and restored site

Dating: Samarra 2. Added onto adjacent house.

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, fig. 42. Northedge 2005c, fig. 49.

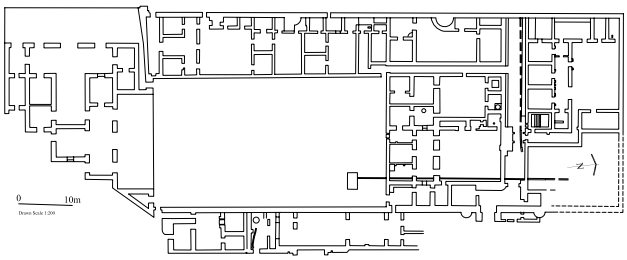


Fig. 73. House H10, Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl.



Plate 39. House H10, Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl, as joined to House H11.

Site no.: **H12** *Name*: **House no. 5 (1983)**
Fig. 74, Pl. 40.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 7,251
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396809 N 3786375

Description: House excavated in 1983. The plan is composed of a central T-*iwan* with courtyard, a chamber with four square pillars, and secondary courtyards to east and west. The eastern part of the building was not fully excavated. The reception rooms are decorated with Bevelled Style stuccoes.



Plate 40. House no. 5 (1983), site H12.

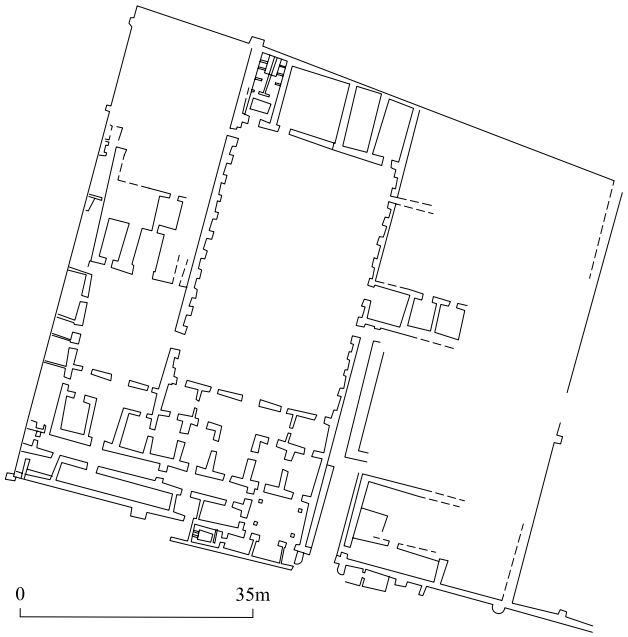


Fig. 74. House no. 5 (1983), site H12.

The street-plan in this area is aligned with Sur ʿIsa and the Congregational Mosque, and it can be presumed that it was built up at the same time in 849–52, although of course the house itself could be later.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and conserved site

Dating: Samarra 2, part of quarter aligned with mosque H3.

Bibliography: Nadir & Qaduri 1985–6. Northedge 2000, fig. 42. Northedge 2005c, 127, fig. 49.

Site no.: **H13** *Name*: **Bayt al-Zakharif**
Fig. 75, Pl. 41.

Type: House *Area in m²*: 4,302
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396272 N 3785792

Description: House excavated by ʿAbd al-ʿAziz Hamid in 1963–4, and so-called because of its extensive stucco decorations. The excavation has not been published.

The house is situated in the '*sufuf*' or 'rows' leading to the Congregational Mosque, although the area was probably first built up at the time of the foundation of Samarra. The decorations are Bevelled Style stuccoes, but also some motifs which do not correspond to standard Samarran styles, but are composed of half-palmettes reminiscent of Umayyad Cordoba.[51]

Commentary: Note that the adjacent site of the First Residential Area (H15), was occupied into the

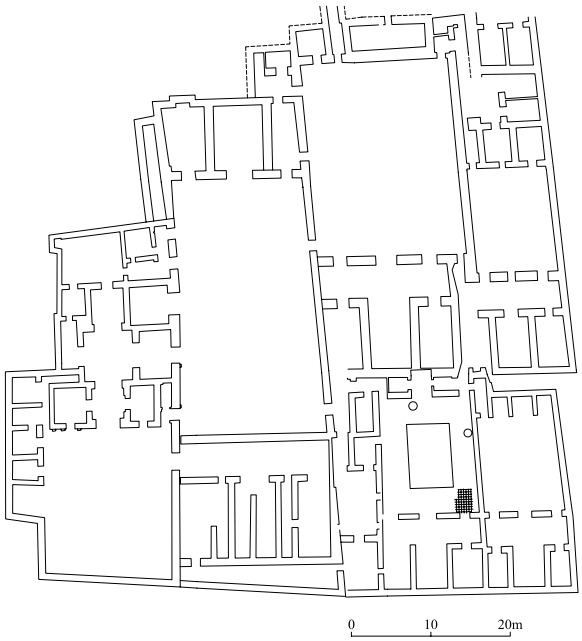


Fig. 75. Bayt al-Zakharif, site H13.

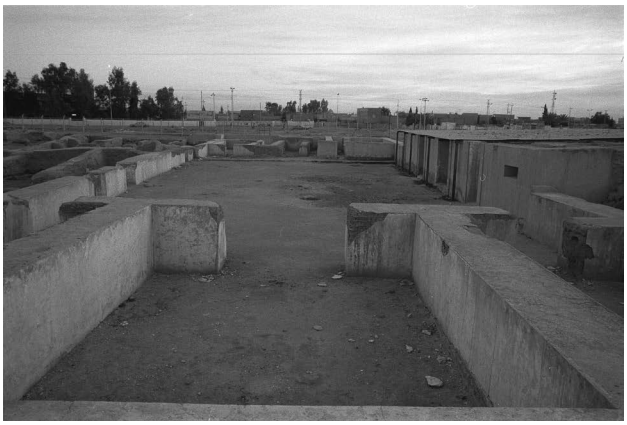


Plate 41. Bayt al-Zakharif, site H13.

[51] As the panels are restored, there is no guarantee that the motifs are original.

4th/10th century, and it is possible that the present state of Bayt al-Zakharif is also of the 4th/10th century. Both the plan of the reception room and the stuccoes are unusual for 9th century Samarra.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and conserved site. The main reception rooms have been restored, and covered with a roof. The roof is now destroyed.

Dating: Samarra 2 or later. May date to the 4th/10th century.

Bibliography: Jannabi 1982, 308. Northedge 2000, fig. 42. Northedge 2005c, 125, fig. 49, pl. 33.

Site no.: **H14** *Name*: **House no. XII (1911)**
Fig. 76, Pl. 42.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 2,084
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396380 N 3786203

Description: House excavated in 1911 during the first German campaign at Samarra. The building is situated on the west side of Sur ʿIsa in an area apparently first built up at the time of the foundation of Samarra. It may form part of larger building H164.

The building is composed of a principal courtyard with two T-*iwans*, together with one secondary courtyard. There were extensive decorations of Bevelled Style stucco.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open, partly damaged on east side by earth wall (berm) bulldozed in 2005.

Dating: Samarra 2 or later. Herzfeld thought the house belonged to the 'Middle Period' at Samarra.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, ornaments 3, 12, 36, 38, 44, 55, 57, 60, 62, 65–66, 68, 78–80, 82, 84–85, 99, 105, 113–15, 122, 124, 136–37, 139–41, 144, 153–55, 166–70, 182, taf. iii–vi. Leisten 2003, 133–38, fig. 85, pls 43b, 44–48. Northedge 2005c, fig. 49.

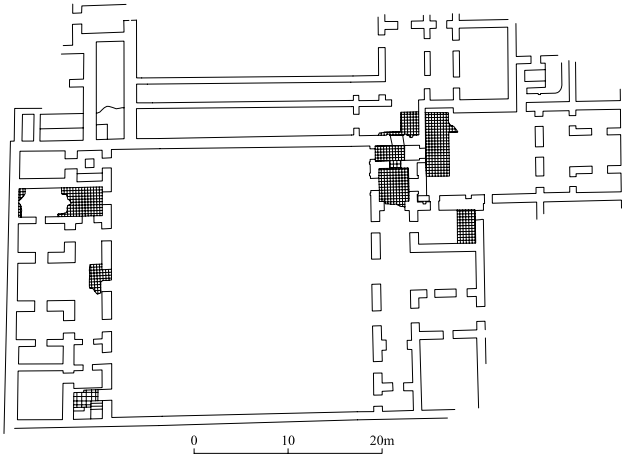


Fig. 76. House no. XII (1911), site H14.

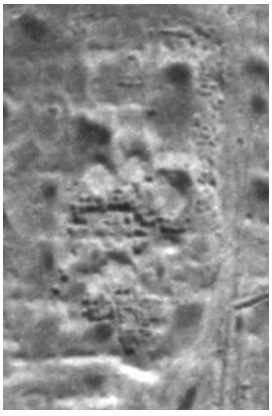


Plate 42. Houses XII and XIII, excavated in 1911, sites H14 and H26.

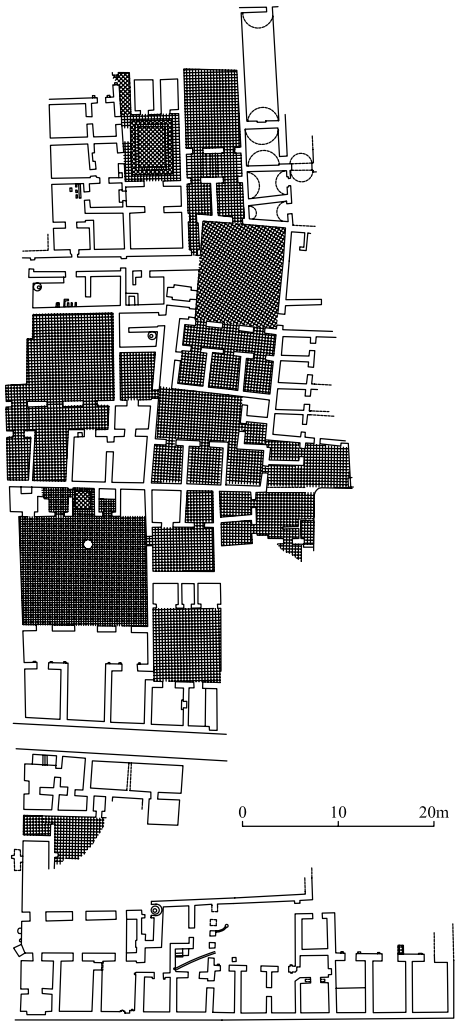


Fig. 77. First Residential Area, site H15.

Site no.: **H15** *Name*: **1st Residential Quarter**
Fig. 77.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 2,891
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396218 N 3785772

Description: Excavation conducted by T. Jannabi between August 1979 and March 1982 on the west side of Bayt al-Zakharif. In the area excavated, 102 x 35 m, 11 small houses were exposed, with two alleys providing access from the west. There are stucco decorations, nearly all of Bevelled Style. It is interesting to note that most of the pottery published is typical of the later Samarra period, two fragments of lustre tiles, apparently from the Dar al-Khilafa (H1), were found reused in the floor, and a visit to the site by the author revealed sherds of early sgraffiato type, probably dating to the 4th/10th century in the southern part of the site. It would seem that this area close to the mosque continued to be occupied into the 4th/10th century.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open

Dating: Samarra 2 with occupation until the 4th/10th century

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Jannabi 1981, 188–211 (Ar. Sect.). Jannabi 1982, 308–13. Leisten 2003, 146, fig. 93. Northedge 2005c, 125, fig. 49.

Site no.: **H26** *Name*: **House no. XIII (1911)**
Fig. 78, Pl. 42.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 1,147
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396386 N 3786253

Description: House excavated in 1911 during the first campaign at Samarra, situated on the north side of House no. XII (H14), and composed of two courtyards, a T-*iwan*, and a square pillared hall. There were extensive decorations of Bevelled Style stucco. In room 12, a painting was found with a frieze of parrots.

Herzfeld thought the house belonged to the 'Middle Period' at Samarra. It is in fact located in the area of the first cantonment of Wasif, but the Bevelled Style stuccoes show that it is a later construction.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open, partly damaged on east side by earth wall bulldozed in 2005.

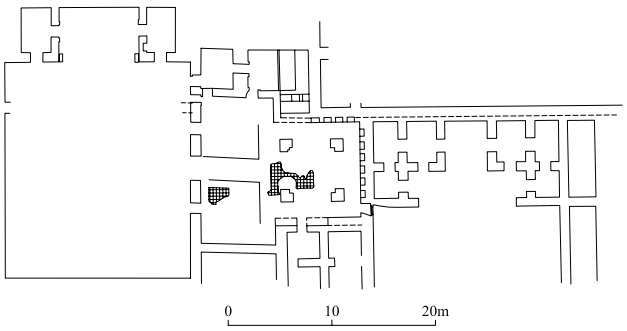


Fig. 78. House no. XIII, site H26.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, ornaments 6, 10, 58, 67, 77, 97, 104, 106, 118, 145, 158, 172, 184, taf. vii, viii. Herzfeld 1927, 38–44, taf. 59, Abb. 23–26. Leisten 2003, 138, figs 86–87, pls 49–50.

Site no.: **H27** *Name*: **House no. XIV (1911)**
Fig. 79, Pl. 43.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 100
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396261 N 3786130

Description: House no. XIV, excavated by the German expedition in 1911, appears to be part of the larger building H166. The site is not certainly identified, because of the small size of the excavation area and its degradation in the air photograph. The plan was of a T-*iwan*, and the decoration was of Bevelled Style stuccoes

Present-day condition (2004–6): Probably bulldozed in 2007

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, ornament 7, 45, 94, 130. Leisten 2003, 141, figs 88–90.

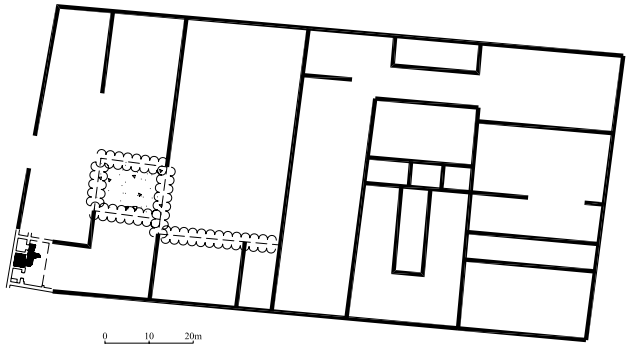


Fig. 79. Sites H27 and H166: House no. XIV, excavated in 1911.

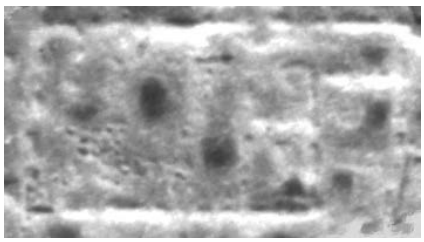


Plate 43. Sites H27 and H166: House no. XIV, excavated in 1911.

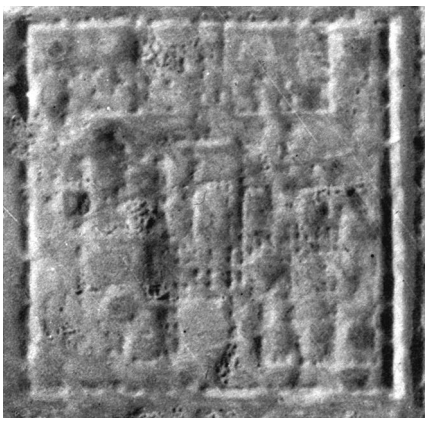


Plate 44. Mansion H28, partly excavated in 1911 as House no. XVI.

Site no.: **H28** *Name*: **Mansion (House no. XVI (1911))**
Fig. 80, Pl. 44.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 42,355
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 395965 N 3786812

Description: Building H28 is a large mansion with buttressed walls 204 x 206 m, and multiple reception halls and apartments, of which three units were in fired brick. According to the annotation of Herzfeld 1948, Luftbildaufnahme III, the site of House no. XVI excavated in 1911 was located in the southeast corner of building H28. No plan of the excavation was made. However the decoration was composed of Bevelled Style stuccoes and wall-paintings.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. A large area of the interior has been ploughed.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Bugha al-Saghir

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, taf. iv, ornament 123. Herzfeld 1927, taf. 51–58, Abb. 18–22. Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 119, fig. 49.

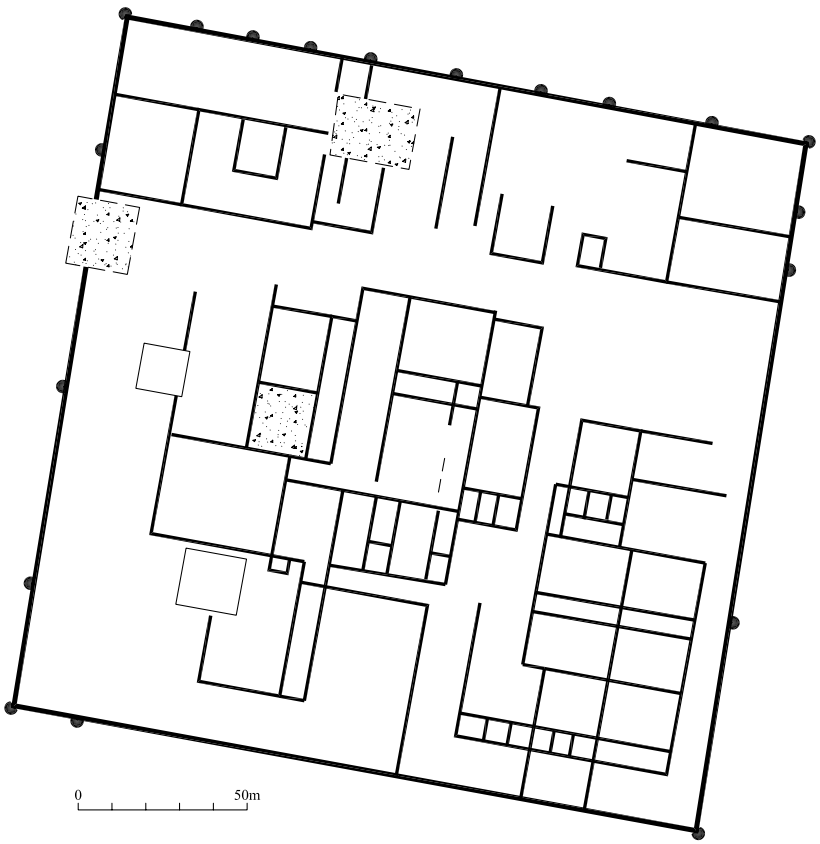


Fig. 80. Mansion H28.

Site no.: **H30** *Name*: **al-Quwayr**
Fig. 81, Pl. 45.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 119,480
Map sheet: 120 *Coordinates*: E 392833 N 3788517

Description: The site is not very well preserved. Situated on the east bank of the present course of the Tigris, the north side is rounded and eroded. At some time in the past, the full force of the flow of the Tigris probably bore down on the north side; it is probable that some northern buildings have completely disappeared. Also the palace appears to have been entirely constructed of fired brick; the bricks have been almost completely robbed out, leaving irregular trenches along the lines of the major walls.[52]

As the remains have survived, they form an approximate rectangle 646 m from east to west and 253 m from north to south. What appears to have been the central axis is now situated on the north side. At its western end, an eroded triangular terrace probably represents the remains of a square platform with reception halls, as suggested by traces of decoration. To the east of it there is a square courtyard, followed by a rectangular courtyard with a circular basin. At the east end a much larger platform with an extension to the south carries the traces of multiple buildings, which were possibly the residential apartments. To the south of the square courtyard, the faint trace of a square pavilion may be detected. The surrounding land was cultivated before inundation, and it is certain that other traces have disappeared under the plough.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. When the lake formed behind the barrage built

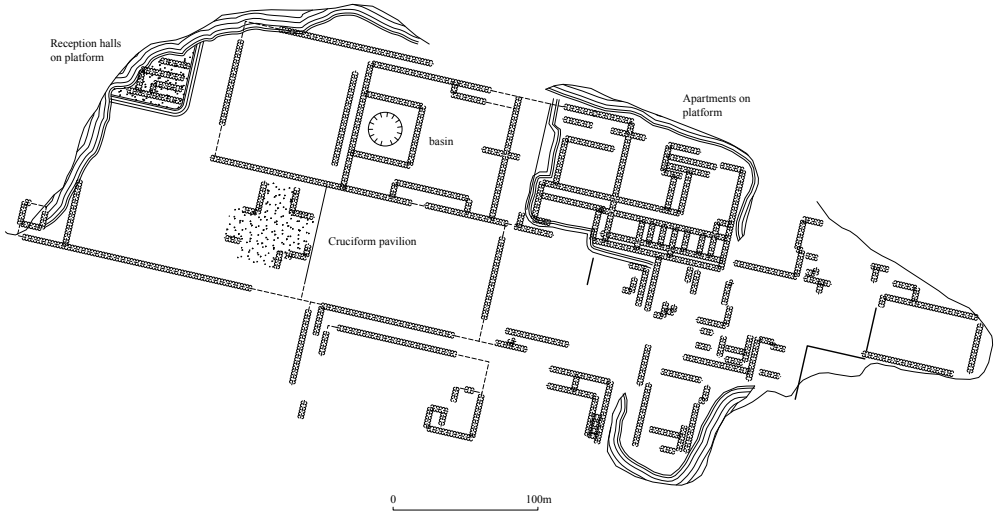


Fig. 81. al-Quwayr, site H30.

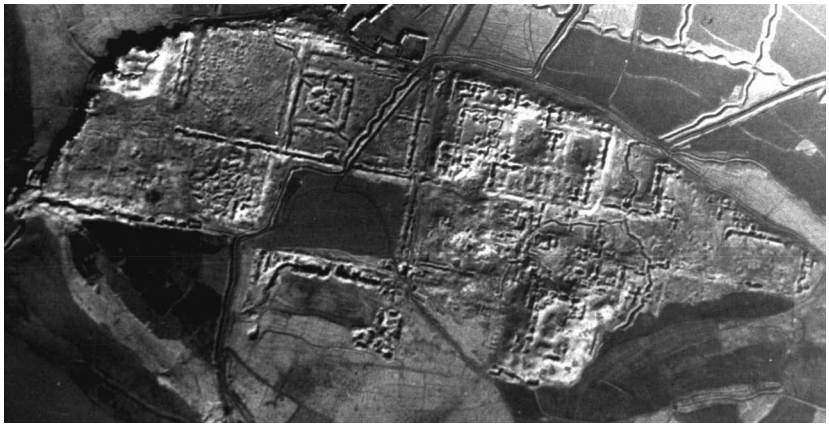


Plate 45. The palace at al-Quwayr, identified as al-Haruni, site H30.

[52] According to the local tradition, when the fortifications of Samarra were being built in the 1830s, almost entirely of Abbasid bricks, the bricks of al-Haruni were preferred as being of the finest quality (Reported by Sd. Fadhil Hamid — Inspector of Antiquities in Samarra). Cf. also Susa 1948–9, 72.

at Samarra in the 1950s, the surrounding land was inundated part of the year, although the higher parts of the remains remained dry.[53] The lower parts of the site are now marshy.

Dating: Samarra 2, by historical identification.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Haruni

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi, 1989, I, 96–98. Falkner forthcoming. Herzfeld 1948, 104, 129–30, 177, 228, 233. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 225–27, fig. 100.

Site no.: **H31** *Name*: **'House of Itakh'**
Fig. 82, Pl. 46.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 43,305
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396303 N 3787523

Description: A large mansion located opposite to the south gate of the Dar al-Khilafa. The basic building appears to be a rectangle of 313 x 137 m with a basin and three areas of reception halls in fired brick. An extension to the west with two courtyards may belong to the same building.

The building has been dug into by installations of the First World War.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The northwest corner has been ploughed.

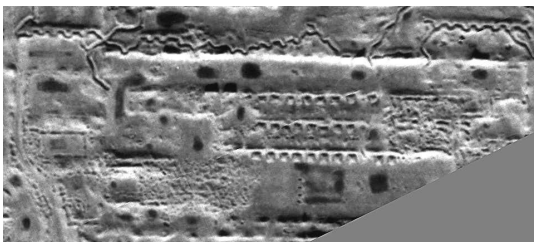


Plate 46. Mansion H31.



Fig. 82. Mansion H31.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Itakh

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 117.

Site no.: **H46** *Name*: **Review Ground**
Fig. 83, Pl. 47.
Type: Maydan *Area in m²*: 13,926
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396674 N 3787063

Description: A square review ground, 112 x 112 m. There are two pavilions in fired brick, each with a T-*iwan*, on the north and south sides.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

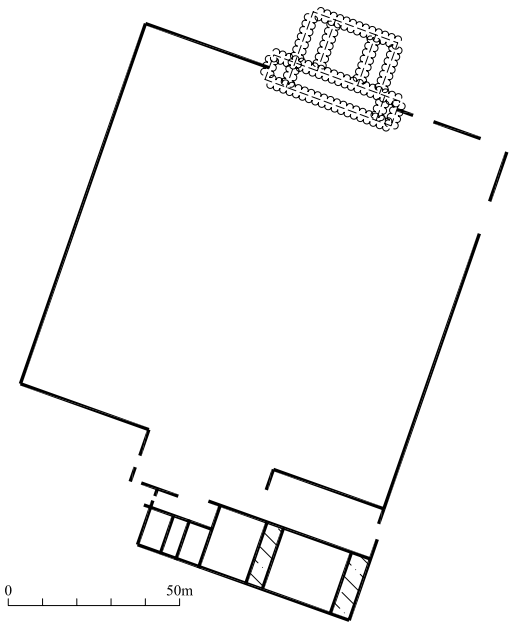


Fig. 83. Site H46, Review ground.

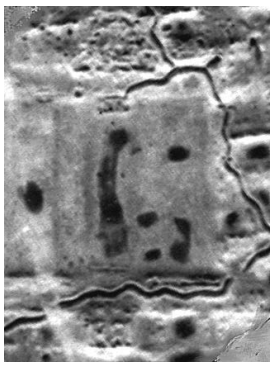


Plate 47. Site H46, Review Ground.

[53] According to the latest information (1989), the surrounding land is now beginning to dry out again.

Dating: Samarra 2, by its placement in the units aligned with mosque H3.

Site no.: **H50** *Name*: **Small palace**
Fig. 84, Pl. 48.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 6,819
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396787 N 3787163

Description: A small palace-type building, 131 m long, with two courtyards and a reception hall block. It is evidently the principal residence of its quarter, which may have been built at the same time as the Cloverleaf racecourse (Y1).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, damaged by 1st World War trenches.

Dating: Samarra 2, by its placement in the units aligned with mosque H3.



Plate 48. Palace H50.

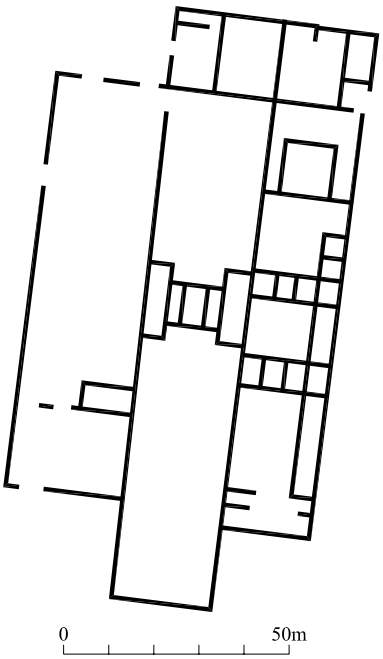


Fig. 84. Palace H50.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Gharib ?

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 127, fig. 52.

Site no.: **H68** *Name*: **'Al-Ahmadi'**
Fig. 85, Pl. 49.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 9,853
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396801 N 3786681

Description: A small palace building, 126 x 77 m, with a dome chamber and T-*iwan* in fired brick, and these have been robbed out. On the east side there is a courtyard, 75 x 106 m, possibly intended for the review of racehorses. Stratigraphically, it is a very late building, built over the curved wall adjacent to the Cloverleaf racecourse, and is the only candidate so far for al-Muʿtamid's palace, 'al-Ahmadi'.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The east wall of the courtyard has been destroyed by the earth wall (berm) bulldozed in 2005.

Dating: Samarra 4

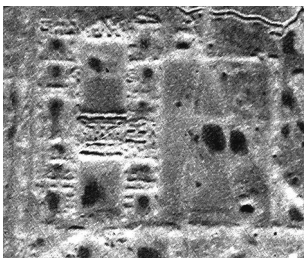


Plate 49. Palace H68.

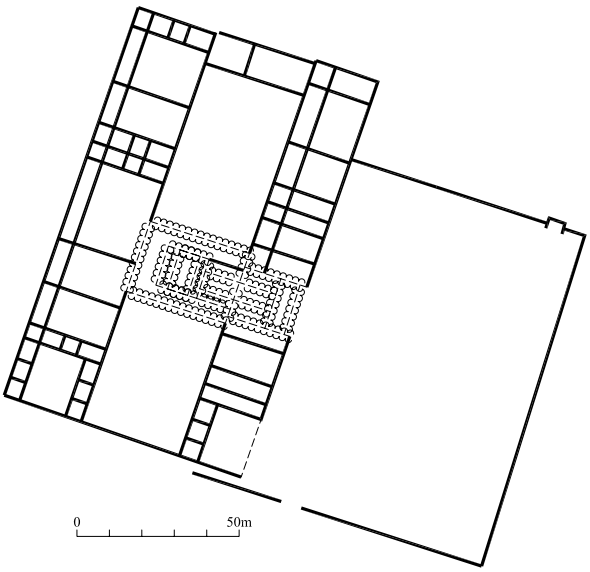


Fig. 85. Palace H68.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Ahmadi

Bibliography: Northedge 2001, 58. Northedge 2005c, 127, fig. 52.

Site no.: **H109** *Name*: **The 'old qati'a of Wasif'**
Fig. 86, Pl. 50.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 95,183
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396317 N 3787090

Description: A large rectangular compound, 409 m in the north–south dimension, enclosed by a buttressed coursed earth wall. The location of the west wall is uncertain, because of later rebuilding, which has made the plan less clear. The main entrance appears to be from a street on the north side, leading into a courtyard measuring approximately 192 x 78 m. The main reception hall block, composed of an *iwan*, second courtyard and further buildings is situated on the south side. Unexcavated apartments are located on the east side of the compound; on the west side a building has been excavated as House no. 1 1936 (see H8). At a later date, an enclosure and basin were built in the main courtyard.

The west side is complicated by rebuilding over the line of the north–south avenue H110, identified as Shari' Abi Ahmad. House no. 2 1936 (see H9) appears to be partly built over the avenue, and may have filled up a hypothetical square in front of the mansion.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1. Based partly on the historical identification, which is confirmed by the evidence of the horizontal stratigraphy.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati'at Wasif al-Qadim

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 117–19, fig. 51.

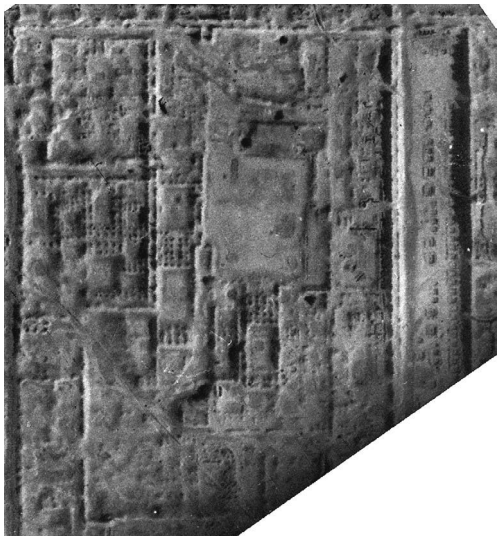


Plate 50. Mansion H109.

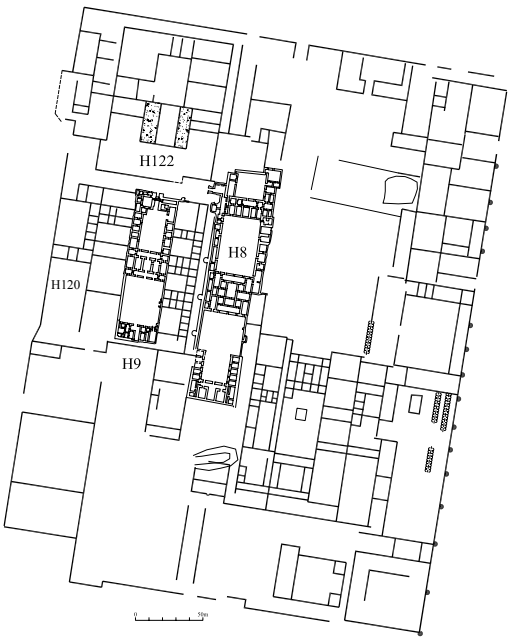


Fig. 86. Mansion H109.

Site no.: **H122** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 86, Pl. 50, 51.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 8,730
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396311 N 3787396

Description: A residential building, measuring 81 by 107 m, added on to the northwest corner of H109, 'the Old Palace of Wasif'. It partly covers the early avenue approaching the Caliphal Palace, and thus is a secondary construction. There is a central reception block, and the traces of apartments around a courtyard to the north, with a main entrance to the north.

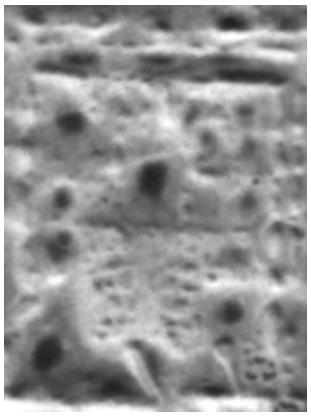


Plate 51. Residence H122.

Commentary: The placement, as a secondary construction, suggests that there was once an open space in front of Wasif's palace (H109). Compare the situation of K186, where an open square fronts the residence. These are the only two cases so far known, where an open square fronts the main building.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **H127** *Name*: **Residence**
Pl. 52.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 9,558
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396216 N 3786957

Description: A rectangular residence, measuring 54 by 151 m. There is a central reception block with courtyards north and south, and apartments around. The remains are not well preserved.

Commentary: The house is built over the early avenue, and thus secondary. There is no specific evidence which permits a determination of when the

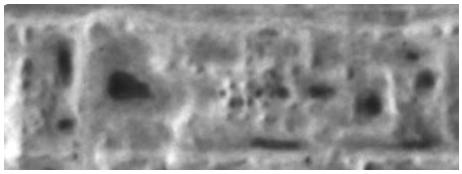


Plate 52. Residence H127.

avenue was overbuilt, but it had already been done when al-Yaʿqubi wrote his description of Samarra.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **H140** *Name*: **Palace H140**
Fig. 87, Pl. 53.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 102,482
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396520 N 3786574

Description: A large rectangular palatial building, measuring 224 x 458 m, of similar style to Sur ʿIsa, and quite possibly built at the same time. The plan is composed of a central unit surrounded by traces of buildings whose plan is not clear. The central unit is 95 x 242 m, and includes a square central block in fired brick with courtyards on either side. To the

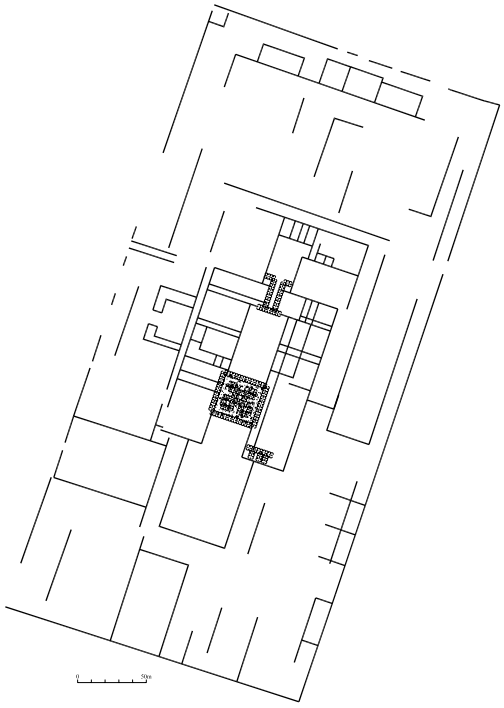


Fig. 87. Palace H140.

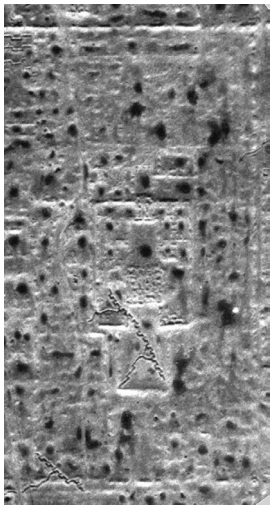


Plate 53. Palace H140.

north there is a second hall in fired brick. On the west and east sides of these halls, apartments with the typical plan of courtyard houses can be detected. No excavations have been undertaken.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved, damaged by trench from the 1st World War.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Possibly al-Badiʿ.

Bibliography: Northedge 2001, 63. Northedge 2005c, 127, fig. 52.



Plate 54. Residence H164.

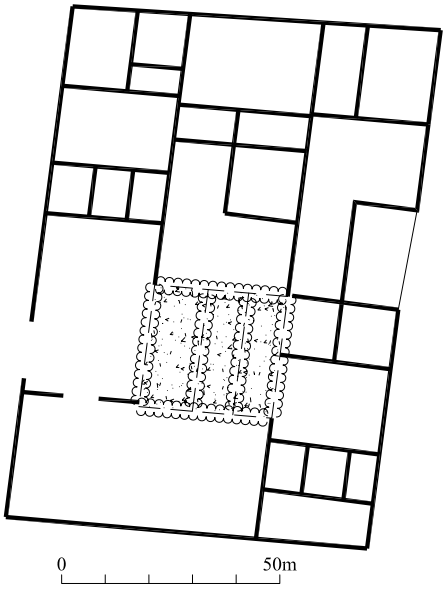


Fig. 88. Mansion H164.

Site no.: **H164** *Name*: **Large Residence**
Fig. 88, Pl. 54.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 21,762
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396273 N 3786194

Description: Large rectangular residence, 87 by 113 m, with a central reception block, and at least six apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): mainly ploughed

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Site no.: **H176** *Name*: **Large Residence**
Fig. 89, Pl. 55.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 10,717
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396138 N 3787572

Description: Nearly square residence, facing the Caliphal Palace, 103 by 101 m the entrance on the north side is in fired brick, as is a central reception block. The courtyards are placed north and south of the reception hall, and there is a further fired-brick section in the southwest corner.

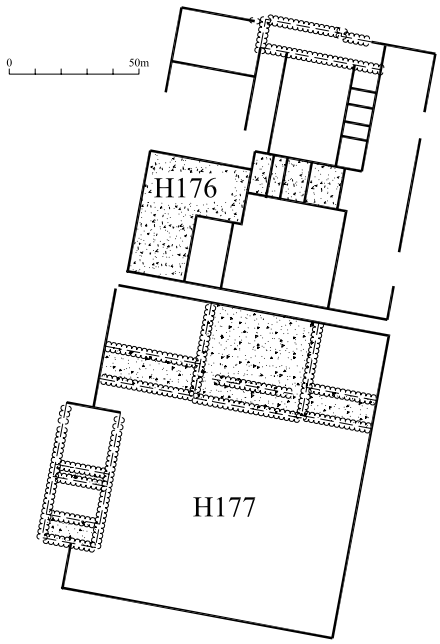


Fig. 89. Mansion H176 with H177.

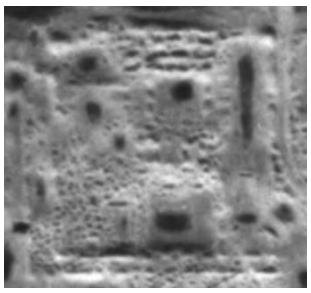


Plate 55. Residence H176.

Commentary: A high-quality building, but its identification is not known.

Present-day condition (2004–6): partly ploughed

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Site no.: **H177** *Name*: **Large courtyard building**
Fig. 89, Pl. 56.
Type: Maydan *Area in m²*: 13,208
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396113 N 3787450

Description: A second nearly square building, 105 x 117 m, placed south of H176, and only separated by

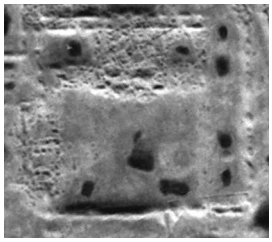


Plate 56. Building H177.

a corridor. There is a square reception block in fired brick on the north side, and a second block in fired brick on the west side. The remainder is a courtyard 80 x 105 m.

Commentary: Possibly a review ground similar to H46.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Interior ploughed

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Site no.: **H181** *Name*: **Complex in fired brick**
Fig. 90, Pl. 57.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 12,085
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 395961 N 3787637

Description: A complex built entirely in fired brick located on two levels of the slope down to the flood-plain on the south side of the caliphal palace (H1).



Plate 57. Building H181.

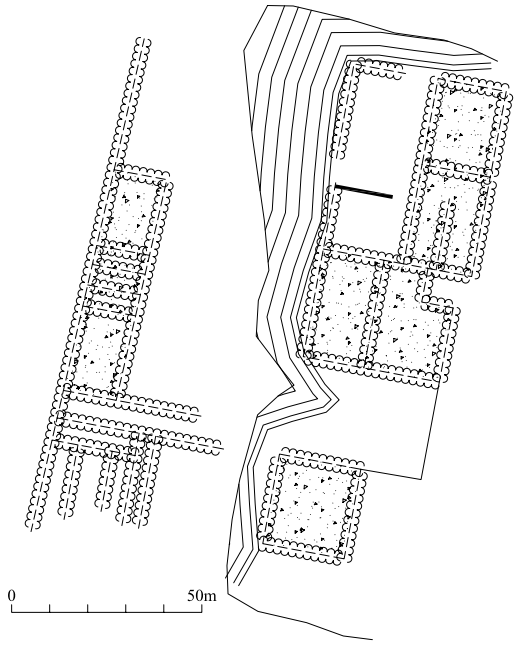


Fig. 90. Building H181.

The plan is irregular, with overall dimensions of 96 x 128 m. Possibly the reception hall is the square building at the south end of the complex.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1 ?

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-ʿUmari

Bibliography: Northedge 2001, 46, fig. 7. Northedge 2005c, 357.

Site no.: **H188** *Name*: **Mansion H188**
Fig. 91, Pl. 58.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 44,203
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 395759 N 3787151

Description: A square compound with buttressed coursed earth walls, 205 x 216 m. At the centre

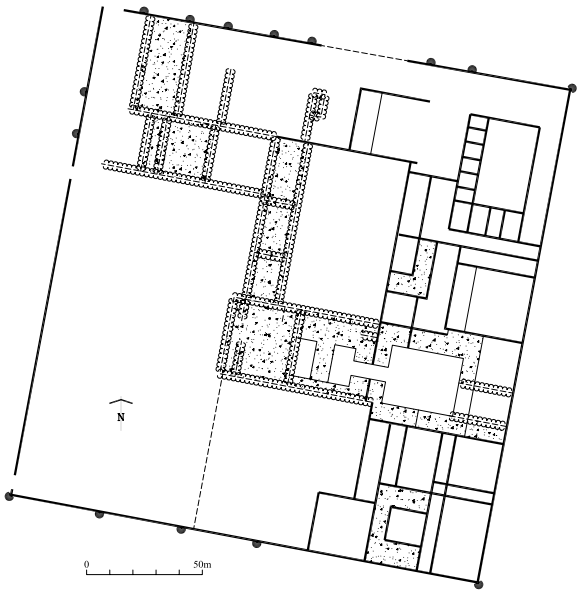


Fig. 91. Mansion H188.

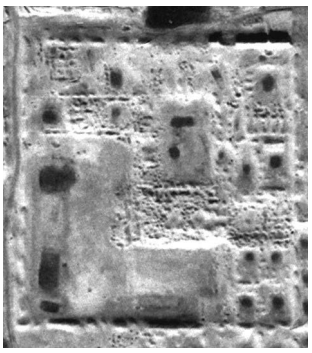


Plate 58. Mansion H188.

there is a square reception hall in fired brick, approximately 29 x 33m. On the east side, there are apartments of coursed earth construction, and in the northwest corner, further buildings of fired brick.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, heavily damaged by ploughing.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat ʿAbd al-Wahhab b. ʿAli b. al-Mahdi

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2001, fig. 7. Northedge 2005c, 115–16, fig. 49.

Site no.: **H189** *Name*: **Building H189**
Fig. 92, Pl. 59.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 23,511
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 396018 N 3787229

Description: A rectangular compound with buttressed walls, 108 x 217 m. The centre of the plan is a square reception hall in fired brick, 45 x 45 m. On the north side, two courtyards in fired brick continue to the enclosure wall; curiously (and unusually at Samarra), these courtyards are built at an angle to the main building. On the south side, there are two courtyard buildings. Outside the enclosure, H190 may at one point have been a monumental approach from north–south avenue H110, identified as Shariʿ

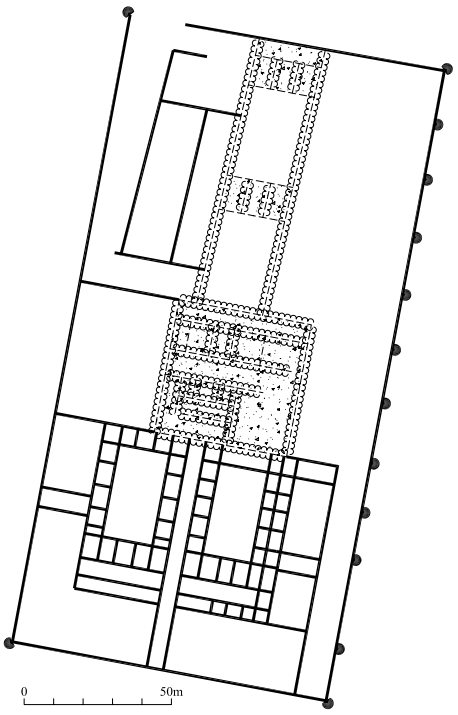


Fig. 92. Mansion H189.

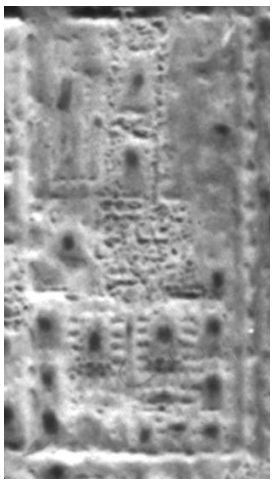


Plate 59. Mansion H189.

Abi Ahmad. However, if this were the case, it was built over at a later date.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, heavily damaged by ploughing.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Bugha al-Kabir

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 115–16, fig. 49.

Site no.: **H196** *Name*: **Mansion H196**
Fig. 93, Pl. 60.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 23,660
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 395765 N 3786727

Description: A rectangular compound with buttressed walls, 135 x 180 m, with a re-entrant angle in the northwest. At the centre there is a reception hall in fired brick, 38 x 53 m, with a courtyard on the north side. There is a further fired brick building in the southwest corner and apartments in the northeast.

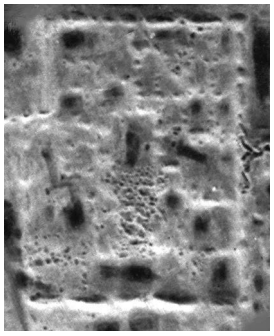


Plate 60. Mansion H196.

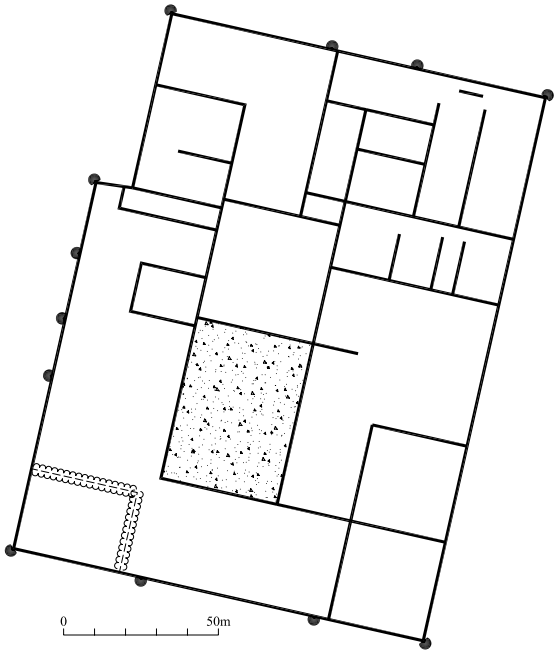


Fig. 93. Mansion H196.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, largely erased by ploughing.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat al-ʿAbbas b. ʿAli b. al-Mahdi

Bibliography: Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 115–16.

Site no.: **H197** *Name*: **al-Latwa cemetery**
Pl. 61.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 1,196
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 395670 N 3786683

Description: Site excavated by Herzfeld in 1911, finishing on 24 May. Underneath the remains of an Abbasid house, Herzfeld located a cemetery, which was first identified as Parthian, and later as Chalcolithic. No plan appears to have been made of the excavation, although there are some photos. The finds are published as *Die vorgeschichtliche Töpfereien*.[54]



Plate 61. H197 the Chalcolithic Samarran site of al-Latwa.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Not visited but according to recent satellite images there is a small farm on the site.

Dating: Chalcolithic Samarran

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1930

Site no.: **H283** *Name*: **'al-Qasr al-Ahmar'**
Fig. 94, Pl. 62.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 39,297
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 396731 N 3788611

Description: A major residence, with overall dimensions of 277 m north–south, and a maximum of 212 m east–west. The plan is somewhat irregular as it has been added on to the east wall of the North Palace (H293), and is nevertheless oriented towards the *qibla*. Much of the complex is dug into by First World War trenches. There is a central square fired-brick reception hall with courtyards north and south, and apartments east and west. Further to the north, there are three more courtyards, and in the northeast corner, on the exterior, a courtyard building with a long gallery on three sides (H284). This last follows the model of a stable.

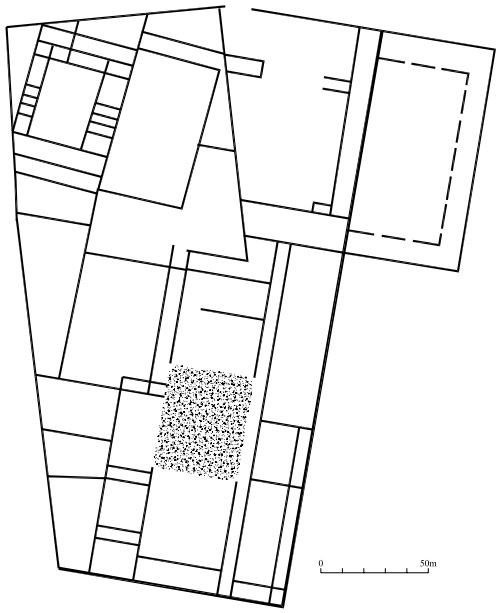


Fig. 94. H283, al-Qasr al-Ahmar.

[54] Herzfeld 1930.

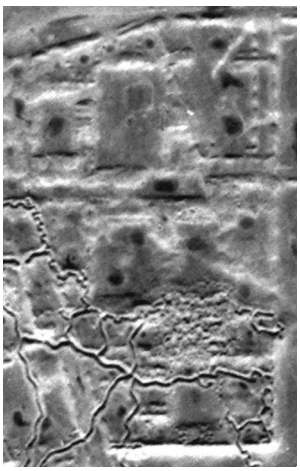


Plate 62. H283, al-Qasr al-Ahmar.

Lastly, part of the north wall, and a single north–south wall, are oriented with the east wall of the Caliphal complex. The simplest explanation of this is that they are relics of an earlier building on the site.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The stable building (H284), is cut in two by the main road from Samarra to al-Dur.

Dating: Samarra 2. Later than the foundation of the Caliphal Palace.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Qasr al-Ahmar

Bibliography: Northedge 1993, 2005c, 144.

Site no.: **H356** *Name*: **House no. 3 (1936–9)**
Fig. 95.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 40
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: Location unknown

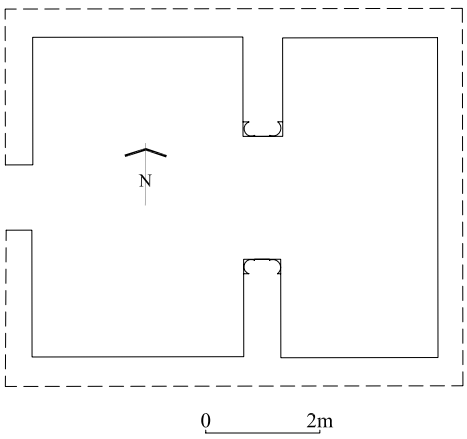


Fig. 95. House no. 3 (1936–9).

Description: Excavation area measuring approximately 5.6 x 7 m, with a plan of two rooms, worked on by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1936. It has not yet been possible to locate where the site was situated from the air photographs, although it is known that it was situated near to House no. 4 (H7). The decoration was of Style B stucco.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Uncertain.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 40–41, pl. 59–60, 116.

Site no.: **H403** *Name*: **Bath 1 (1911)**
Type: Hammam *Area in m²*: Unknown
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 396404 N 3785720

Description: Bath I was situated adjacent to the second gate from the south on the west side of the Congregational Mosque (H3). Herzfeld found only heaps of ash, fragments of plaster with painted surfaces, and a structure too badly preserved to be worth excavating.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Leisten 2003, 147, 157.

Site no.: **H404** *Name*: **Bath II (1911)**
Fig. 96
Type: Hammam *Area in m²*: 524
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: Location unknown

Description: Bath II was located 'north of Bath I'. It has not been possible to locate it. However a plan survives.

The entrance leads into two domed chambers with alcoves, and two side rooms. Fragments of paintings were found with simple arabesques, rosettes and lotus buds. Several layers of painting were discovered.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Leisten 2003, 147–49, 157, fig. 94, pl. 51.

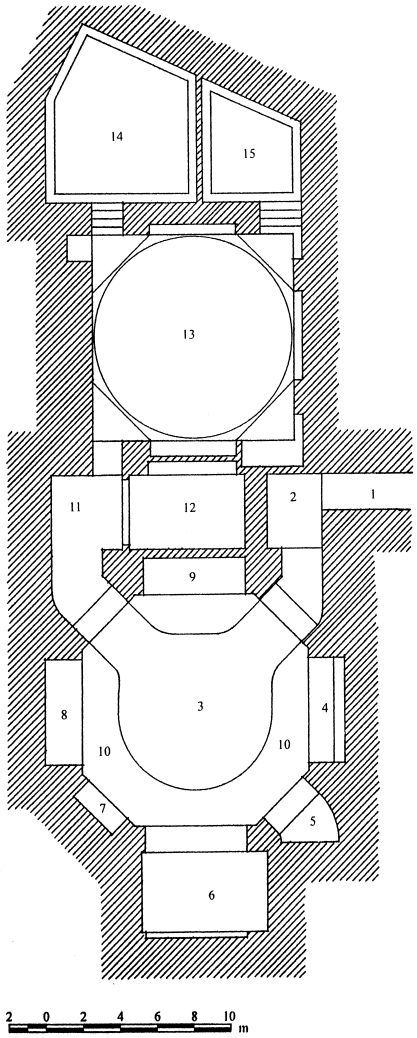


Fig. 96. Bath II (1911), site H404.

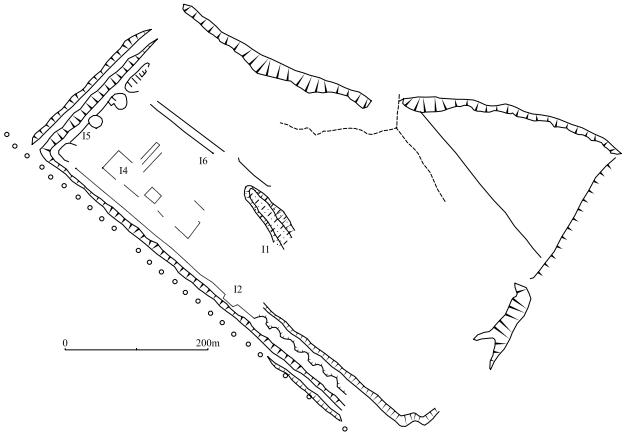


Fig. 97. Site I2, al-Huwaysh.



Plate 63. Site I2, al-Huwaysh, probable Assyrian fortress.

Site no.: **I2** *Name*: **Al-Huwaysh**
Fig. 97, Pl. 63.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 215,472
Map sheet: 120 *Coordinates*: E 391266 N 3784162

Description: A fortified enclosure measuring 640 x 265 m. On the south and west sides, this enclosure is defended by a fosse 20–30 m wide.

In the air photograph of 1953, a mud-brick towered fortification wall, and a number of buildings in the northwest quarter can be seen. Moreover, an axial avenue appears to lead from a gate in the middle of the northwest wall in the direction of a smaller typical tell in the middle of the site.

Commentary: The plan is comparable with Neo-Assyrian fortified sites on the Euphrates in the Haditha Dam salvage excavation area.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The site is now covered by the modern village of Huwaysh. The only parts of the site now visible are parts of the tell between the houses, and parts of the southwestern and northwestern sections of the fosse.

Dating: Neo-Assyrian

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Surmarrate ?

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 48, figs 10, 12.

Site no.: **J1** *Name*: **House no. 9 (1939)**
Fig. 98, Pl. 64.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 6,930
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396391 N 3784127

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1939, 226 x 137 m, composed of an area of dense housing with nine courtyards and a monumental entrance on the north side.

It can be deduced that there were streets on the north and south sides, but these are not clear in

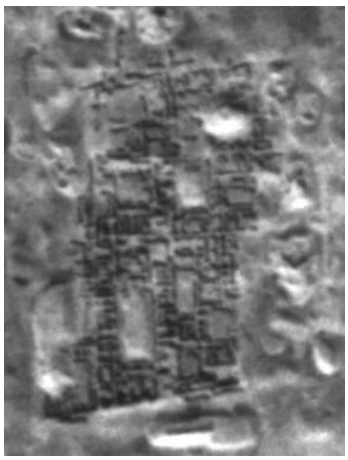


Plate 64. House no. 9 (1930s), site J1.

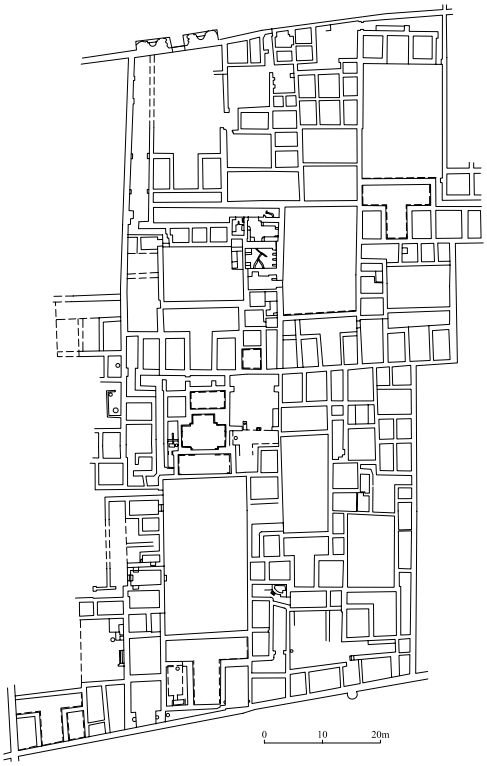


Fig. 98. House no. 9 (1930s).

the air photographs. The number of housing units uncovered remains uncertain, as not all doorways are recorded on the plan. However there are at least two, divided by the central east–west wall, which can be seen to continue to the east on the surface.

Decoration was principally of Bevelled Style stuccoes, with some Style B.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran, probably Samarra 1 and 2.

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 46, fig. 14–15, 21, pl. 86–96. Northedge 2005c, fig. 47.

Site no.: **J2** *Name*: **House no. 10 (1939)**
Fig. 99, Pl. 65.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 5,190
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395972 N 3784229

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1939, 46 x 115 m, composed of a single large courtyard with walls decorated with rectangular buttresses (32 x 80 m), with an *iwan*. It is almost certain that the site as excavated does not represent a complete house.

Commentary: It is interesting to note that the building seems to be located in the quarter identified as that of the larger houses of the Maghariba.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1 ?

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 46, fig. 6, 7, 9, 12–13, 22, pl. 97–98. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 47.

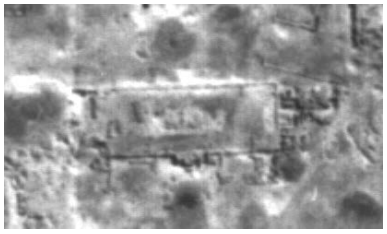


Plate 65. House no. 10 (1930s), site J2.

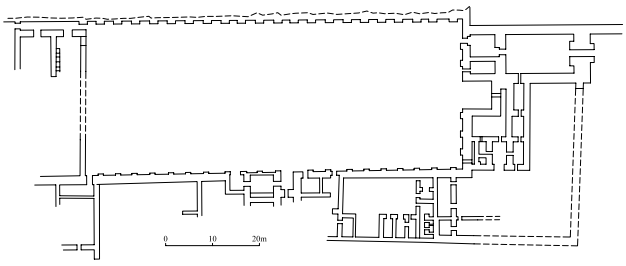


Fig. 99. House no. 10 (1930s), site J2.

Site no.: **J3** *Name*: **House no. 8 (1930s)**
Fig. 100, Pl. 66.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 6,915
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397334 N 3781637

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities between 1936 and 1939, but to which DGA 1940 only devotes a paragraph and one plate. Only the monumental entrance was excavated. Regrettably the plan of the excavation in the archives of the State Board of Antiquities and Heritage in Baghdad was not available.

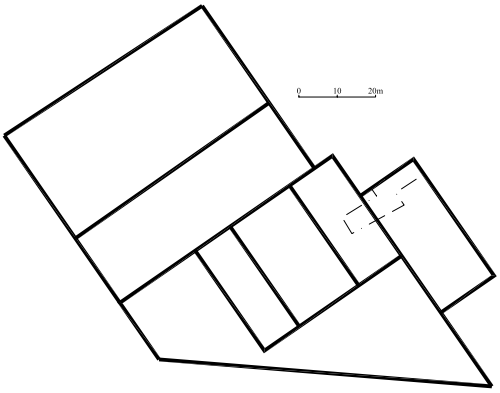


Fig. 100. House no. 8 (1930s), site J3.

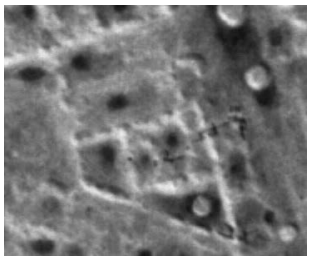


Plate 66. House no. 8 (1930s), site J3.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The site is ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 45, pl. 85.

Site no.: **J4** *Name*: **House no. 7 (1930s)**
Fig. 101, Pl. 67.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 12,303
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397402 N 3781751

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities between 1936 and 1939, but which is only briefly referred to in DGA 1940. Only the monumental rectangular entrance and a passageway were excavated. However the complete building is a rectangle, 76 x 153 m, with four courtyards and a section in fired brick in the south. The decoration was of Bevelled Style stucco.



Plate 67. House no. 7 (1930s), site J4.

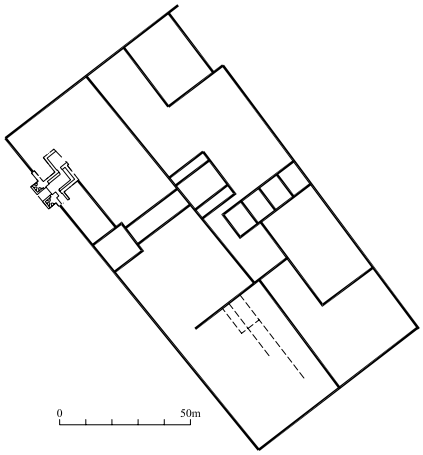


Fig. 101. House no. 7 (1930s), site J4.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Most of the site has been ploughed out.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Bukhtishuʿ

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 46, fig. 10, pl. 85.

Site no.: **J5** *Name*: **Houses nos I–II (1911)**
Fig. 102.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 1,638
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395680 N 3784316

Description: An excavation area of the German Samarra Expedition, measuring 55 x 81 m. The

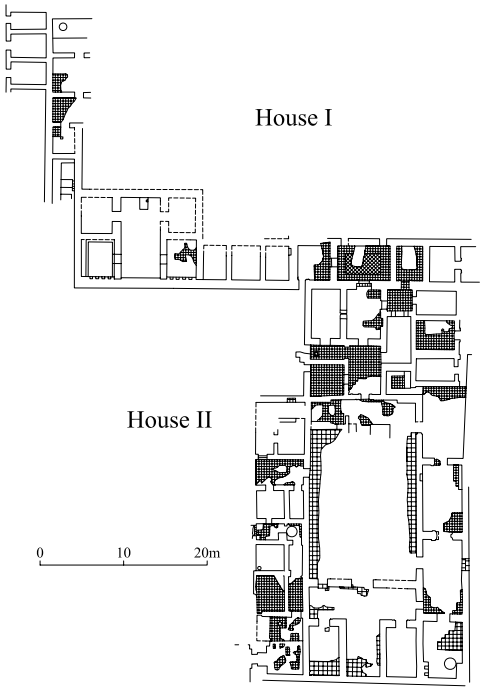


Fig. 102. House nos I–II (1911).

excavation revealed a courtyard with a T-*iwan*, and a number of rooms apparently belonging to a second courtyard or building. Originally numbered House no. I, it was later renumbered as two units: Houses I and II. In House I (J5.1), Bevelled Style stucco was published from Room 1, of ornaments 70, 152, and 162. In House II (J5.2), Bevelled Style stucco was published from Room 38 (Orn. 66), but for the most part the building was decorated with Style B (ornaments 204, 205, 207, 209, 210, 219), and one panel of the vine-leaf style (ornament 271).

Commentary: The house forms part of the Maghribi cantonment.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Probably Samarra I, with later reworking.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, taf. I, lx, xcv. Leisten 2003, 122–24, fig. 74. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

Site no.: **J6** *Name*: **House no. III (1911)**
Fig. 103, Pl. 68.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 1,457
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395740 N 3784241

Description: Excavation of a high-density housing area by the German Samarra-Expedition in 1911. The plan is composed of five courtyards on the west side of a major north–south wall. This wall in fact represents the west side of avenue J850, identified as Shariʿ al-Khalij. The rooms excavated to the east are built over the avenue.

The house was originally numbered II by Herzfeld. House III was decorated with a mixture of Style B and Bevelled Style stuccoes.

Commentary: Located in the Maghribi cantonment, and partly built over its avenue.



Plate 68. House no. III (1911), site J6.

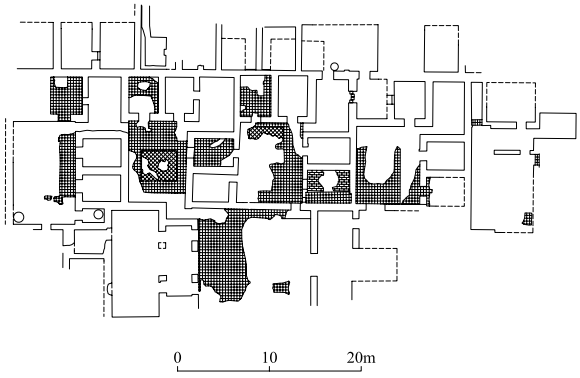


Fig. 103. House no. III (1911), site J6.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1 and 2

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, taf. i. Leisten 2003, 124, fig. 75. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

Site no.: **J7** *Name*: **House no. IV (1911)**
Fig. 104.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 451
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395512 N 3783878

Description: Excavation of two T-*iwans* located on the Tigris bank by the German Samarra-Expedition in 1911. The reception rooms were decorated with Bevelled Style stuccoes. Originally numbered III by Herzfeld.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 2 or later.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, taf. iv, viii. Leisten 2003, 126–27, fig. 76, pl. 41b. Northedge 2005c, 183.

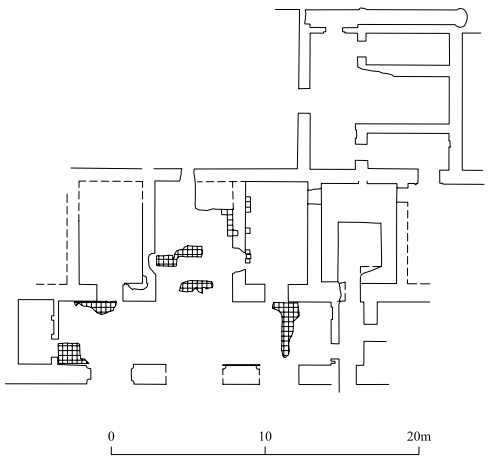


Fig. 104. House no. IV (1911), site J7.

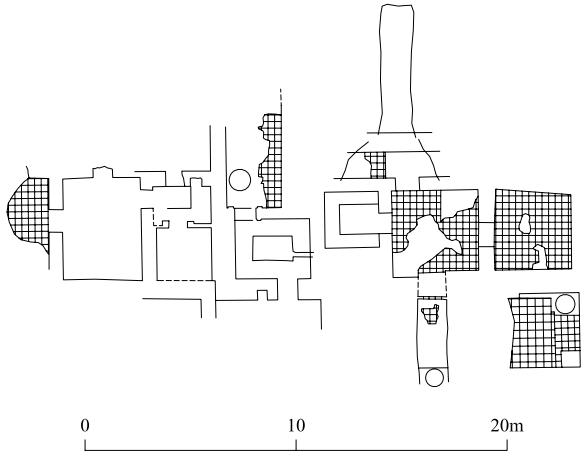


Fig. 105. House no. V (1911), site J8.

Site no.: **J8** *Name*: **House no. V (1911)**
Fig. 105.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 189
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395493 N 3783993

Description: Excavation area of the German expedition located on the Tigris. The plan was composed of five rooms and the entrance into a *serdab*. Stucco decorations were of style B and Bevelled Style (ornaments 62, 179, 202).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 2 (?), based on the stucco decoration.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, abb. 179. Leisten 2003, 127, fig. 77. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

Site no.: **J9** *Name*: **Houses nos VI–VII (1911)**
Fig. 106.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 1,780
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395635 N 3783956

Description: Excavation area of the German Samarra Expedition, measuring approximately 45 x 60 m. Three complete courtyards were excavated, and rooms belonging to about four others. These courtyards appear to form part of a block of small houses (type: block). Courtyard 4 is composed of a T-*iwan* and four rooms, Courtyard 13 of a T-*iwan*, five rooms, an entrance, and secondary courtyard 18 with four rooms. On the south side, there were the partial remains of two courtyards, 29 and 47, and two T-*iwans*, 34 and 37. The whole was characterised by stuccoes of Style B (Ornaments 202, 217, 225, 226, 229, 234).

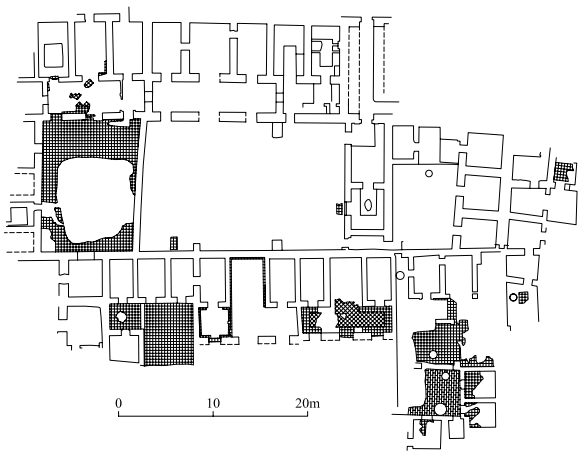


Fig. 106. Houses nos VI–VII (1911), site J9.

Commentary: Apparently belonging to the Maghribi cantonment, and perhaps one of the few cases of houses from a 'block' to have been excavated.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1? Based on location and stucco decoration.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, taf. ii. Leisten 2003, 127–30, figs 78–79. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

Site no.: **J10** *Name*: **House no. VIII (1911)**
Fig. 107.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 105
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395663 N 3783946

Description: A courtyard with five rooms excavated by the German Samarra Expedition. Room 3 had Bevelled Style stuccoes (Ornaments 114, 159).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

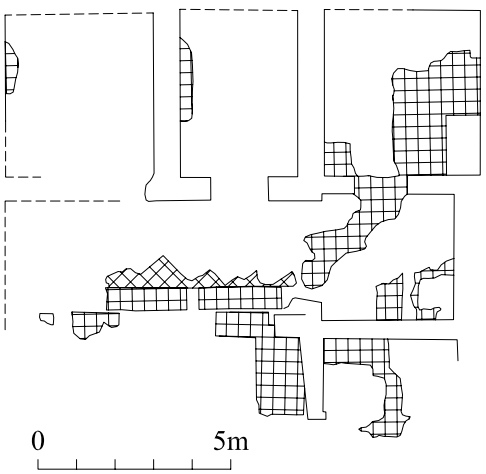


Fig. 107. House no. VIII (1911), site J10.

Dating: Samarran, of uncertain date.

Bibliography: Leisten 2003, 130, fig. 80. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

Site no.: **J11** *Name*: **Houses nos IX–X (1911)**
Fig. 108, Pl. 69.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 1,683
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395775 N 3783946

Description: An area excavated by the German Samarra Expedition in 1911, 36 x 68 m. The plan is composed of two courtyards and a line of rooms extending to the west. The eastern courtyard has a closed reception room, and the western a T-*iwan*. The site does not seem to have had much decoration, only one panel of Bevelled Style stucco (Herzfeld 1923, ornament 45) is mentioned, in Bath 10. As can be seen from the air photographs, the excavation site is in fact the southeast corner of building J126, a rectangular building of 88 x 99 m, whose plan is otherwise not very clear. The east wall of the excavation area marks the west side of avenue J850, identified as Shari‘ al-Khalij. The wall fragments continuing to the east probably represent rooms built over the avenue.

Commentary: As with the other houses excavated in this area, this building seems to have formed part of the cantonment of the Maghariba.

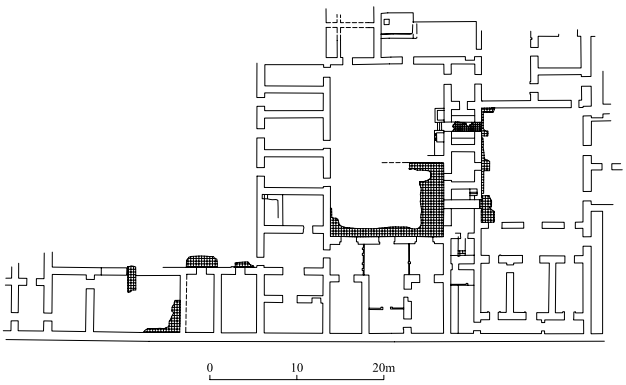


Fig. 108. Houses nos IX–X (1911), site J11.

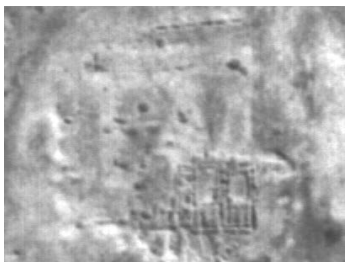


Plate 69. Houses nos IX–X 1911, site J11.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Perhaps Samarra I, with later rebuilding.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, taf. ii, xlvii. Leisten 2003, 131–33, figs 81–82, pls 42a, b. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 47.

Site no.: **J13** *Name*: **al-Muntarad**
Fig. 109, Pl. 70.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 41,174
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396429 N 3784931

Description: A large residence, 161 x 229 m, which was not very well preserved. The southwest corner was crossed by the city wall, and the remainder of the plan blurred by modern activity. The site was enclosed by a wall with buttresses, and the plan was divided into three strips. At the centre was a reception hall of fired brick, 40 x 46 m, with courtyards north and south. The east strip was probably a polo *maydan*.

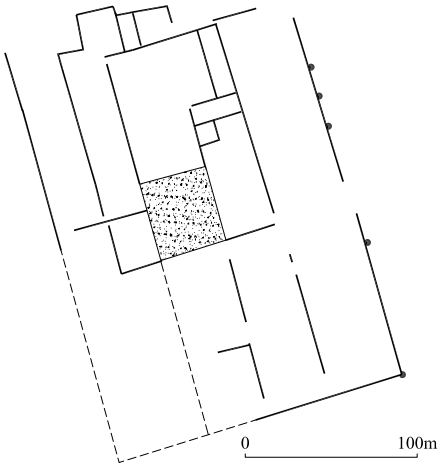


Fig. 109. Site J13 al-Muntarad.



Plate 70. al-Muntarad, Mansion J13.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Ahmad b. al-Khasib

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1948, 117. Northedge 2000, 97. Northedge 2005c, 120, fig. 46.

Site no.: **J14** *Name*: **Sur al-Wastani**
Fig. 110, Pl. 71.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 57,819
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 397071 N 3782791

Description: Building complex on the pattern of a mansion. The limits of the complex are irregular, and the extent is mainly defined by the buildings that seem functionally related to one another. The core of the complex is a residential-type building, 97 x 172 m, with a fired-brick reception hall, two courtyards north and south, and apartments on east and west. Added to this core, there is a square courtyard in the northeast corner, 72 x 76 m, with a courtyard building on the west side. Two further buildings are attached to the east side, and then a rectangular space which may be a polo *maydan*, perhaps later partly built over. The unusual feature of the complex is that there are seven different approaches through specially built avenues, and other streets and roads.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, but threatened by the expansion of the city.

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Diwan al-Kharaj al-Aʿzam

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110, fig. 46.

Site no.: **J15** *Name*: **Mansion J15**
Fig. 111, Pl. 72.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 180,151
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 395511 N 3782761

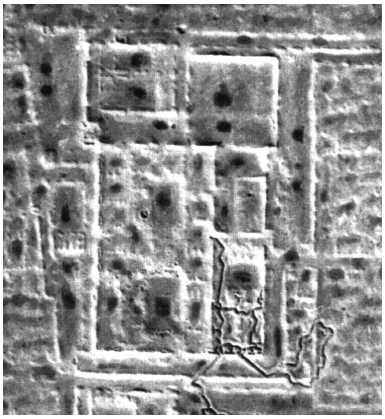


Plate 71. Sur al-Wastani, building J14.



Plate 72. Complex J15.

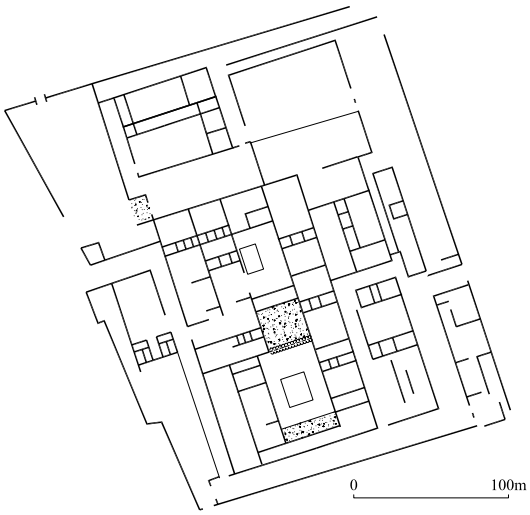


Fig. 110. Building J14, Sur al-Wastani.

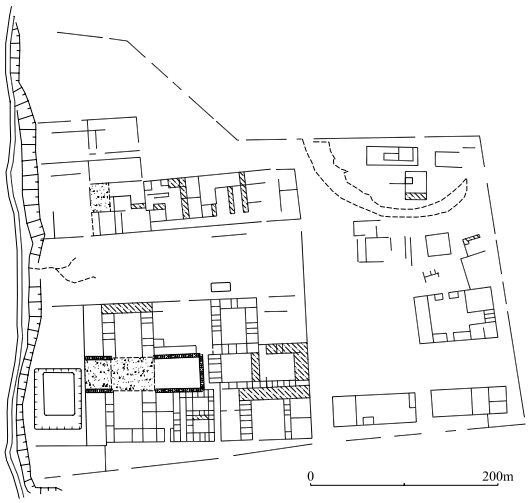


Fig. 111. Site J15.

Description: Complex of buildings within its own enclosure wall, situated on the Tigris bank, approximately 476 m north–south, and 522 m east–west, composed of two units divided by a review ground. The principal unit on the south side (J15.1) follows the plan of the Dar al-ʿAmma and Balkuwara: a square reception hall block in fired brick with a courtyard behind, and a garden on the Tigris front. There is a basin in the garden and ten apartments around and east of the courtyard.

The northern unit (J15.2) is smaller but similar in plan: a square brick reception hall facing a garden, with a block of small houses behind. The plan is confused by First World War trenches.

The review ground, 82 x 275 m, is functionally similar to that of al-Musharrahat, with a raised mound.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat al-Hasan b. Sahl

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 130, fig. 46.

Site no.: **J36** *Name*: **Mansion J36**
Fig. 112, Pl. 73.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 19,815
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396408 N 3784486

Description: Major building, with poorly preserved plan, cut by the city wall of Samarra. A square fired brick reception hall block extends out from under the fortification wall. The other part of the building preserved is a courtyard with galleries for stables. It seems that the building may have extended to the southwest when the avenue J260 was made narrower.



Plate 73. Mansion J36.

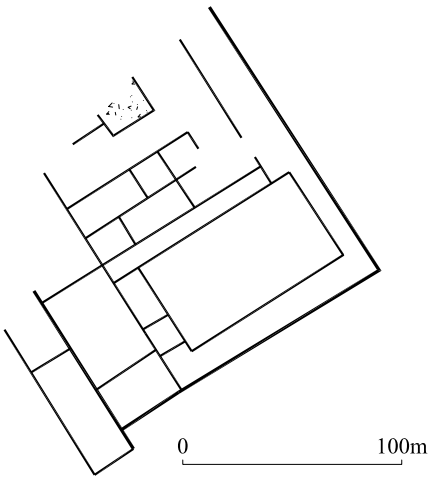


Fig. 112. Site J36.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1 (?)

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat al-Fadl b. Marwan

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 117.

Site no.: **J39** *Name*: **House no. XI (1911)**
Fig. 113.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 234
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395515 N 3784813

Description: Excavation by the German Samarra Expedition over an area of 12 x 12 m, exposing a T-shaped *iwan*, of which the *iwan* walls themselves appear to have been destroyed. The surviving walls were decorated with stuccoes of the Vine-Leaf

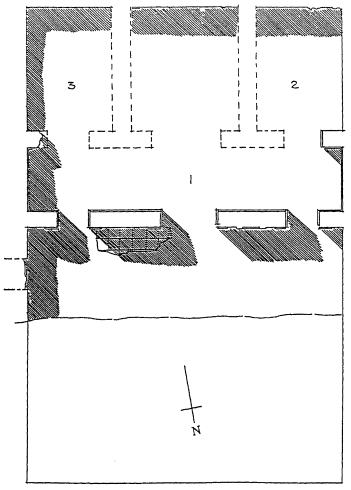


Fig. 113. House no. XI (1911), site J39.

style and Style B/Second Style, including a stucco *mihrab*. The building is oriented towards the *qibla*.

Commentary: This site is located in the quarter of the Maghariba, but was also heavily redeveloped as the Abbasid city evolved.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Bibliography: Leisten 2003, 133, fig. 83, pls 42c, 43a.

Site no.: **J40** *Name*: **Large residence J40**
Fig. 114, Pl. 74.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 15,499
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396233 N 3784381

Description: Poorly preserved building, partly covered by the fortification wall of Samarra. The building is oriented to the *qibla*, and may have been attached to or located close to the first congregational mosque of al-Muʿtasim. There was also an outer enclosure of the type seen at the Dar al-Imara of Kufa.



Plate 74. Mansion J40.

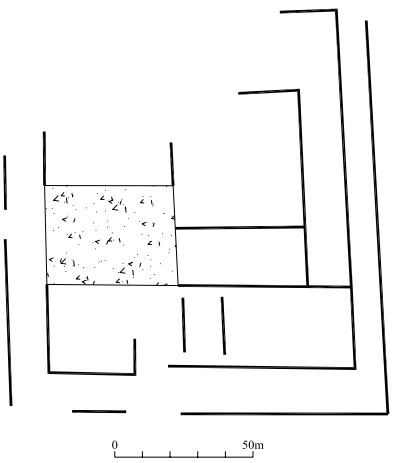


Fig. 114. Site J40.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1 (?)

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Ibn Abi Duʾad

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 117.

Site no.: **J77** *Name*: **Building complex**
Fig. 115, Pl. 75.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 8,310
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395837 N 3783739

Description: Poorly preserved building, about half of whose area was in fired brick, located at the southern end of the area identified as the cantonment

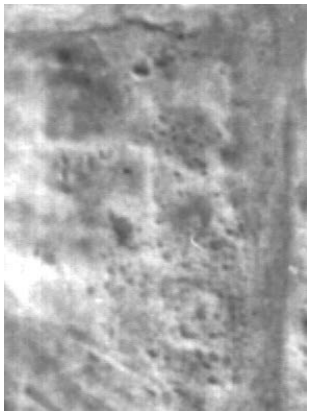


Plate 75. Building J77.

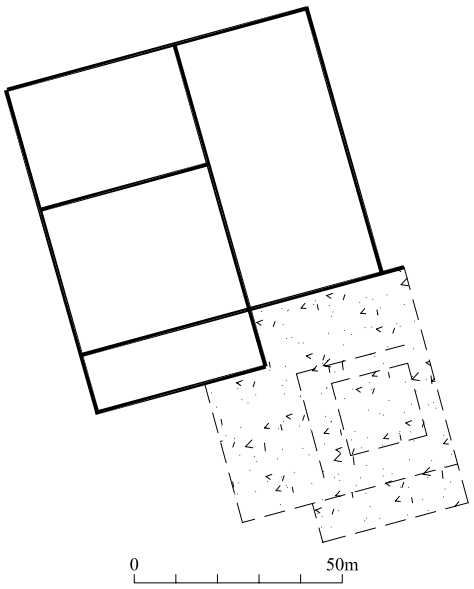


Fig. 115 Site J77.

of the Maghariba. There seems to have been a major reception hall in fired brick facing onto the avenue, with a number of courtyards to the north.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1 (?)

Site no.: **J153** *Name*: **Building complex**
Fig. 116, Pl. 76.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 35,575
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395929 N 3783882

Description: Major complex only poorly preserved in the photographs, measuring 142 x 264 m. The main reception block, in fired brick, was situated facing onto avenue J850, with possibly a gate-house in fired-brick. On the east side of the reception hall there was a courtyard with a basin and pavilion in fired brick, and further to the east courtyard buildings.

Commentary: J153 may have been the major residence in the cantonment unit identified as that of the Maghariba.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

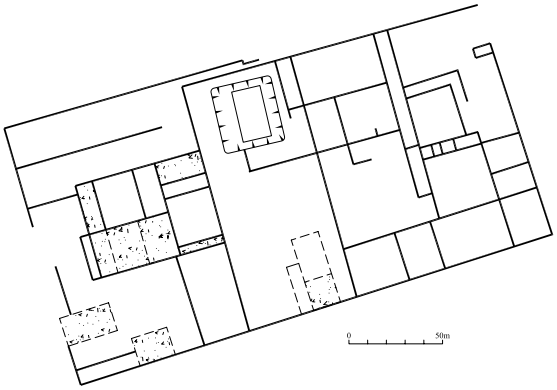


Fig. 116. Site J153.

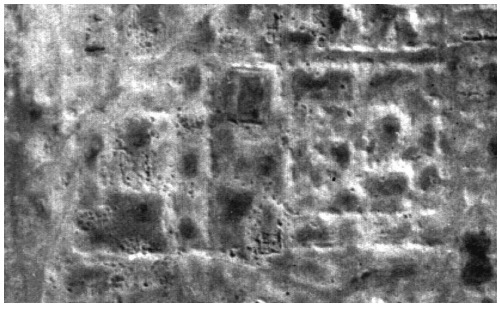


Plate 76. Complex J153.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110, 114.

Site no.: **J154** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 117, Pl. 77.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 8,608
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396194 N 3783980

Description: The major element of this poorly preserved building was a large fired-brick reception hall block, 38 x 40 m, facing onto avenue J260, with a courtyard behind. The courtyards north and south probably also belong to the building.

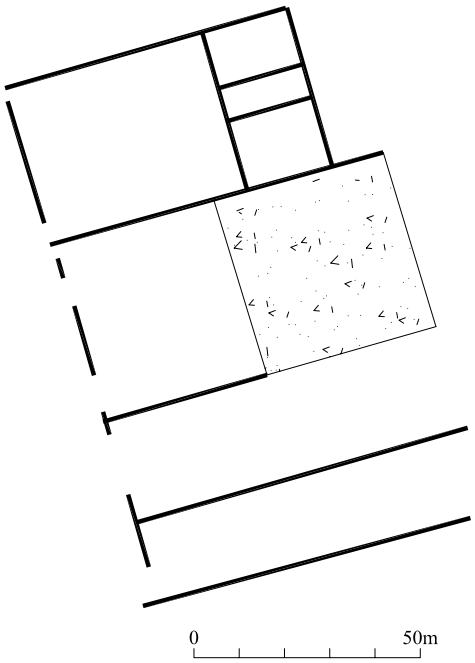


Fig. 117. Site J154.

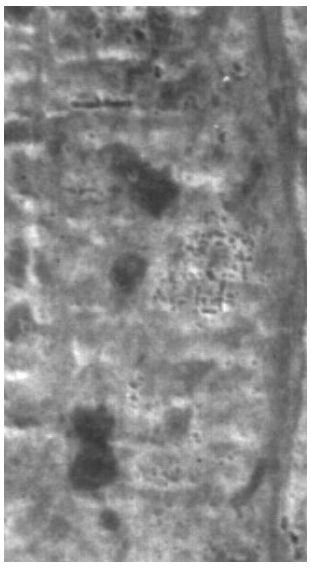


Plate 77. Building J154.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 1 (?)

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Majlis al-Shurat

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110, 114.

Site no.: **J168** *Name*: **Large multi-courtyard building**
Fig. 118, Pl. 78.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 10,244
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396424 N 3783369

Description: A large building with buttressed walls, 96 x 100 m. There was a rectangular entrance on the north side, and a second major entrance on the east side, both of which approached a major courtyard with a reception hall on the south side. On the west side, there was a second unit with a reception hall block between two courtyards. There was no fired brick in this building. The northwest corner was cut by a later track.

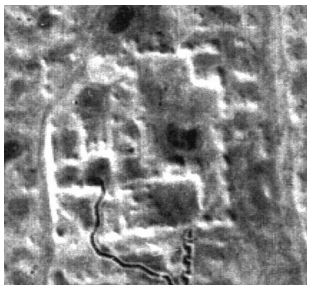


Plate 78. Building J168.

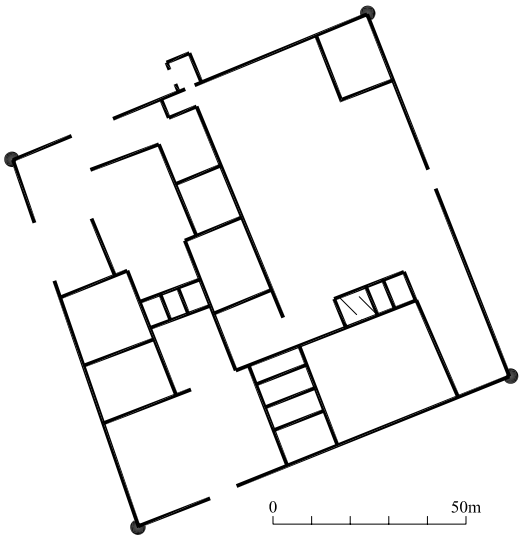


Fig. 118. Site J168.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Site no.: **J200** *Name*: **Large multi-courtyard building**
Fig. 119, Pl. 79.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 10,220
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396497 N 3783053

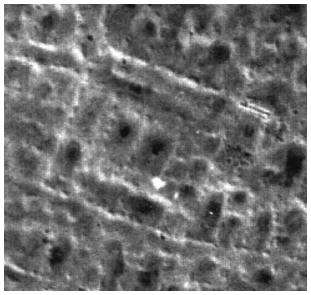


Plate 79. Complex J200.



Fig. 119. Complex J200.

Description: A square enclosure of 100 x 102 m with a pair of central courtyard buildings. The courtyard buildings present no characteristics of being residential and are probably workshops of some kind. Building J201 on the east side comprises a square fired brick reception block, 22 x 24 m, with a courtyard on the north side. It may be a house for the chief of the establishment.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Hizam b. Ghalib

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110.

Site no.: **J268** *Name*: **Large courtyard building with brick entrance**
Fig. 120, Pl. 80.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 13,840
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396656 N 3783229

Description: Large building measuring 75 x 203 m, with a fired brick entrance on the avenue. Behind the entrance, the principal element is a courtyard, 53 x 143 m. The reception hall block is situated at the far end, and the residential apartments beyond.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but threatened by the modern city.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Harun b. Nuʿaym

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110.

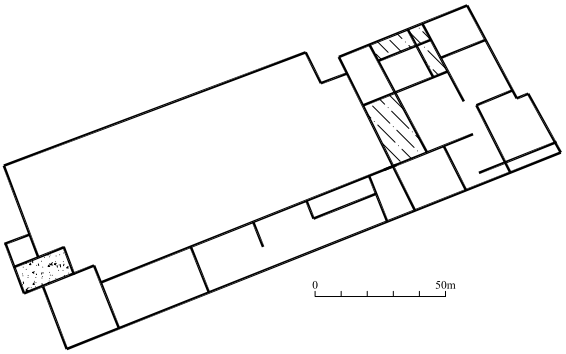


Fig. 120. Mansion J268.

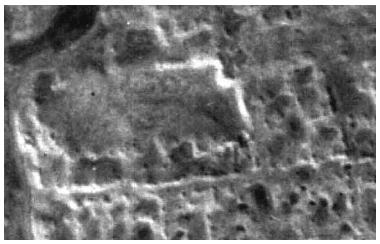


Plate 80. Mansion J268.

Site no.: **J271** *Name*: **Large building**
Fig. 121, Pl. 81.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 9,784
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396773 N 3783053

Description: Large residence measuring 80 x 130 m. Inside the quadrilateral enclosure, there are two courtyard groups with *iwan*s.

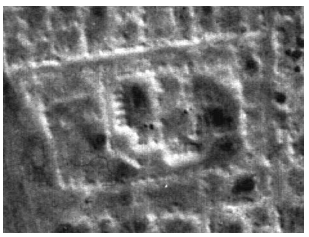


Plate 81. Mansion J271.

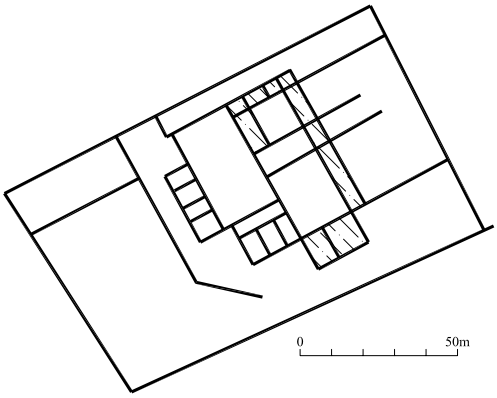


Fig. 121. Building J271.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but threatened, and crossed by gravel track.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat al-Hasan b. ʿAli al-Maʾmuni

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110.

Site no.: **J272** *Name*: **Large building complex**
Fig. 122, Pl. 82.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 16,453
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396814 N 3782932

Description: Large residence in quadrilatral enclosure measuring 106 x 160 m the main reception hall is an *iwan* on the east side, and the remainder of the plan is composed of three groups of courtyard buildings. The internal buildings are

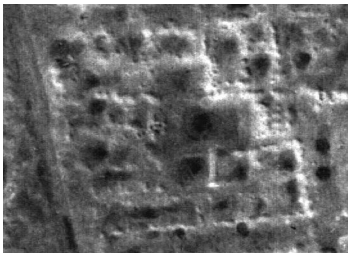


Plate 82. Mansion J272.

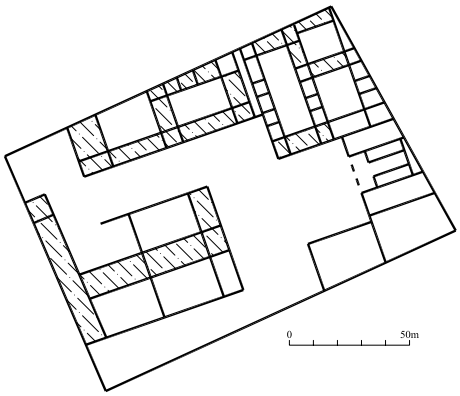


Fig. 122. Mansion J272.

curiously placed at an angle of 6.6° to the enclosure, but are not oriented to the *qibla*.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but damaged by gravel track.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat ʿUjayf b. ʿAnbasa

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110.

Site no.: **J282** *Name*: **Large building**
Fig. 123, Pl. 83.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 9,842
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 397081 N 3783263

Description: Rectangular building, measuring 76 x 132 m. The main reception block appears to have the form of a T-*iwan*, with courtyards north and south.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by modern city.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat ʿUmar

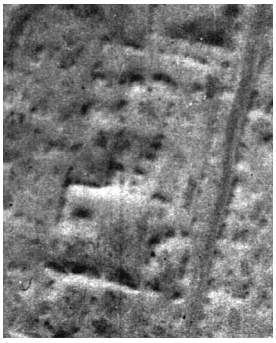


Plate 83. Mansion J282.

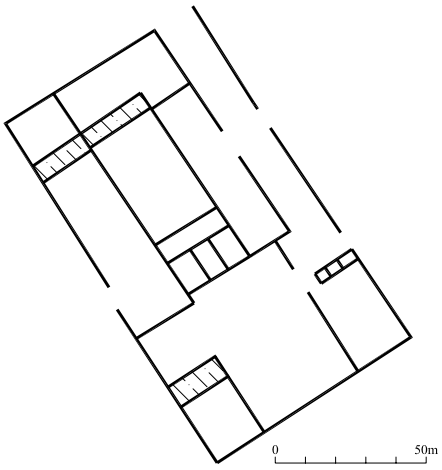


Fig. 123. Mansion J282.

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 116–17.

Site no.: **J291** *Name*: **Large multi-courtyard building**
Fig. 124, Pl. 84.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 11,729
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396896 N 3782819

Description: Irregular quadrilateral compound, 97 x 128 m, with five courtyard buildings, and other enclosures.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but covered by dumps.

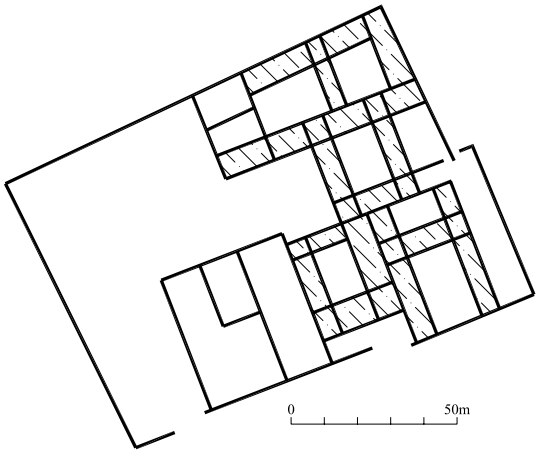


Fig. 124. Mansion J291.

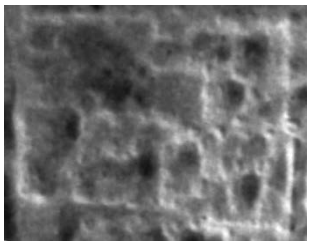


Plate 84. Mansion J291.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Hashim b. Banijur

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110.

Site no.: **J524** *Name*: **Large multi-courtyard building**
Fig. 125, Pl. 85.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 9,818
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396610 N 3784896



Plate 85. Building J524.

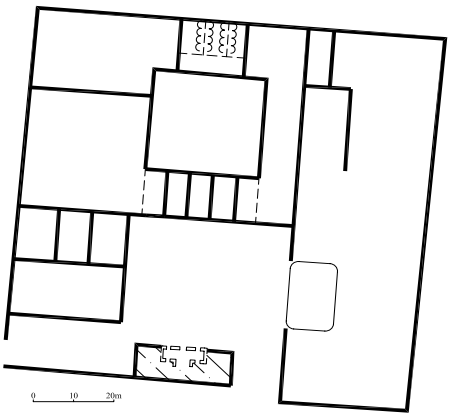


Fig. 125. Building J524.

Description: Large square mansion, 100 m a side, not very well preserved in the photographs, with two courtyards, a basin, and *iwan*s. Sounding B (J1097) revealed part of a T-*iwan*.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 2 or later

Site no.: **J527** *Name*: **Large multi-courtyard building**
Fig. 126, Pl. 86.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 30,602
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396752 N 3784799

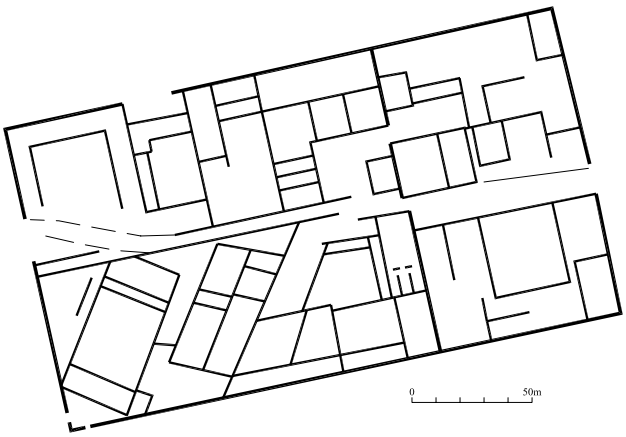


Fig. 126. Building J527.

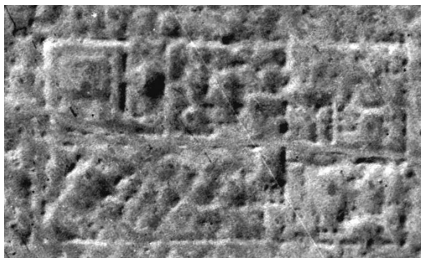


Plate 86. Mansion J527.

Description: Rectangular compound, 129 x 234 m. The location of the main reception block is unclear, perhaps because the site was traversed by a road in recent centuries, or perhaps none ever existed. There is a principal division into two unequal parts. In the western part, there is a longitudinal avenue, a mosque can be detected by its orientation, and the galleries of a stable.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Salih al-ʿAbbasi

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 120, fig. 46.

Site no.: **J557** *Name*: **Large multi-courtyard building**
Fig. 127, Pl. 87.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 14,446
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 397017 N 3784195

Description: Large slightly irregular rectangular compound, 121 x 123 m, one of the main residences of sub-cantonment unit JDB. Entry is from the street on the north side. On the east side is a reception block with courtyards north and south, and there is a fired brick building in the southwest corner. The

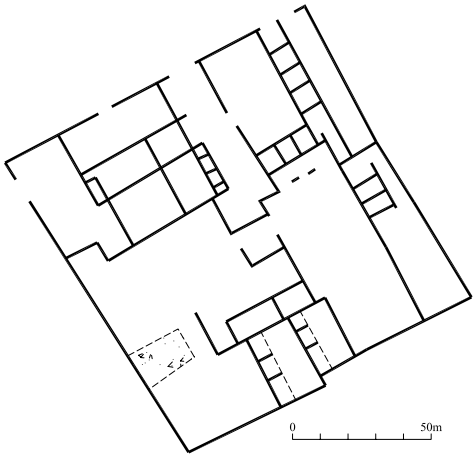


Fig. 127. Mansion J557.

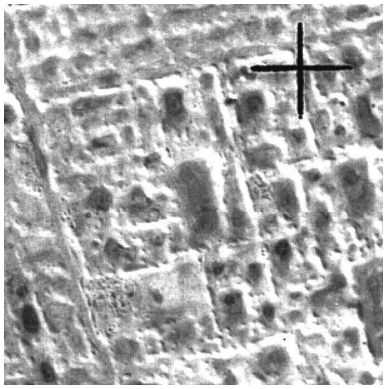


Plate 87. Mansion J557.

remainder of the plan is composed of courtyard buildings.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **J646** *Name*: **Brick mansion**
Fig. 128, Pl. 88.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 11,147
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396834 N 3783581

Description: Large residence with fired-brick construction. Entry is made from the east to a large

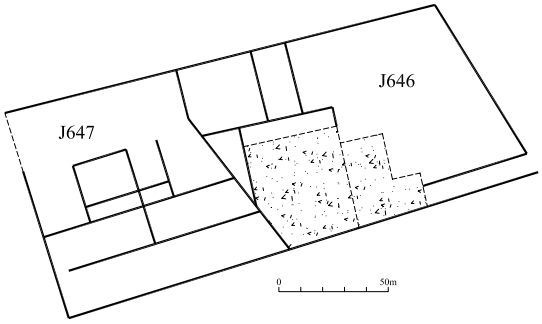


Fig. 128. Mansion J646.

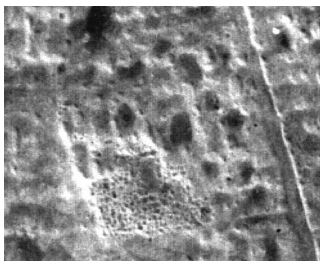


Plate 88. Mansion J646.

reception hall block of uncertain plan, 47 x 76 m. It is uncertain whether building J647 belongs to the complex or not.

Present-day condition (2004–6): levelled and cleared, but mainly an open space.

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Abi Ahmad b. al-Rashid

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 117.

Site no.: **J662** *Name*: **Large multi-courtyard residence**
Fig. 129, Pl. 89.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 9,515
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 397701 N 3783477

Description: Rectangular multi-courtyard residence, 79 x 118 m, with an entrance onto the street to the south. The main T-*iwan* on the west side faces onto a basin. The building is probably the major residence of sub-cantonment JDC (see Northedge 2005c, fig. 81).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but heavily threatened by surrounding houses.

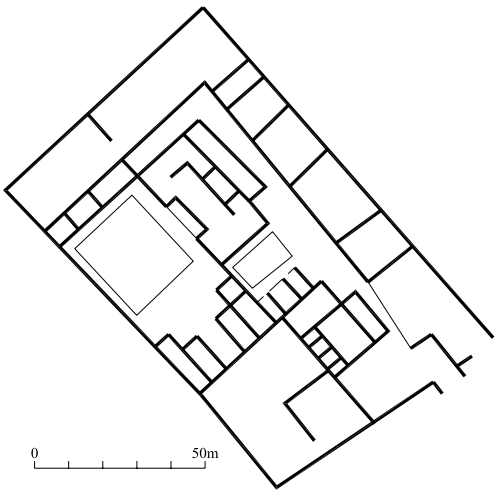


Fig. 129. Mansion J662.

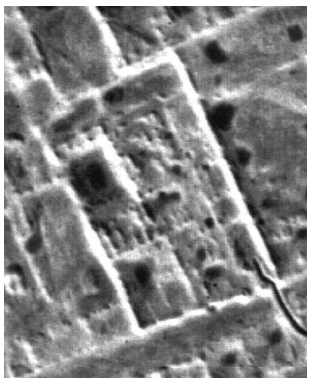


Plate 89. Mansion J662.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **J680** *Name*: **Tell al-Usaybiʿin**
Fig. 130, Pl. 90.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 6,246
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 397846 N 3783422

Description: Rectangular building with buttressed walls, and entry from the street on the north side. The main reception hall block is a T-*iwan* facing south situated between two courtyards. The plan was sketched with brief measurements by Herzfeld, but not published.

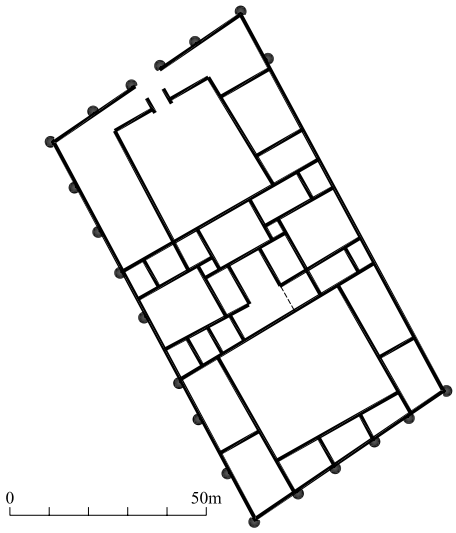


Fig. 130. Building J680 al-Usaybiʿin.

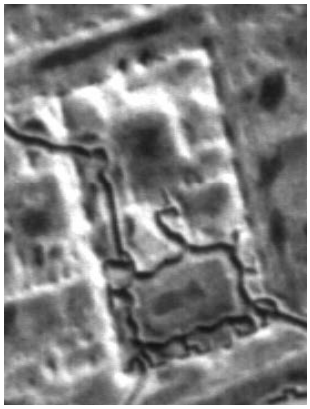


Plate 90. Tell al-Usaybiʿin, site J680.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but heavily threatened by surrounding houses. The remains are seriously abraided.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Herzfeld Archive, sketchbook S-29, neg. no. 8193

Site no.: **J701** *Name*: **Courtyard building**
Fig. 131, Pl. 91.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 13,999
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 397935 N 3782626

Description: Rectangular courtyard building, 99 x 146 m. There is a triple hall on the avenue, and an *iwan* block at the far end of the courtyard. The surrounds of the courtyard seem to have been open. The building seems to be intended for the review or treatment of horses or other animals, if the adjacent large enclosures are taken into account.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but heavily abraded, and crossed by modern track.

Dating: Samarra 2

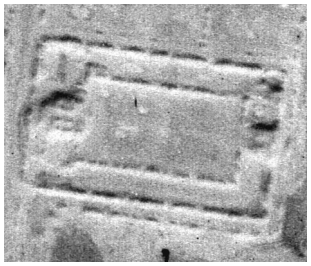


Plate 91. Building J701.

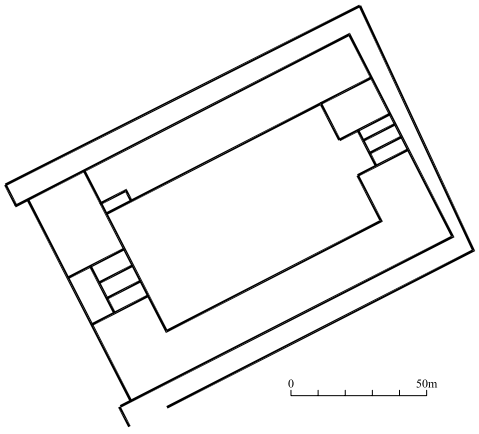


Fig. 131. Building J701.

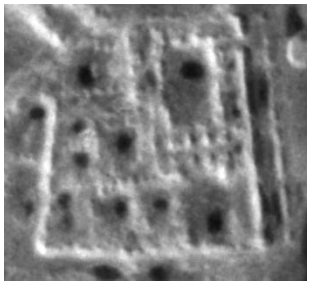


Plate 92. Building J840.

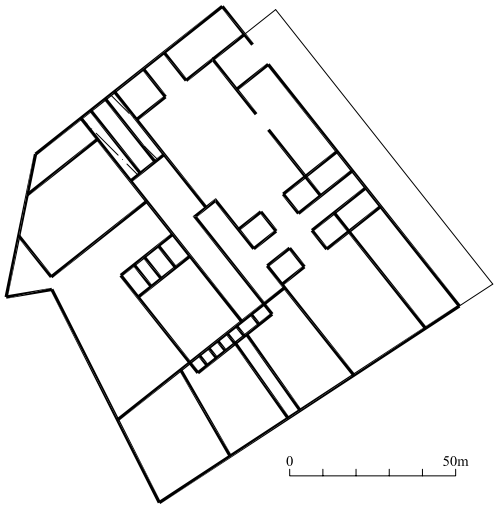


Fig. 132. Building J840.

Site no.: **J840** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 132, Pl. 92.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 12,024
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397259 N 3781673

Description: Building of the plan of a large house, with an irregular outline, measuring 102 x 114 m, approximately. The basic plan laid out adjacent to Avenue J850 is of a square reception hall block between two courtyards. There are then five further courtyards on the west side. In addition, a rectangle 12 x 105 m has been walled off in the avenue.

Commentary: This building is part of the group of large houses located on the lower Shariʿ al-Khalij, adjacent to the site of al-Matira.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Open unexcavated site, somewhat abraded.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **J847** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 133, Pl. 93.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 5,110
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397385 N 3781512

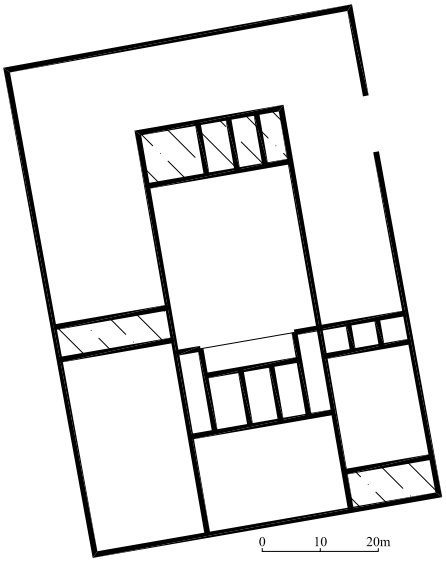


Fig. 133. Building J847.

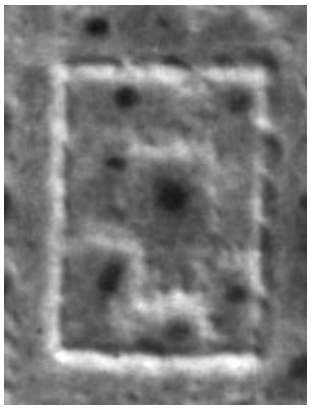


Plate 93. Building J847.

Description: Simple plan of a large house, 60 x 85 m, with probably a T-*iwan* located between two courtyards.

Commentary: One of the group of large houses located on the lower Shariʿ al-Khalij, adjacent to the site of al-Matira (J850).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed out.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **J852** *Name*: **Large Building Complex**
Fig. 134, Pl. 94.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 32,430
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396995 N 3782243

Description: Large building complex measuring 150 x 209 m, of which the plan is not as clear as might be hoped. There are two large courtyards on the south side, lined with rooms which are definitely not residential, and are possibly workshops. The poorly

defined elements on the north side are composed of smaller spaces with some rooms; they could be residences for the craftsmen concerned.[55]

Present-day condition (2004–6): The western side is ploughed, and the remainder somewhat abraded.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Part of Qatiʿat Ishaq b. Yahya b. Muʿadh

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 107, 110.

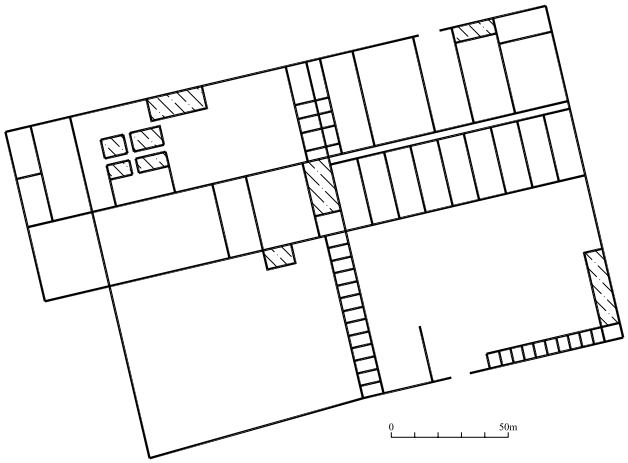


Fig. 134. Complex J852.

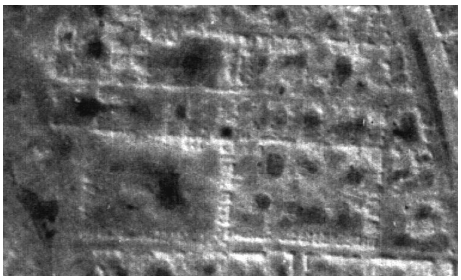


Plate 94. Complex J852.

Site no.: **J862** *Name*: **Residence**
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 5,565
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397178 N 3782169

Description: Poorly preserved plan of rectangular house with entrance on the west side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed without damage.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Attached to Qatiʿat Ishaq b. Yahya b. Muʿadh

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 107, 110.

Site no.: **J878** *Name*: **Complex building**
Fig. 135, Pl. 95.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 15,396

Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397288 N 3781864

Description: Residential building, 99 x 110 m, with the plan of a triple reception hall block placed between two courtyards. There is a double monumental gate on the avenue, with a rectangular open space between the two gates.

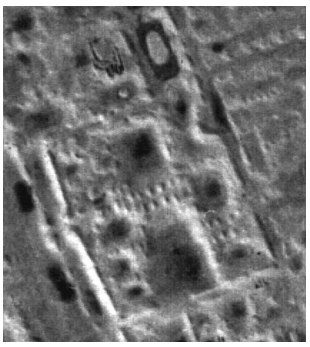


Plate 95. Mansion J878.

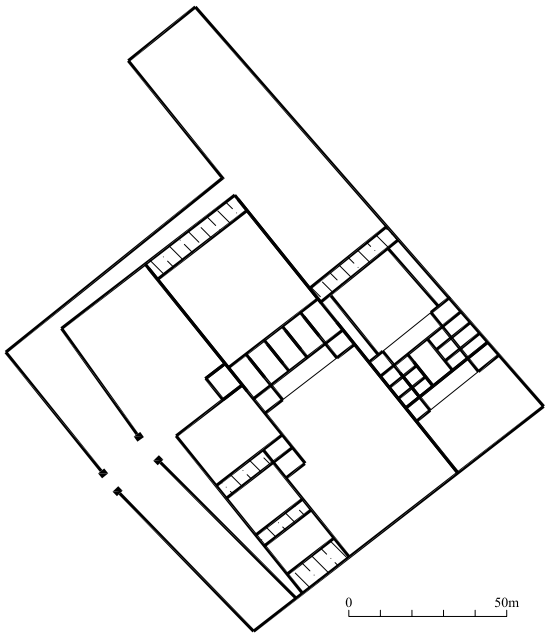


Fig. 135. Mansion J878.

[55] The interpretation is by comparison with al-Jaʿfari, buildings A132–4.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Mainly ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **J953** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 136, Pl. 96.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 5,298
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397777 N 3781546

Description: Simple residential building, 50 x 96 m, composed of two courtyards separated by a reception hall block, with traces of some other rooms.

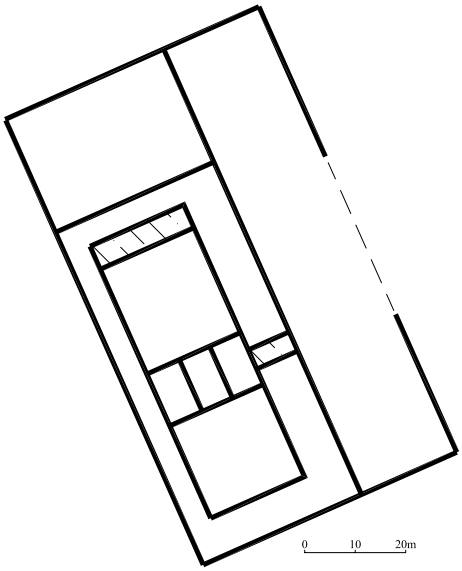


Fig. 136. Building J953.

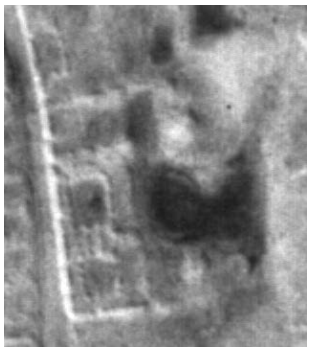


Plate 96. Building J953.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed but recoverable.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **J979** *Name*: **Pottery Workshop**
Fig. 137, Pl. 97.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 10,769
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 398074 N 3780798

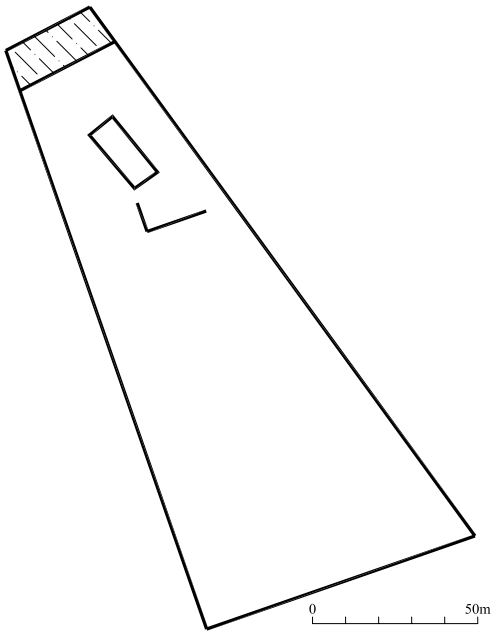


Fig. 137. Compound J979 Pottery kiln.

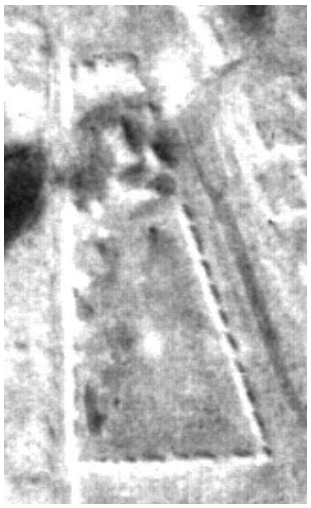


Plate 97. Compound J979, pottery workshop.

Description: An enclosure with the form of a truncated cone, 185 m long. A dump of kiln wasters of unglazed Abbasid basins was found at the northern end, and it was presumed that there is a kiln on the site.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but covered partly by dumps.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming.

Site no.: **J1096** *Name*: **Sounding A (alif) (1930s) in J523**
Fig. 138.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 39
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396500 N 3784827

Description: A sounding excavated in 1936 outside the Baghdad gate, revealing part of a reception room decorated with Style B/Second Style and Bevelled Style stuccoes.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, fig. 16, pl. 99–101.

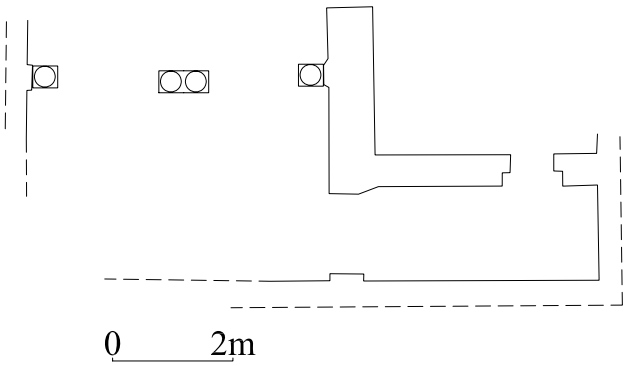


Fig. 138. J1096 Sounding A/alif 1930s.

Site no.: **J1097** *Name*: **Sounding B (ba') 1930s in J524**
Fig. 125.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 52
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396649 N 3784897

Description: A sounding excavated in 1936, located northeast of the Baghdad Gate. The excavation revealed part of a T-*iwan* with Bevelled Style stucco. See J524.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, fig. 23, pl. 101.

Site no.: **J1098** *Name*: **Sounding C (jim) 1930s**
Fig. 139.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 346
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396511 N 3784759

Description: Excavation of a sounding outside the Baghdad gate in 1936, which revealed a T-*iwan* and part of a courtyard lined with engaged pillars. The walls were decorated with Vine leaf Style and Style B /Second Style stuccoes.

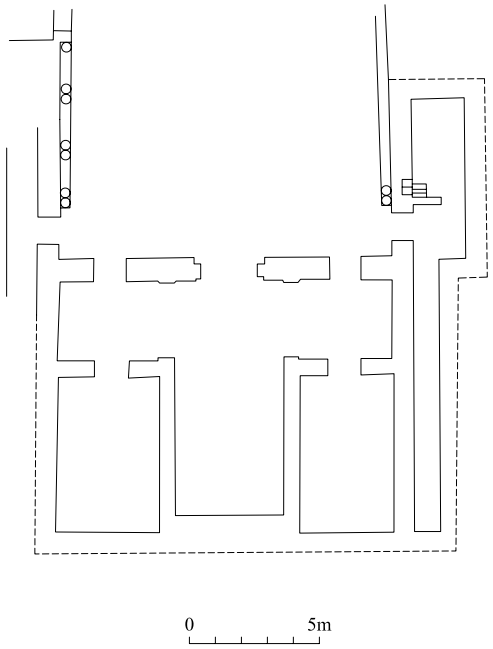


Fig. 139 J1098 Sounding C/jim 1930s

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, pl. 101–02.

Site no.: **J1099** *Name*: **Sounding D (dal) 1930s**
Fig. 140.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 30
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396058 N 3783881

Description: Excavation of a room with Vine leaf and Bevelled Style stuccoes.

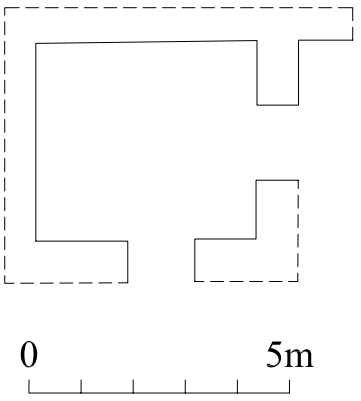


Fig. 140. J1099 Sounding D/dal 1930s.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, fig. 25, pl. 103.

Site no.: **J1100** *Name*: **Sounding E (ha) 1930s**
Fig. 141.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 48
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396022 N 3784073

Description: Excavation of a sounding which revealed a group of three rooms with Style B/ Second Style stucco.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, fig. 24, pl. 105.

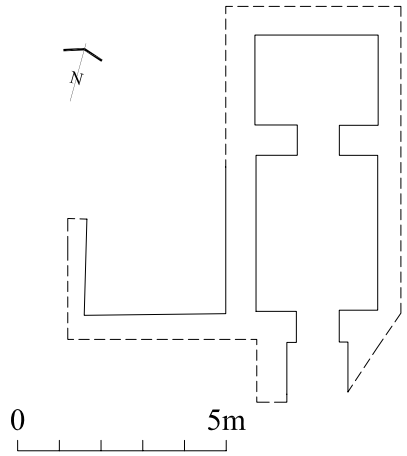


Fig. 141. J1100 Sounding E/ha 1930s.

Site no.: **J1101** *Name*: **Sounding F (waw) 1930s**
Fig. 142.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 46
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: Location unknown.

Description: A sounding which revealed a group of three rooms with Bevelled Style stucco and non-figural wall-paintings. It has not been possible to identify where this site was located.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

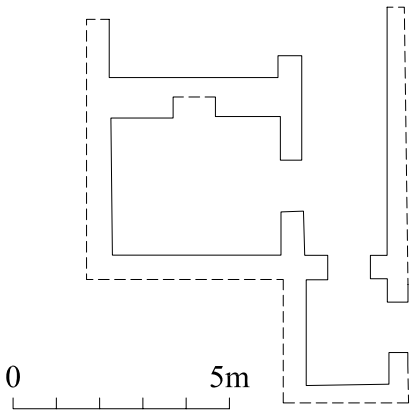


Fig. 142. J1101 Sounding F/waw 1930s.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 50, fig. 26, 84, 103–04.

Site no.: **J1102** *Name*: **Large Residence**
Fig. 143, Pl. 98.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 21,541
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395807 N 3784976

Description: The poorly preserved remains of a large residence, 136 x 141 m, with a square reception hall block in fired brick, 78 x 85 m. The building was crossed by the 19th century fortification wall, and it apparently faced onto the Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (J392).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

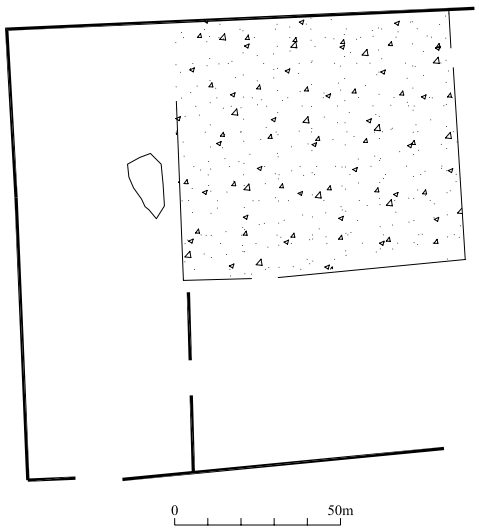


Fig. 143. Building J1102.

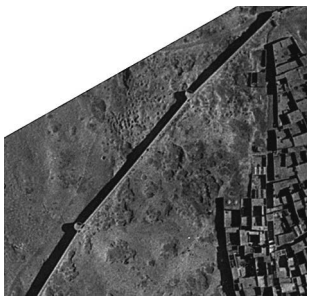


Plate 98. Mansion J1102.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Jabal Jaʿfar al-Khayyat, Qatiʿat Jaʿfar

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 115, fig. 46.

Site no.: **J1131** *Name*: **Residence**
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 19,441
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 395915 N 3782148

Description: Large residence, 117 x 149 m, facing the Tigris on the north side of Sur Jubayriyya. There is a gate on the east side, a central courtyard, and a reception block facing the Tigris.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed by cultivation and construction of farm.

Dating: Samarra 1

Site no.: **K1** *Name*: **Sur Jubayriyya**
Fig. 144, Pl. 99.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 138,488
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396041 N 3781777

Description: Major residence, nearly square in plan, 360 x 396 m, facing onto the Tigris. The exterior wall is buttressed; there is an entrance in the middle of the land side, and a monumental ramp leading up from the river. A polo *maydan*, 50 x 342 m, occupies the whole of the west side. This is followed by a square courtyard, 112 x 123 m, and a block of reception halls. The reception hall block appears to be based on a cruciform plan of a central dome chamber with four basilical halls, which open onto courtyards.[56] North and south of the reception block, courtyard buildings for the apartments fill the remainder of the space.

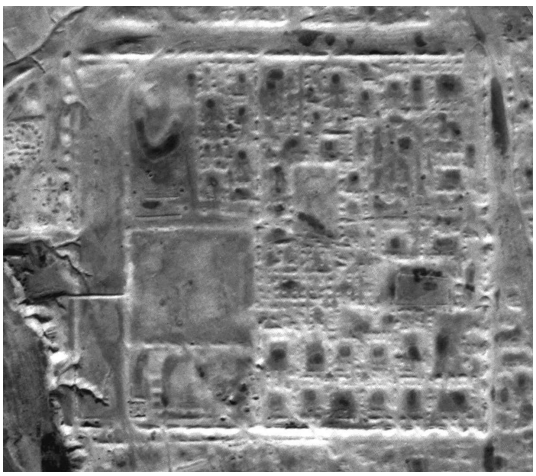


Plate 99. Sur Jubayriyya, site K1, identified as the house of al-Afshin.



Fig. 144. Site K1, Sur Jubayriyya, identified as the house of al-Afshin.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Largely ploughed with some traces still visible.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar al-Afshin

Bibliography: Amid 1973, 35–37. Herzfeld 1948, 142. Northedge 1985. Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 185–89, fig. 83.

Site no.: **K3** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 145, Pl. 100.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 24,878
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396484 N 3781864

[56] The reception hall plan can be compared to that of the Throne Halls in the square building in the Caliphal palace (H1/H342).

Description: Large residence, 126 x 193 m, with a relatively poorly preserved plan, located on the east side of Sur Jubayriyya, and probably the largest house of the Matira cantonment (Area K) after it. The building has the conventional plan of a reception hall block with courtyards north and south. A mass of unfired collapse on the south side may indicate a further reception hall.

The southwest corner has been cut by the ancient and modern road from Samarra to Jubayriyya and al-Manqur (Balkuwara). It is uncertain whether this cut is ancient or modern.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 189.

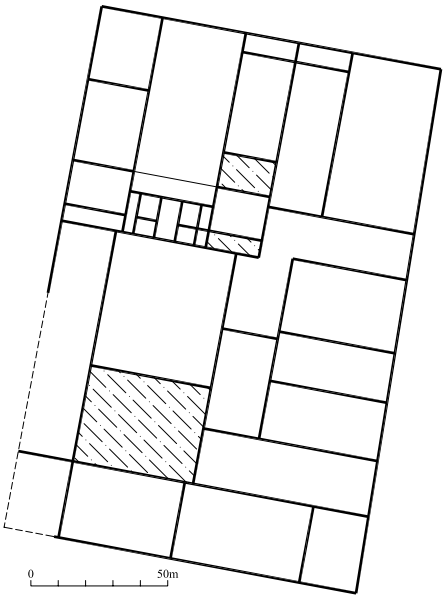


Fig. 145. Building K3.

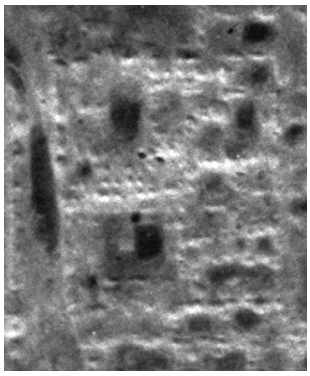


Plate 100. Building K3.



Fig. 146. Building K14.

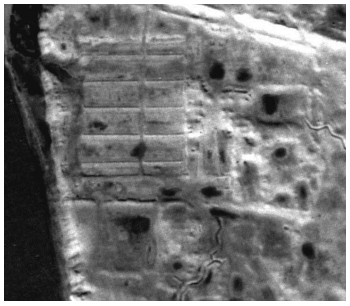


Plate 101. Building K14.

Site no.: **K14** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 146, Pl. 101.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 23,518

Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396068 N 3781584

Description: Poorly preserved building on the south side of Sur Jubayriyya. There is a rectangular garden on the Tigris, 98 x 122 m, and a reception hall block facing onto it, with a rectangular courtyard behind, and apartments on the south side. Nevertheless, the interpretation of the plan is not entirely certain.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1 ?

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 189.

Site no.: **K29** *Name*: **House no. XVII (1911)**
Fig. 147.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 7,098
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396253 N 3782124

Description: Excavation of rooms in a building at Jubayriyya by the German expedition in 1911. No plan is known. However stuccoes of style B/ Second Style were recovered (Herzfeld 1923: ornaments 223 and 232). Herzfeld thought the

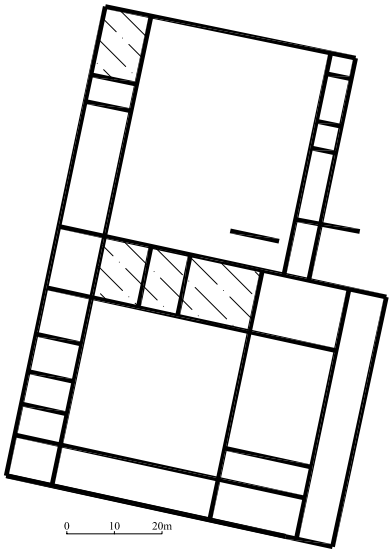


Fig. 147. K29 House no. XVII 1911.

building belonged to the early period at Samarra ('Grundungszeit'), but no reason is given.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1, based on the location, and lack of Beveled-style stuccoes.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, 160, 162, 172, taf. lxxx, lxxxii–iv. Leisten 2003, 121. Northedge 2005c, 189.

Site no.: **K40** *Name*: **Building complex**
Fig. 148, Pl. 102.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 11,483
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396878 N 3781698

Description: Complex placed at the opposite end of a street leading from the land gate of Sur Jubay-

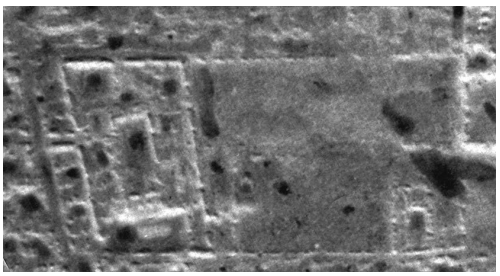


Plate 102. Compound K40.

riyya. The main building (K40) is composed of a reception hall block and courtyard, inside a larger outer enclosure. On the east side, K234 is a large review ground, 137 x 201 m.

Commentary: It is possible that this complex is the military muster ground for the Matira cantonment (Area K).[57]

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Site no.: **K43** *Name*: **Complex**
Fig. 149, Pl. 103.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 19,750
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397391 N 3781371

Description: Complex measuring 81 x 222 m, composed of courtyards with distinctive lines of long rooms.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1

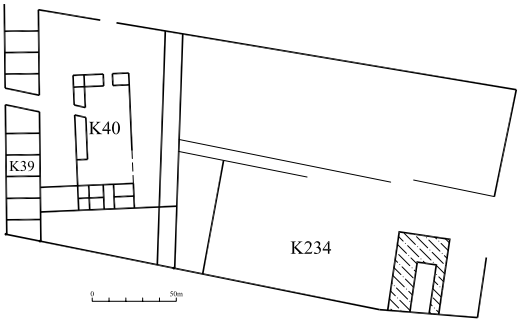


Fig. 148. Buildings K40, K234.

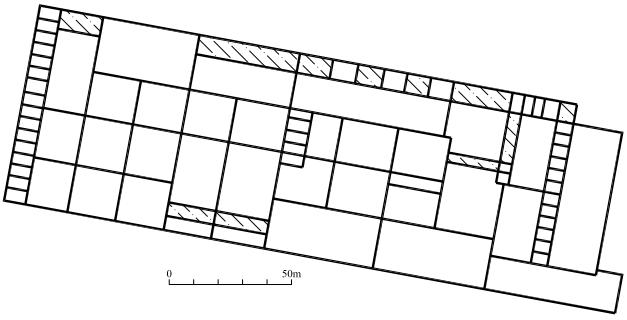


Fig. 149. Complex K43.

[57] Comparable military parade grounds are not well paralleled elsewhere at Samarra. This could be explained by different ethnic practices (EI² sv Istiʿrad, ʿArd).

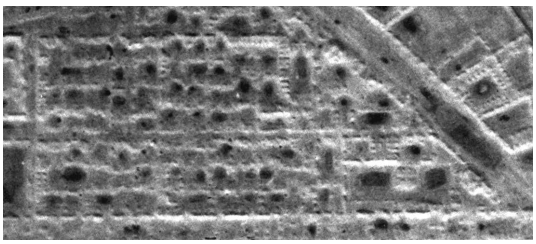


Plate 103. Complexes K43 and K48.

Site no.: **K48** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 150, Pl. 103.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 7,483
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397643 N 3781249

Description: Service building with four courtyards intended for workshops of some kind.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

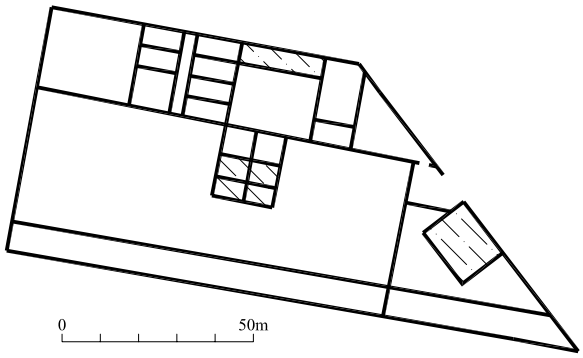


Fig. 150. Complex K48.

Site no.: **K55** *Name*: **Compound**
Fig. 151, Pl. 104.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 31,823
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396714 N 3781131

Description: Large rectangular compound, 152 x 172 m, of which the traces are only faintly preserved. There appears to be a polo *maydan* on the east side.

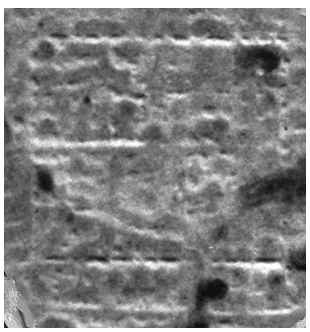


Plate 104. Compound K55.

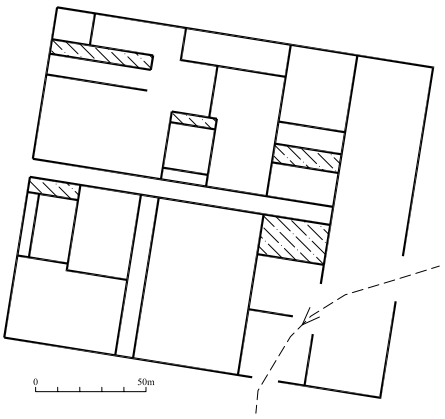


Fig. 151. Complex K55.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2 ? The complex and its street system appear to be stratigraphically later than the surrounding construction.

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 189.

Site no.: **K185** *Name*: **Building with basin**
Fig. 152, Pl. 105.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 13,479
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397734 N 3780558

Description: Rectangular building, 85 x 160 m, with a courtyard building at the entrance and a square basin, 50 x 50 m.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The courtyard building has been bulldozed, but the basin and the east end still exist.

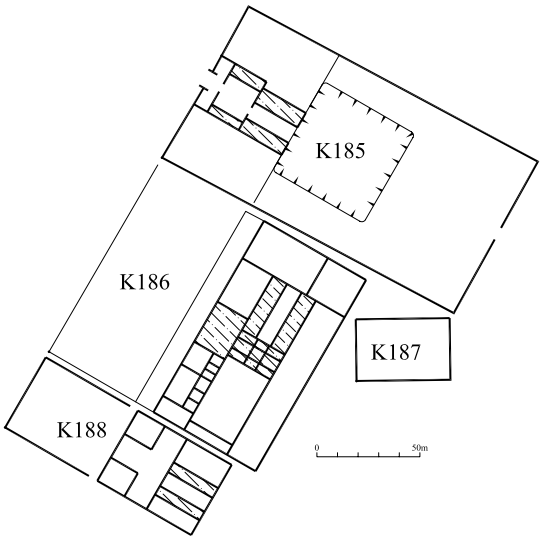


Fig. 152. The complex of K185–8.

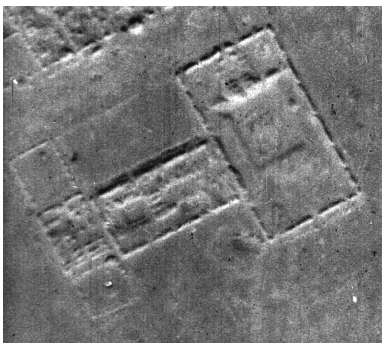


Plate 105. Complex of buildings K185–8.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Part of Qatiʿat Ishaq b. Ibrahim

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 189.

Site no.: **K186** *Name*: **Main residential building**
Fig. 152, Pl. 105.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 12,346
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 397679 N 3780463

Description: Rectangular building, 57 x 107 m, with a demarcated forecourt on the avenue. There is a small reception block, apparently with a dome chamber, apartments and other courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The rectangular building survives but the forecourt is bulldozed. Under threat.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Ishaq b. Ibrahim

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 189.

Site no.: **L1** *Name*: **'al-Matira'. Modern name: Jubayriyya**
Fig. 153, Pl. 106.
Type: Settlement *Area in m²*: 52,078
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396087 N 3781142

Description: A settlement site, represented by a mound and dense sherd scatter on the bank of the Tigris about 1 km north of Balkuwara. The only apparent architectural remains within the area of dense sherd scatter are those of a building on the top of the mound, which has been dug into by a

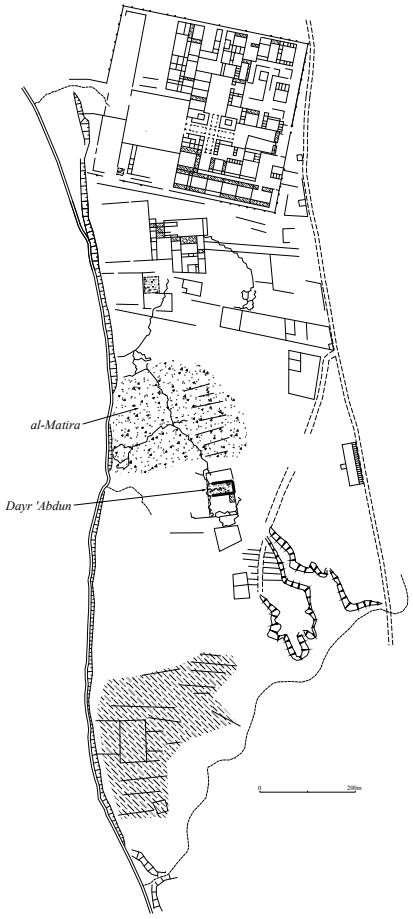


Fig. 153. Site L1, al-Matira.



Plate 106. the settlement of al-Matira, site L1.

complex of trenches dating to the First World War (L5). In 1989, not much could be seen.

According to the air photographs, there was a pock-marked area of 52,000 m², representing the kernel

of the settlement site. However, at its greatest extent, the settlement appears to have stretched as far as the wadi to the south, and there is a second area of mud-brick construction of 60,000 m² (L12), and a street leading up the hill. The total area is 24.5 ha.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Largely ploughed up

Dating: Early Abbasid — Middle Islamic

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Matira

Bibliography: Amid 1973, 35–37. Falkner forthcoming. Fiey 1968. Northedge 1985. Northedge 2005c, 58, fig. 19.

Site no.: **L2** *Name*: **Tell Nazuz**
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: Unknown
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396168 N 3780316

Description: Third millennium tell catalogued by Adams as site no. 860, 60 metres in diameter. 'sparse pottery suggests a date in the Akkadian–Ur III/Larsa range.' Not visited, and the location is not certain.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Uncertain

Dating: 3rd Millennium BC

Bibliography: Adams 1965, 166.

Site no.: **L5** *Name*: **'Dayr 'Abdun'**
Fig. 154, Pl. 107.
Type: Christian *Area in m²:* 5,265
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396288 N 3781050

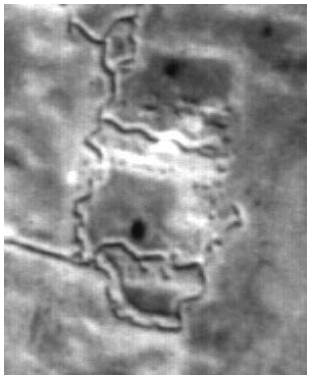


Plate 107. Site L5, The monastery identified as Dayr ʿAbdun.

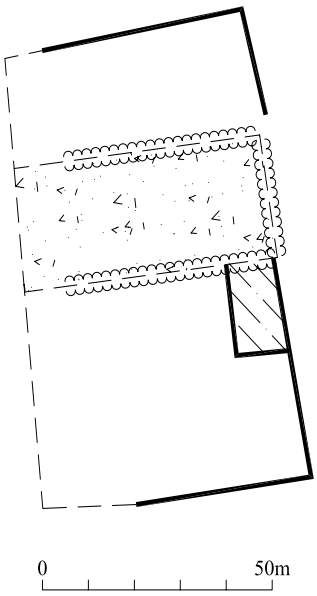


Fig. 154. Site L5, identified as the monastery of Dayr ʿAbdun.

Description: Rectangular brick building, 25 x 55 m, with a courtyard on the north and south sides. This plan very probably represents a church with two courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Dug into by a complex of trenches presumably dating to the First World War. The site is now ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Early Abbasid

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dayr ʿAbdun

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 61–62, fig. 19.

Site no.: **L8** *Name*: **Storage building**
Fig. 155, Pl. 108.



Plate 108. Storage Building L8.

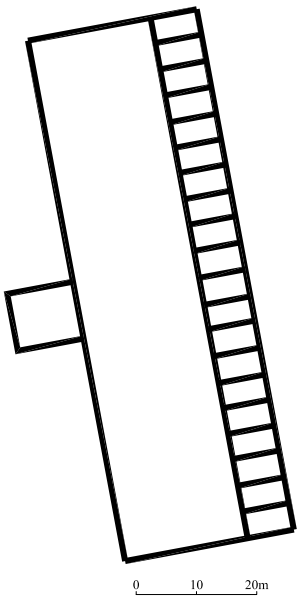


Fig. 155. Building L8.

Type: Storehouse *Area in m²*: 2606
Map sheet: 114 *Coordinates*: E 396581 N 3781116

Description: Rectangular building, 28 x 88 m, with a courtyard and 20 long storage chambers on the east side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Site now ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Site no.: **M1** *Name*: **Al-Istablat**
Fig. 238, Pl. 109.
Type: Cantonment *Area in m²*: 1117378
Map sheet: 123 *Coordinates*: E 399439 N 3770589

Description: The site of Istablat consists of a main walled structure in the form of a double rectangle, oriented roughly towards the *qibla* (188°).

The Small Rectangle
The smaller rectangle, measuring 235 x 520 m, overlooks the Tigris and contains the palace (M9). The exterior wall appears to have been built partly of fired brick and partly of coursed earth 1.65 m wide, and has the characteristic external half-round buttresses of Abbasid architecture.

The reception hall area at the northern end was built in fired brick and the bricks have been robbed out. The reception halls were apparently arranged in a cross, probably with a central dome chamber and four *iwan*s facing out onto courtyards. In addition there was a principal *iwan* looking out over the Tigris, possibly a triple *iwan* similar to the Bab al-ʿAmma (H2).

From this reception hall block two streets ran south with courtyard buildings on both sides. The buildings with rooms on four sides of a courtyard seem to have been used for administration or workshops: it is a plan never yet associated with residential apartments. However it is also possible to identify 36 small courtyard houses in four blocks within the palace enclosure, which can be identified by comparison with the blocks of small houses in the large rectangle. One of these courtyard houses, M8, has been excavated. The area of the palace is 122,200 m².

The Large Rectangle
The main residential settlement was built in a vast rectangle measuring 1721 x 575 m. The plan is composed of three squares of about 575 m laid out in a line, with a grand avenue 52.5 m wide running the length of the site. There is a central cross avenue of the same width in each square. The exterior wall is of coursed earth with half-round buttresses, with a wall and gate dividing each square. Most of the building walls are constructed in coursed earth 0.9–1.02 m wide, but there is also some evidence

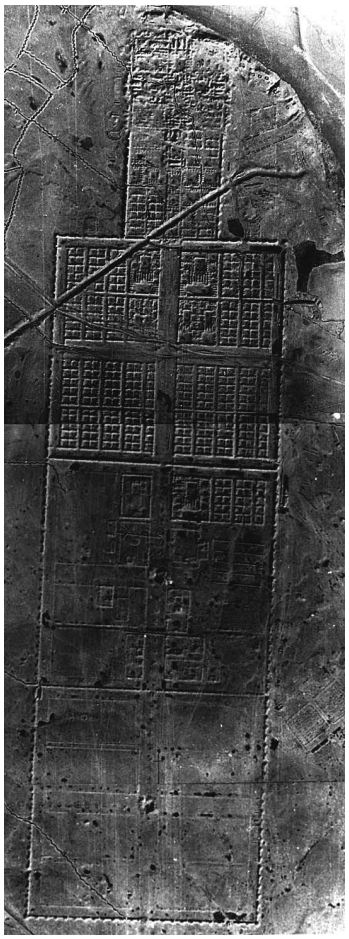


Plate 109. al-Istablat, site M1.

for sun-dried mud-bricks 0.27 x 0.27 x 0.07 m cemented with gypsum mortar.

However although this plan was laid out on the ground, the original project was not completed. The northern square was filled with buildings, apparently as planned. However in the southern square, and part of the central square, only the marking out lines defining the layout of the blocks were ever put in place. In the southern square eight blocks were marked out, defining the central avenue, the main cross avenue, and four minor avenues, and these marking-out lines are also visible in the central square. At the southern end also the exterior wall also appears to have been built only to a height of about 1.5 m.

The northern square was laid out on an extremely regular but not precisely symmetrical plan. There are two large houses, M18–19, placed adjacent to the main entrance to the palace, four medium-sized houses, M26–9, 26 blocks of ten small single-courtyard houses, and six blocks of five single-courtyard houses, totalling 290 small houses.

The two large houses, M18 and M19, are very similar in plan, with an entrance to the north into a principal courtyard. The reception block, which consists of three closed halls, faces onto the courtyard. Behind the block is a second courtyard with a pair of *iwans* facing one another. In the northwest and northeast corners, there are six residential apartments around courtyards. M19 (112 x 93 m) is larger than M18 (111 x 73 m).

The four medium-size houses (M26–9) reflect the plan of the large houses, but are built two to a block. M28 and M29 each measure 110 x 47 m. The small courtyard houses, each measuring 21 m square with seven rooms, are built in blocks of ten or five. The blocks are divided by streets 10.4 m wide. In many places there is evidence that the streets and avenues could be closed off by gates.

In the second square, there is evidence from the marking out lines that the plan was intended to be similar to that of the northern square. However only the northeast block was built on this plan: house M54 is virtually identical to house M19. House M53, on the west side of the central avenue, has similar external dimensions to M18, but a reception hall block constructed in fired brick, and very little else was constructed in its enclosure. The remaining nine buildings in the central square (M59–67) are courtyard buildings with groups of rooms: these appear to be service buildings, perhaps workshops and storehouses.

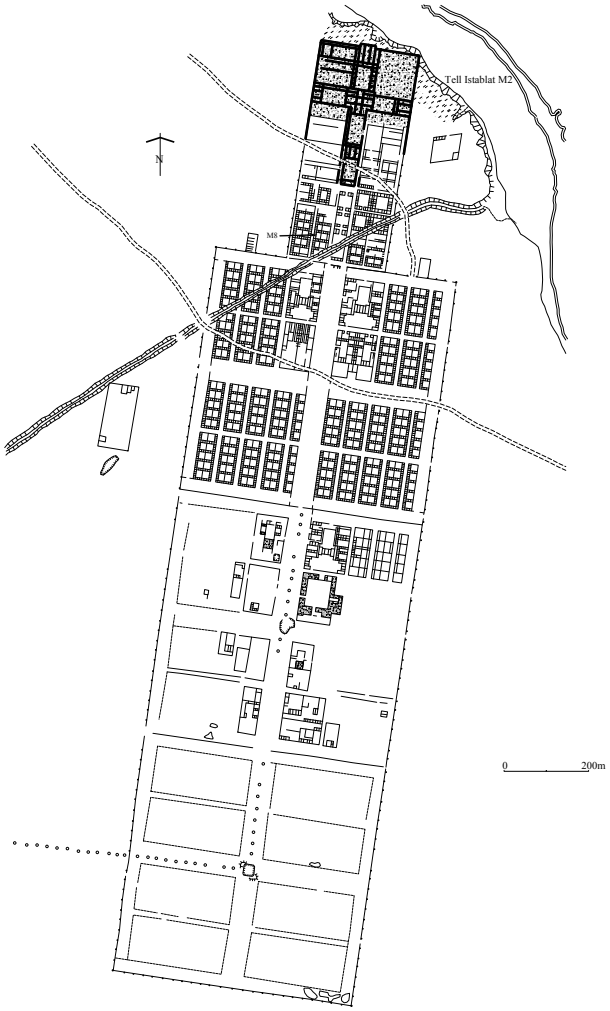


Fig. 156. Site M1, al-Istablat, identified as al-ʿArus.

In the third square nothing was built. Rather only the outlines of eight blocks 226 x 105m are marked on the ground.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, cut by the main road Baghdad–Mosul at the south end. Most of the third square is cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2, probably 235/849–50, demolished in 248/862–252/866.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-ʿArus

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi 1989, I, 89–93. Amid 1973, 127–32. Creswell and Allen 1989. Herzfeld 1948, 69, 74, 80, 133. Kennet 2001, 172, fig. 10. Kettana 1979, 72–76. Northedge 1984, 220–22. Northedge 1992. Northedge 1994. Northedge 2001, 52–25, fig. 11. Northedge 2005c, 200, figs 86, 87, pls 63–64. Susa 1948–9, 28, 29, 30, 46, 82, 83, 85, 94–103, 222, 257, 265, 266, 495, 514, 547.

Site no.: **M2** *Name*: **Tell Istablat**
Fig. 156.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 13,312
Map sheet: 123 *Coordinates*: E 400146 N 3772650

Description: At the north end of the site of al-Istablat, there is a tell overlooking the flood plain, which we have called Tell Istablat. The tell measures 350 x 75 m and has a depth of about 2m. of occupation. The pottery is discussed in the second preliminary report on the Samarra Survey, and appears to date to the end of the third millennium BC.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Visited 1983, 1986, 1989. Presently ploughing and cultivation over the east part of the site.

Dating: 3rd millennium BC

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 43, fig. 11. Northedge and Falkner 1987, 162 & fig. 8.

Site no.: **M4** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 157.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 10,919
Map sheet: 123 *Coordinates*: E 399402 N 3771829

Description: Compound 73 x 152 m, on the west side of al-Istablat.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2

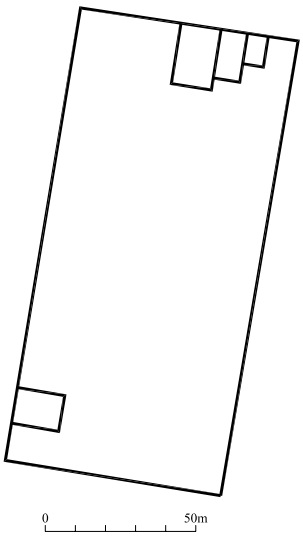


Fig. 157. Building M4.

Bibliography: Northedge 1992.

Site no.: **M10** *Name*: **Al-Ha'it al-Abyad**
Fig. 158.
Type: Hayr *Area in m²*: 49,124,854
Map sheet: 414 *Coordinates*: E 395192 N 3774564

Description: Enclosure of 49 km², with a single wall of coursed earth, and open on the side of the Tigris. There are four gates, M75, M84–M86. M75 has a rectangular building inside the gate. Al-Istablat is situated in the northwest part of the enclosure.

Present-day condition (2004–6): A large area with many different developments, including a radio station. Only a small area was visited.

Dating: Samarra 2

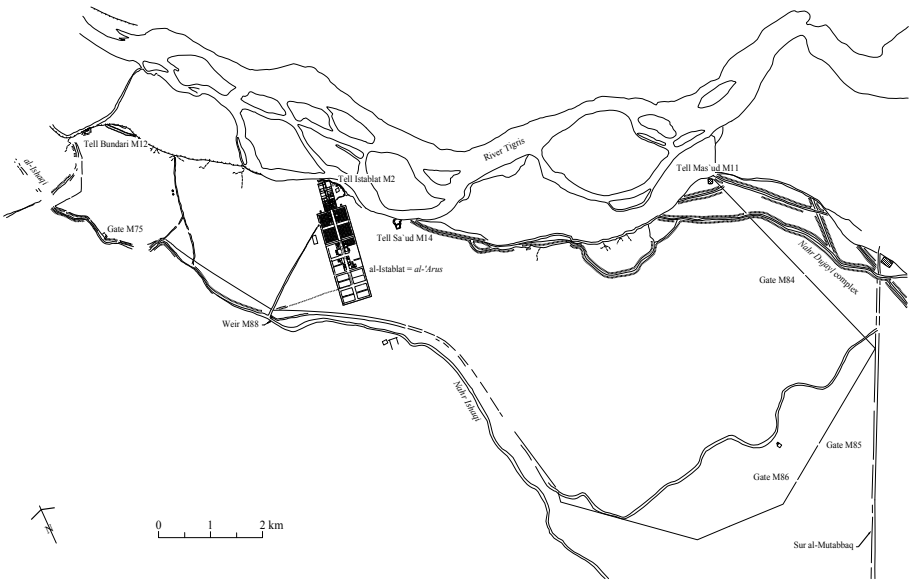


Fig. 158. Site M10, al-Ha'it al-Abyad.

Bibliography: Northedge 1992. Northedge 2005c, 200, fig. 88.

Site no.: **M12** *Name*: **Tell Bundari**
Fig. 159.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 10,908
Map sheet: 414 *Coordinates*: E 396243 N 3775512

Description: A low tell measuring 27 x 54 m. In the air photograph, a fosse surrounding the tell in a square pattern can be seen. It was presumably a fortress.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. Visited 1989.

Dating: 2nd millennium BC

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 48, fig. 10. Susa 1948–9, 29, 94, 95, 98

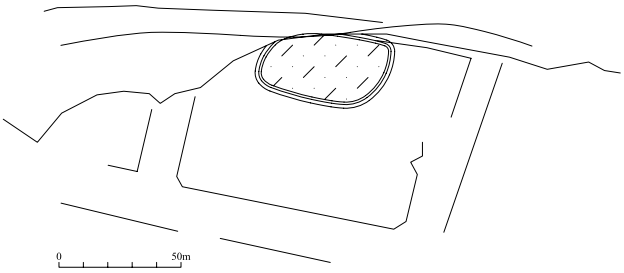


Fig. 159. Site M12 Tell Bundari.

Site no.: **M13** *Name*: **Sur al-Mutabbaq**
Pl. 110.
Type: Linwall *Area in m²*: N/A
Map sheet: 414 *Coordinates*: E 407199 N 3763066

Description: A linear defensive wall about 9.3 km long, extending southsouthwest from the Tigris. According to Herzfeld, the wall is composed of a façade of mud-brick, three and a half bricks thick, behind which is a gravel packing 10.5 m wide, with a mud wall at the back. Regular half-round towers on the western face are placed 46.4 m apart and project 7.6 m. In front there is a fosse 20–30 m wide, presently about 2 m deep. Two gates in the wall were to be seen, and according to Reade, one gate only could be identified in the 1960s. A fort is located adjacent to the southern end, though this may be of Parthian date.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Parts still well-preserved

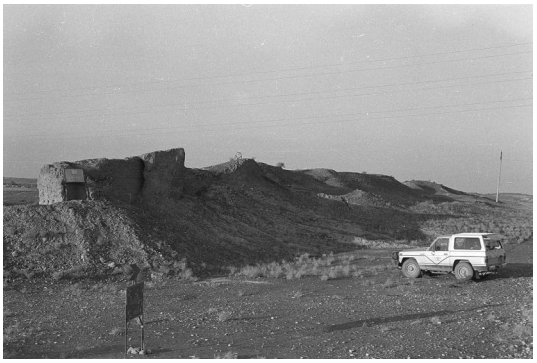


Plate 110. Sur al-Mutabbaq, site M13.

Dating: Sasanian

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1948, 81–84, 176. Jones 1857. Northedge 1992, 78. Northedge 2005c, 62, fig. 88. Reade 1964. Ross 1839. Susa 1948–9, 97, 99,

---

Site no.: **M14** *Name*: **Tell Saʿud Temple site**
Fig. 160, Pl. 111.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 18,738
Map sheet: 414 *Coordinates*: E 400959 N 3771410

Description: Square pyramidal mound 81 m a side at the summit. Two ramps on the east and west sides 26 m wide, leading to the top. On the south side, a lower terrace, 52 x 64 m, which is apparently a courtyard, with one room evident in the southwest corner.

The Sumerian statue in the Ashmolean Museum, said to be from Istablat, probably came from this site (accession no. AN1919.65).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site with a cemetery on the top. Visited 1989.

Dating: 3rd millennium BC

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Langdon 1920. Northedge 2005c, 48, fig. 10.



Plate 111. Tell Saʿud, site M14.

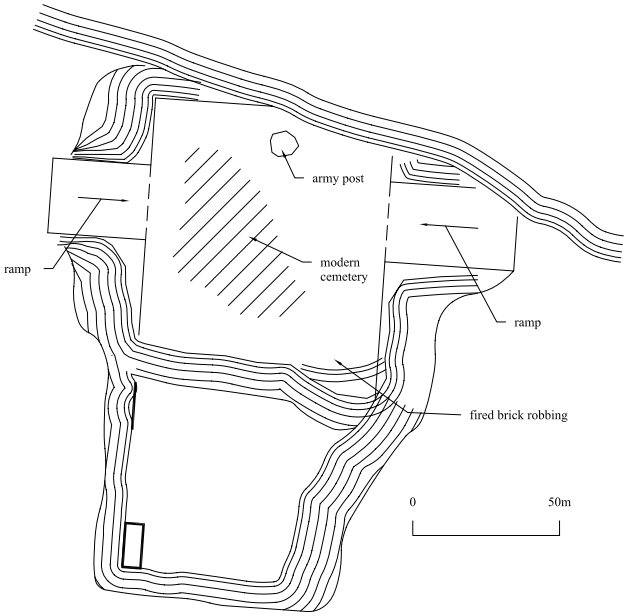


Fig. 160. Site M14 Tell Sa'ud.

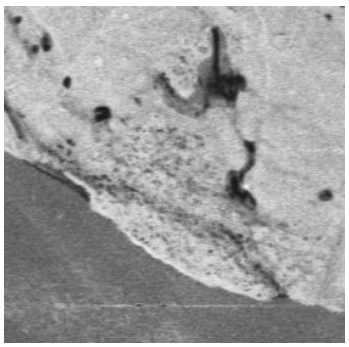


Plate 112. Corona satellite image of the 'Glassworks' at Qadisiyya, site N1.



Plate 113. The 'Glassworks' at Qadisiyya, site N1, in 1989.

Site no.: **N1** *Name*: **The Glassworks**
Fig. 161, Pl. 112, 113.
Type: Settlement *Area in m²*: 99,974
Map sheet: fig 79 *Coordinates*: E 402534
N 3772337

Description: Site N1 is a typical archaeological tell measuring 750 m x 280 m on the bank of the Tigris, and with a maximum depth of deposit of about 4–5 m. The tell is divided into four main mounds: the Main, North and East Mounds, and a small fortified citadel at the west end (N8). There is no evidence of an overall defensive wall. The site is divided by the depression of an ancient canal, elsewhere eroded except for a stretch further northwest (Z6: Nahr al-Sanam).

Over the surface of the main mounds lines of mud-brick and baked brick walls from the latest period of occupation can be traced. There is the clear outline of a mosque on the North Mound (N11). Also on the North Mound, there is extensive debris of a glass industry. Most of the debris would appear to be waste chipped from the bottom of melting crucibles. The main mounds provided evidence from the Sasanian period through to the 7th/13th or 8th/14th centuries.

In 1987, a series of lines of 40 m squares was laid out running the length of the three main mounds, together with an isolated 20 m square on a knoll at the west end. These squares were sherded.

In 1989, R. K. Falkner conducted four sondages on the site.

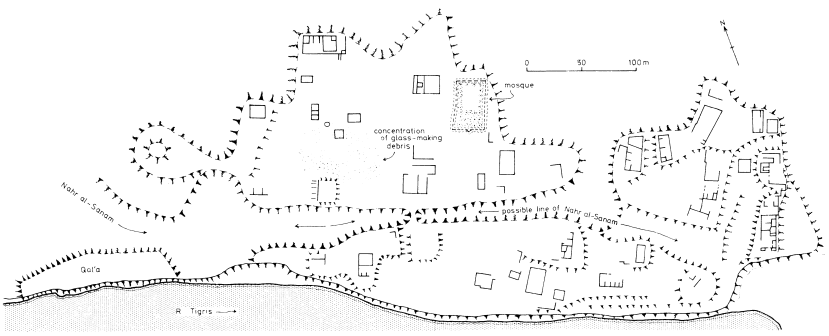


Fig. 161. Site N1 the Glassworks, identified as al-Qadisiyya.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Open site in good condition with some excavation.

Dating: Sasanian ? — 7th/13th century

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Qadisiyya

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Herzfeld 1948, 240, 244 Anm.2. Northedge and Falkner 1987. Northedge, Wilkinson and Falkner 1990. Northedge 2005c, 82, figs 33, 35–37, pl. 21.

Site no.: **N2** *Name*: **Sasanian industrial site?**
Type: Settlement *Area in m²*: 28,537
Map sheet: fig. 26 *Coordinates*: E 402187 N 3772819

Description: 500 m northwest of Site N1, a series of 28 small mounds scattered over an area of 230 x 175 m. Three are mounds from brick kilns, to judge from the quantity of broken brick. The pottery is all Late Sasanian. The site must be a suburb of Site N, with one of whose periods it is contemporary, and is possibly an industrial site.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Site ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Sasanian

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **N3** *Name*: **1st Millennium site**
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 1,502
Map sheet: fig. 26 *Coordinates*: E 402089 N 3772844

Description: A small First Millennium BC tell measuring 90 x 105 m, adjacent to the Nahr al-Sanam

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered by a hamlet

Dating: 1st millennium BC

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

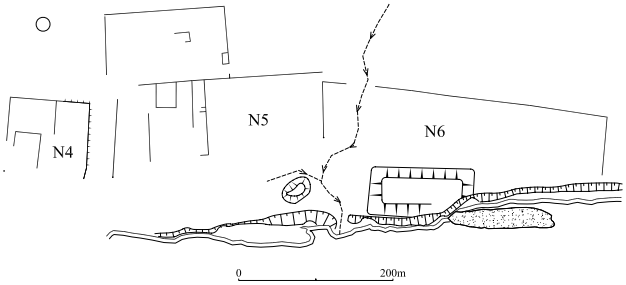


Fig. 162. Enclosures N4–6.

Site no.: **N4–6** *Name*: **Three Enclosures**
Fig. 162.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 10,179
Map sheet: 116, fig. 26 *Coordinates*: E 403032 N 3772194

Description: Three rectangular enclosures on the river-bank east of the main tell. None appears to have evidence of occupation. As the eastern mound of Site N respects the site of the first enclosure, it is possible that they are Middle Islamic.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Site open

Dating: Middle Islamic

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **N7** *Name*: **Burj al-Qa'im**
Pl. 114.

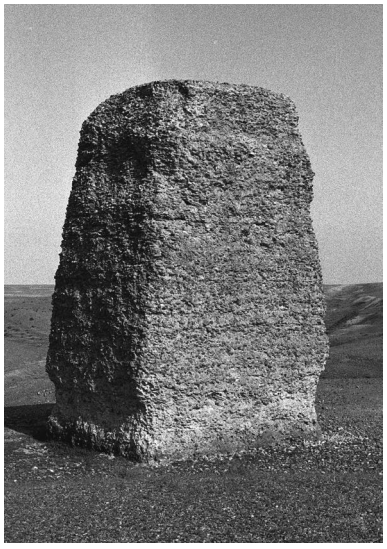


Plate 114. Burj al-Qa'im, site N7.

Type: Tower *Area in m²*: 37
Map sheet: fig. 26 *Coordinates*: E 399445 N 3775696

Description: Burj al-Qa'im stands on the south levee of the Nahr al-Qa'im, some 300 m from the inlet of the canal as it is today. The tower is a solid block of *juss* and river stones 12 m high and 8 m square built in 24 layers of c. 50 cm. The surviving remains are only the core, and all trace of the facade has disappeared.

Herzfeld thought it might have been a signal tower, and might originally have had an external staircase. In 1989 sherding around the base of the tower produced evidence of Sasanian sherds with only one Islamic sherd, though the pottery was sparse.

Commentary: The closest parallel is the early Sasanian tower at Paikuli, a victory monument erected by Narseh in 293–4 AD.[58] That tower has a core of stones and *juss* 8.4 m square, faced with cut stone blocks and pilasters on the corners, and included two or possibly three inscriptions.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Undamaged

Dating: Sasanian, probably 6th century, as dated by the canal.

Bibliography: Amid 1973, 22. Falkner forthcoming. Herzfeld 1948, 69, 73, 128, Taf. XVIIIb. Northedge Wilkinson and Falkner 1990. Northedge 2005c, 72, pls 16–17. Sarre and Herzfeld 1920. Susa 1948–9, 147.

Site no.: **N8** *Name*: **Qadisiyya Citadel**
Fig. 163, Pl. 115.
Type: Fortification *Area in m²*: 5,049
Map sheet: fig. 26 *Coordinates*: E 402396 N 3772377

Description: At the west end of the Glassworks site, the Citadel Mound is a steep-sided sub-rectangular mound 140 x 30 m; the river side of the mound has been eroded. On the three land sides a wall of coursed earth with half-round towers can be traced in the surface of the rim.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Open site with the exception of the construction of one house in the centre of the site, which has damaged the northeast fortification wall. One sondage in 1989.

Dating: Sasanian–Abbasid

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge and Falkner 1987. Northedge Wilkinson and Falkner 1990. Northedge 2005c, 82, fig. 34.



Plate 115. The Citadel at Qadisiyya, site N8.

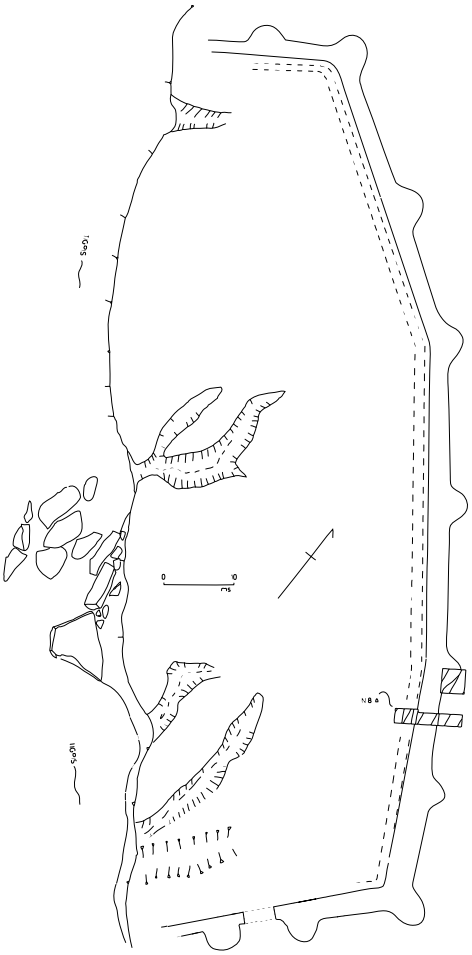


Fig. 163. Site N8, the citadel of Qadisiyya.

[58] Herzfeld 1924; Humbach and Skjaervo 1978–83.

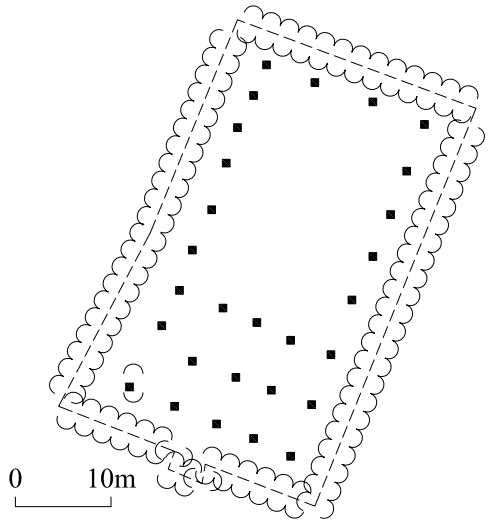


Fig. 164. Site N11, Qadisiyya Mosque.

Site no.: **N11** *Name*: **Qadisiyya mosque**
Fig. 164.
Type: Mosque *Area in m²*: 1,220
Map sheet: fig. 26 *Coordinates*: E 402744 N 3772381

Description: There is the clear outline of a mosque on the North Mound of site N1, measuring 28.7 x 44.9 m. This was built of baked brick, and its walls have been robbed out. The robber trenches of a courtyard mosque with a prayer hall three aisles deep are quite clear.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Open site.

Dating: Abbasid or Middle Islamic

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge and Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **O1** *Name*: **'Workmen's village'**
Fig. 165, Pl. 116.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 128,708
Map sheet: 116 *Coordinates*: E 404752 N 3773987

Description: A complex northeast of the Octagon covering an area of 550 x 450 m. The complex appears to consist of lines of uniformly sized rooms, approximately 7.5 x 5 m, laid out in long lines and courtyards. A *qanat* connects the complex with the Octagon, and there is a basin in the northeast corner measuring 19.2 x 32.6 m. Small quantities of Abbasid pottery were collected.

Commentary: Site O1 might be a market, for example one of the 'little markets' mentioned as

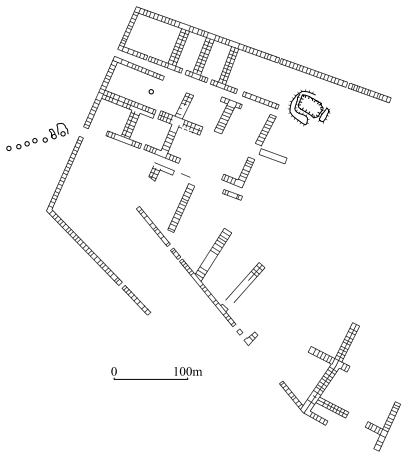


Fig. 165. Complex O1.

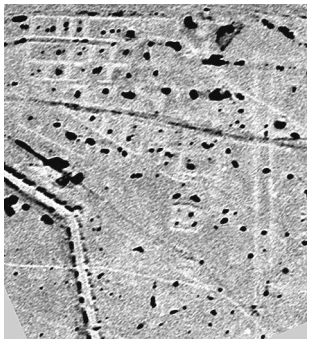


Plate 116. Complex O1.

provided in the cantonments. But that is argued against by the lack of parallel examples elsewhere in Samarra. Site O1 might alternatively be a barracks for workmen, i.e. the workmen's village for the construction of the Octagon.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Early Abbasid–180/796

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 90. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **O2** *Name*: **Building enclosure**
Fig. 166, Pl. 117.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 51,886
Map sheet: 116 *Coordinates*: E 403286 N 3774062

Description: Quadrilateral enclosure with single central building.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Mainly ploughed.

Dating: Early Abbasid–Samarran

Bibliography: Northedge & Falkner 1987.

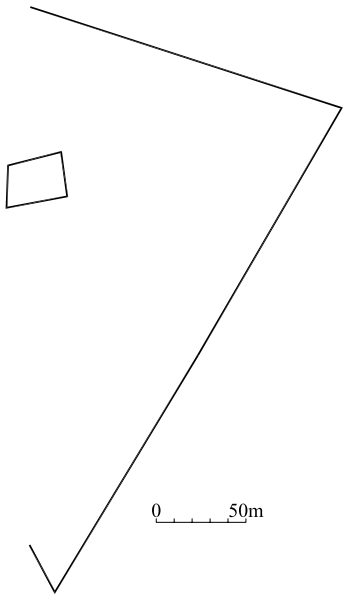


Fig. 166. Complex O2.



Plate 117. Compound O2 and site O11, possible site of Dayr Marmari.

Site no.: **O8** *Name*: **Octagon (Husn Qadisiyya)**
Fig. 167, Pl. 118.
Type: Cantonment *Area in m²*: 1,878,734
Map sheet: 116 *Coordinates*: E 403550 N 3772488

Description: Husn Qadisiyya is a regular walled octagonal enclosure, varying from 1,476 m to 1,508 m between the sides. The eight sides vary between 612 and 623 m in length, and there is a gate in the centre of each side, although the northeast gate has been blocked up. These gates are flanked by buttresses with a quarter-circular plan, that is, the passageway has been built into a half-round tower. There is a line of five vaulted rooms inside the wall at the gates, presumably guard rooms. Each corner has a hollow round tower. The south-southwest corner tower is 25.4 m in diameter, and has a solid central column, implying a spiral ramp or staircase leading to a parapet. There are also solid half-round towers or buttresses spaced regularly — 16 to each side.

The north–south axis is oriented to 184.5°, some 8.5° less than the *qibla* — 193° in Samarra. From the north, east, south and west gates four avenues, varying between 23 and 28 m wide, lead to a central square of 300 x 320 m, which has a rectangle of 104 x 156 m laid out within it, and another larger rectangular area of 320 x 420 m adjoining the square to the south. Only the fortification walls were built up, while the interior has only a few small buildings, and low mounds setting out the lines for the avenues and squares.

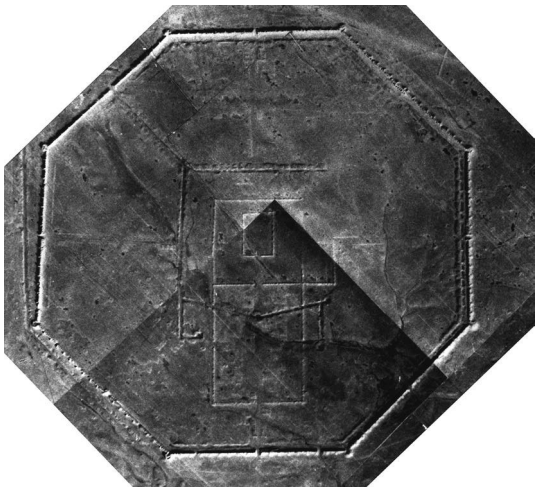


Plate 118. The Octagon at Qadisiyya, site O8.

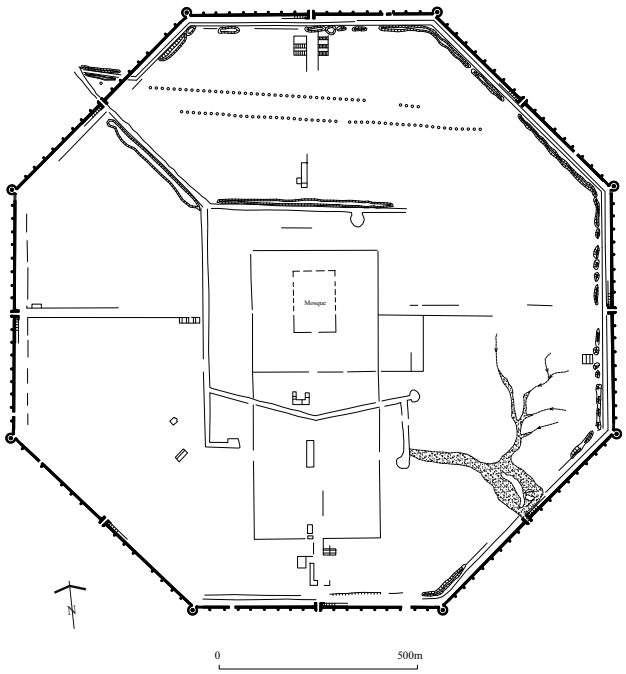


Fig. 167. Site O8, the Octagon at Qadisiyya, identified as al-Mubarak.

The construction is entirely of mud-brick, with mud mortar. The bricks of the fortifications measure 46 x 46 x 11 cm. The half-round towers or buttresses have a layer of reed matting every four courses, though the main walls do not. One room inside the northeast gate has a surviving mud-brick vault of typical Mesopotamian type with the courses of bricks laid leaning against the outer wall (pitched brick vaulting), and a rather indeterminate semi-elliptical or pointed shape. An adjacent doorway has a pointed arch.

The rectangle inside the central square measures 104 x 156 m, a proportion of 2:3 typical of Samarran mosques. The *sahn* of the the Abu Dulaf mosque has the same dimensions — 103.9 x 155.8 m. Although nothing was built except the outline mound, this mound has three gaps in the north wall, and five placed symmetrically in each of the east and west lines, apparently for doors, and a single gap on the *qibla* side. This rectangle then was the mosque. The larger rectangle on the south side of the central square, measuring 320 x 420 m, was probably intended for a palace.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Early Abbasid–180/796

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Mubarak

Bibliography: Amin 1948. Asil 1947a, 1947b. Creswell and Allen 1989. Falkner forthcoming. Herzfeld 1948, 73. Jones 1848, 1857. Kutza (?), Albrecht (1948), 'Baldat al-Qatul', *Sumer* 4, 103–12, 145. Northedge & Falkner 1987. Northedge 2005c, 82–90, pls 23–25. Sarre and Herzfeld 1920.

Site no.: **O11** *Name*: **Complex of buildings**
Pl. 117.
Type: Christian *Area in m²*: 6,008
Map sheet: 116 *Coordinates*: E 403154 N 3773860

Description: Polygonal enclosure with poorly preserved remains of buildings, compatible with identification as a monastery, by comparison with L5.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still mainly exposed.

Dating: Early Abbasid — Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Possibly to be identified as Dayr Marmari

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 62.

Site no.: **P1** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 168.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 40,719
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 405613 N 3773451

Description: Service building, 140 x 306 m, with three courtyards, and two lines of rooms.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Mainly ploughed, but some wall-lines still preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 90, fig. 40. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

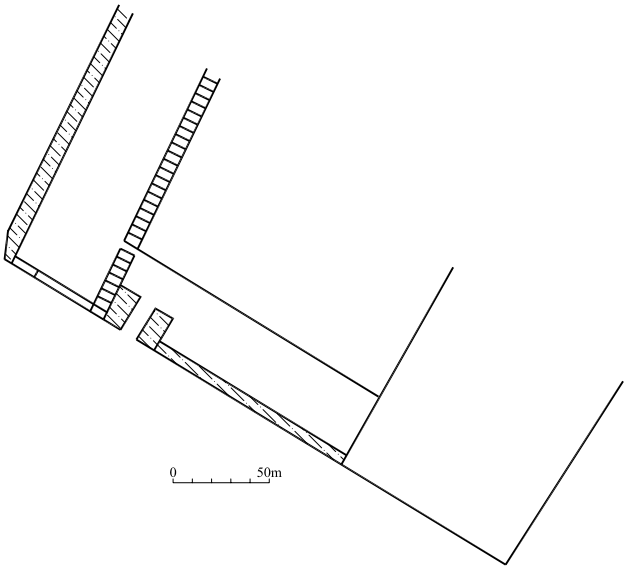


Fig. 168. Complex P1.

Site no.: **P2** *Name*: **Residential building**
Fig. 169, Pl. 119.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 11,707
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 405867 N 3773247

Description: Small residential building, 89 x 112 m: central courtyard with surrounding rooms, and reception rooms on the south side. Apparently an arcade facing the courtyard. A single room in fired brick in the southwest corner.

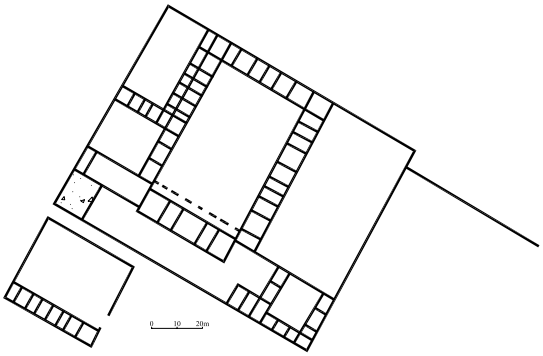


Fig. 169. Building P2.



Plate 119. Building P2.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, mainly preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 90, fig. 40. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **P4** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 170.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 20,942
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 406077 N 3773085

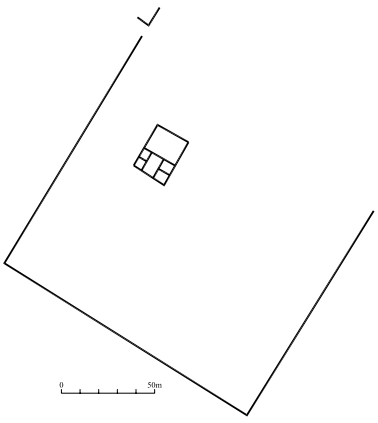


Fig. 170. Building P4.

Description: Enclosure, 129 x 153 m, with a single pavilion inside.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 90, fig. 40. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **P5** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 171.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 4,071
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 406284 N 3773058

Description: Small building with two courtyards, 73 x 52 m.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

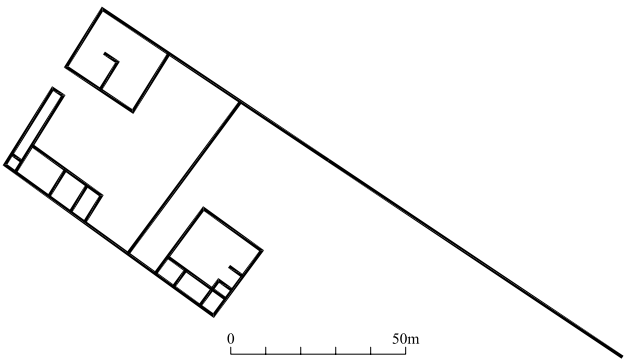


Fig. 171. Building P5.

Site no.: **P6** *Name*: **Avenue with market**
Type: Avenue *Area in m²*: 26,766
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 406210 N 3772939

Description: Avenue 49 m wide, preserved over a length of 464 m, with shops on each side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated. Possibly some shops survive in the field boundaries.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **P9** *Name*: **Abbasid Farm**
Fig. 172.
Type: Farm *Area in m²*: 562
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 406928 N 3771933

Description: Square building surrounded by an area of occupational debris

Present-day condition (2004–6): The building itself survives surrounded by modern cultivation

Dating: Abbasid

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 62, fig. 21. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

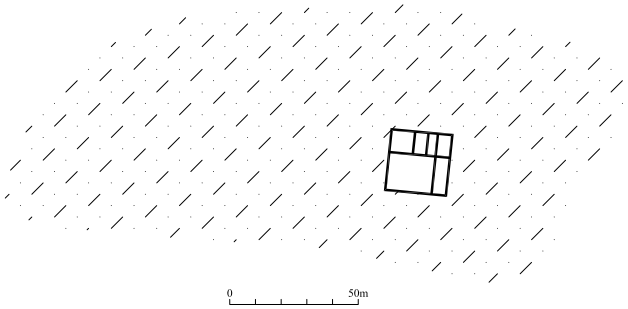


Fig. 172. Farm P9.

Site no.: **P12** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 173.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 8,085
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 407200 N 3771730

Description: Rectangular enclosure at the foot of the levee of the Nahr al-ʾIbra

Present-day condition (2004–6): Surviving but cut by track.

Dating: Abbasid

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 90, fig. 40. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

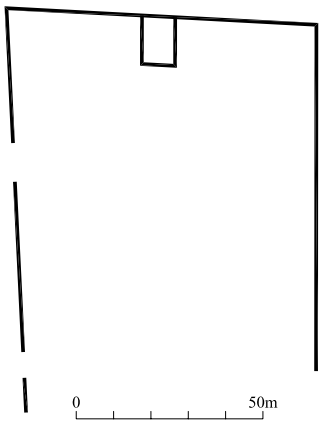


Fig. 173. Enclosure P12.

Site no.: **P13** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 174.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 5,275
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 407291 N 3771741

Description: Rectangular enclosure at the foot of the levee of the Nahr al-Ibra

Present-day condition (2004–6): Surviving but cut by track.

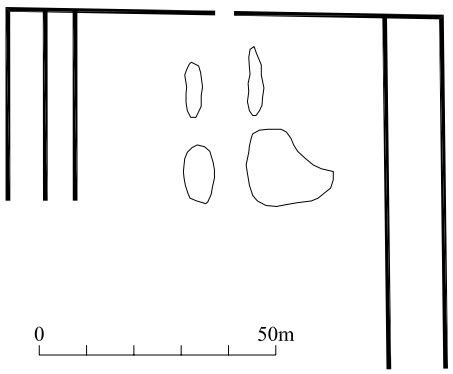


Fig. 174. Building P13.

Dating: Abbasid

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge & Falkner 1987.

Site no.: **P16** *Name*: **Tell al-Usaybiʿin**
Fig. 175.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 24,537
Map sheet: 121 *Coordinates*: E 405681 N 3772090

Description: Square fired brick building, approximately 82 m a side, with a rectangular yard, 107 x

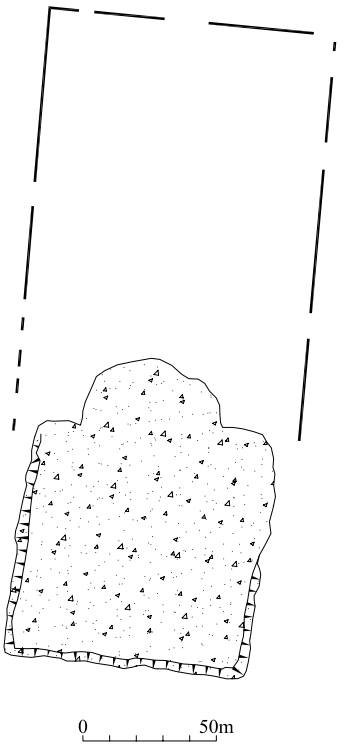


Fig. 175. Building P16, identified as the house of Ashnas on the Qatul.

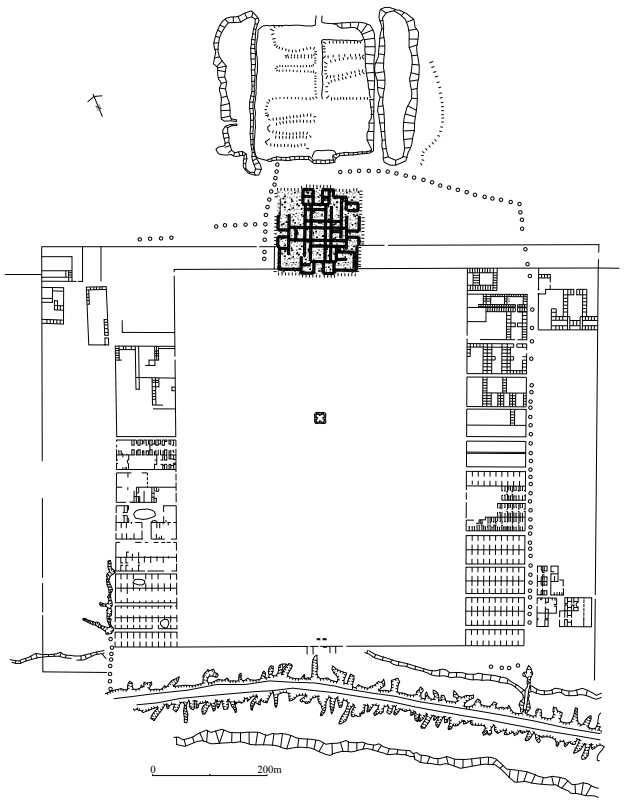


Fig. 176. Site Q1, the palace at al-Musharrahat.

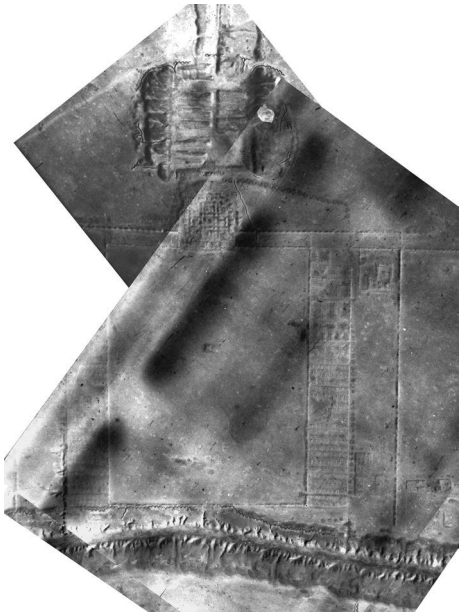


Plate 120. The Palace of al-Musharrahat, site Q1.

152 m, behind. The bricks have been robbed out, and the plan of the brick building is not decipherable. However, it was probably of the type with a central dome chamber.

Commentary: The arrangement of square building with yard behind, is to be seen again in the Caliphal Palace, and also Sur Ashnas.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Site bulldozed flat.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Possibly to be identified as the palace given to Ashnas in al-Qatul

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 90, fig. 40. Northedge and Falkner 1987

Site no.: **Q1** *Name*: **Al-Musharrahat**
Fig. 176, Pl. 120.
Type: Cantonment *Area in m²*: 703,016
Map sheet: 116 *Coordinates*: E 405060 N 3774058

Description: The complex centres around a rectangular court 500 x 660 m. On the north side there is a palace, 145 m square, facing onto a basin (Q46). Built of baked brick, the walls of this palace have been robbed out. The robbing trenches suggest a central dome chamber and four *iwan*s facing outwards. On the east and west sides of the court there are blocks of housing apparently similar to those of Istablat, but the traces are only faintly preserved. All these are probably built of coursed earth. In the northeast corner there are further courtyard buildings, which are not apparently housing.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The west and east wings are largely ploughed out with the exception of the southwest corner. The main building (Q46) survives, together with the basin.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Shah

Bibliography: Amid 1973, 31–32. Asil 1947. Falkner forthcoming. Herzfeld 1948, 73, 76, 131. Northedge 1990b, 22. Northedge 1992, 79, fig. 10. Northedge 2001, 55, fig. 13. Northedge 2005c, 204–6, fig. 90. Susa 1948–9, 1962, 1963.

Site no.: **Q3** *Name*: **Tell al-Janah**
Fig. 177.
Type: Farm *Area in m²*: 1,149
Map sheet: 203 *Coordinates*: E 403181 N 3775336

Description: Isolated rectangular building, 31 x 38 m, situated on a rise, with courtyard and several rooms visible.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Probably bulldozed for construction of hamlet.

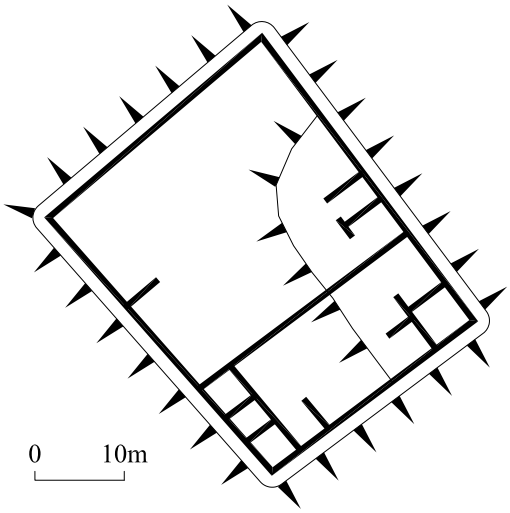


Fig. 177. Site Q3 Tell al-Janah.

Dating: Abbasid

Bibliography: Adams 1965, 166 (site 862). Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 62, fig. 21.

Site no.: **Q7** *Name:* **Reserve of al-Musharrahat**
Fig. 178, Pl. 121.
Type: Hayr *Area in m²*: 49,733,125

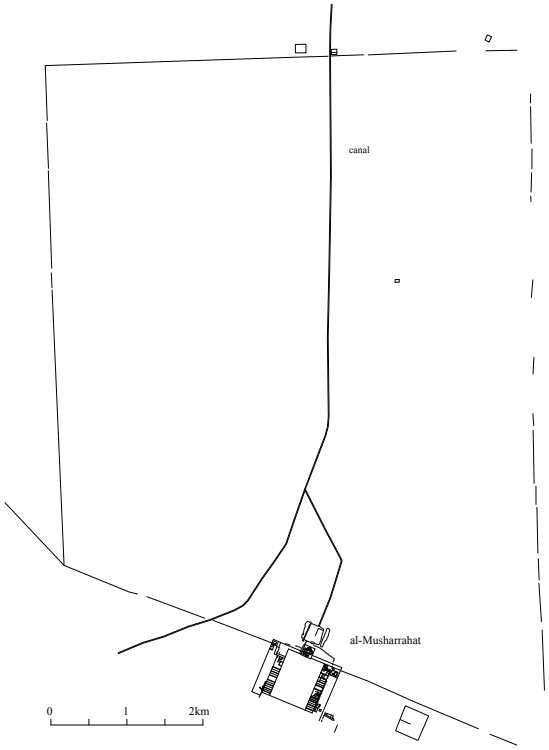


Fig. 178. Site Q7, the reserve at al-Musharrahat.

Map sheet: 203 *Coordinates*: E 402485 N 3775760

Description: Quadrilateral hunting enclosure, 6,363 m east–west, and a maximum of 9,303 m

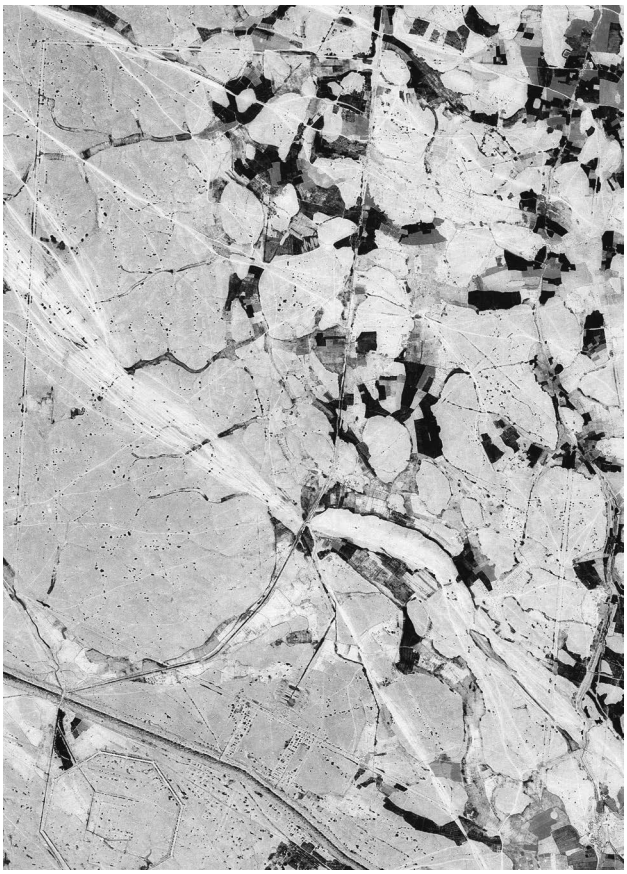


Plate 121. The reserve at al-Musharrahat, site Q7.

north–south. The enclosure is delimited by a single wall of coursed earth. The complex of al-Musharrahat (Q1) is placed centrally on the south side, and forms part of the same project of construction. The palace (Q46) faces onto a basin (Q10), which is fed by a canal deriving from the regulator on the Rasasi (Y16). Several small buildings can be detected around and inside the reserve, including an enclosure near the southeast corner (Q4).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Some agricultural development in the plain. Parts of the wall are probably still preserved.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Northedge 1990b, 22, fig. 25. Northedge 2005c, 204–6, fig. 89. Susa 1948–9, 21, 22, 23, 24, 27, 46, 107, 114, 115, 116, 141, 154, 235, 241, 246, 247, 268, 269, 271, 279, 282, 285–305, 309, 313, 355, 617, 659. Susa 1962.

Site no.: **R1** *Name*: **Balkuwara outer enclosure**
Fig. 179, Pl. 122.
Type: Cantonment *Area in m²*: 1,364,299
Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 397820 N 3777295



Plate 122. The large enclosure at Balkuwara.

Description: Square coursed earth enclosure equipped with buttresses, 1,167 x 1,170 m, facing onto the Tigris. The Balkuwara palace is placed centrally in the southwest side (see R3). The remaining three sides have gates in the centre of each side. From the northwest and southeast gates an avenue 25–27 m wide leads to the land gate of the Balkuwara palace. The avenue from the northeast gate is 52–53 m wide.

Apart from the palace, the interior is only partly built up. The building area is limited by a wadi running through the enclosure. The northwest half

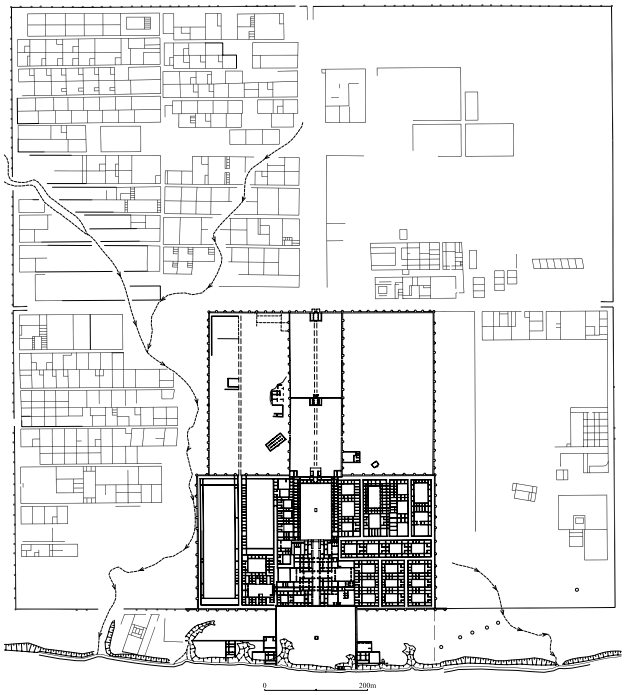


Fig. 179. Site R1, the cantonment of Balkuwara.

is filled with cantonment blocks of small houses separated by streets running northwest–southeast. These blocks are continuous with those situated outside the enclosure, and more properly belong to the overall cantonment unit.

In the southeast half there are four groups of buildings:

R14, possibly an unfinished residence, with a group of four enclosures R57–R60.

A group of four possible residences R10–R13, with subsidiary buildings R103–4, R108, R114, R126–7.

Two large residences R7–R8.

A group of non-residential buildings R4–6, R254, R325.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, some cultivation.

Dating: Samarra 2, between 232/847 and 240/854.

Bibliography: Kennet 2001, 171–72, fig. 9. Northedge 2005c, 189–91, fig. 84.

Site no.: **R2** *Name*: **Tell al-Suwwan**
Fig. 180, Pl. 123, 124.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 11,457
Map sheet: None *Coordinates:* E 398888 N 3776190



Fig. 180. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.



Plate 123. Vertical view of Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.



Plate 124. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.

Description: Tell al-Suwwan is approximately 120 m in diameter and up to 4 m high, situated on the high cliff of the riverbank to the south of the palace of Balkuwara. Radiocarbon dates on the lowest levels give a date of 6,300 BC. In the third phase, the site was composed of a number of houses with very small rooms, surrounded by an enclosure wall with a ditch, but, in the later phases, the wall was abandoned. There were rich finds of alabaster statuettes and painted pottery.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open

Dating: Chalcolithic Samarran, overlying Halaf and Hassuna. A small Old Babylonian–Cassite settlement in the southwest corner.

Bibliography: Aʾdami 1968. Abuʾl-Soof & el-Wailly 1965. Abuʾl-Soof 1968. Adams 1965 166 (site 861). Breniquet 1991.

Site no.: **R3** *Name*: **Balkuwara palace**[59]
Fig. 181, Pl. 125.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 260,397
Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 397597 N 3777565

Description: Building planned and partly excavated by the German expedition in 1911. A total of about

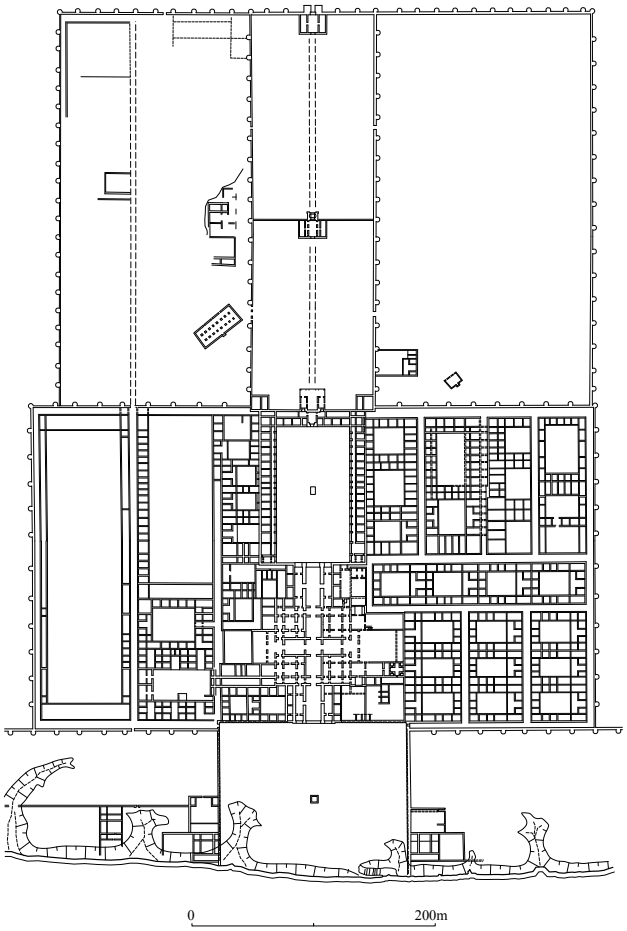


Fig. 181. Site R3, the palace of Balkuwara.

[59] Note that the spelling used by Herzfeld, based upon the faulty reading in the unique manuscript of al-Yaʿqubi, is retained.

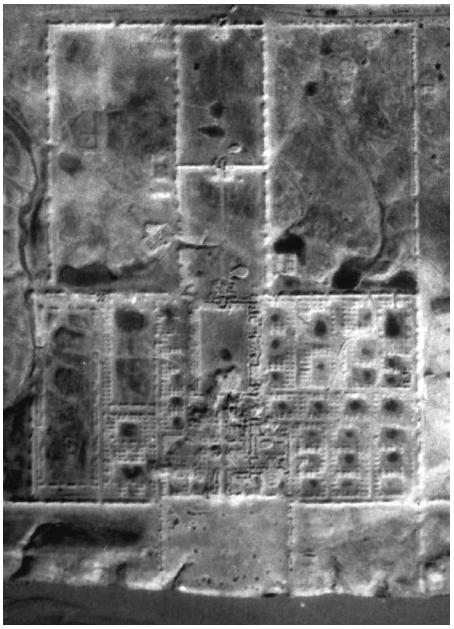


Plate 125. Palace of Balkuwara, site R3.

3,000 m² was excavated in the two mosques, two gates, the main inner *iwan*, and ten other rooms. No further work has been done on the site.

The plan, 460 x 586 m, is composed of a central reception block, opening on one side onto a garden on the Tigris, and on the other onto a sequence of three courtyards leading to the land gate. On the southeast side of the central block, 21 apartment buildings are located. On the northwest side, there are two large courtyard buildings, 75 x 252 m, and 60 x 150 m. Herzfeld thought the larger of these was a polo *maydan*. However it does not correspond to the model of the *maydan* found elsewhere at Samarra. According to comparisons of plan, the two could be intended for stabling and treatment of horses.[60] There are also six further apartment buildings.

The main reception block is composed of a cross of halls about a central dome chamber, with two monumental *iwan*s, facing towards the Tigris and towards the land gate. The land side *iwan* was excavated and the brick walls are partly preserved today, with tall round-topped niches. The northwest and southeast cross halls open onto courtyards, with a bath in the southeast corner.

Decoration was principally in Bevelled Style stucco, but there were also fragments of glass mosaic.

No trace of rebuilding was identified. The plan was evidently inspired by the southern unit in the Dar al-Khilafa (H1), that is, the Dar al-ʿAmma.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Partly excavated site left open. Some ploughing and cultivation on the northwest side.

Dating: Samarra 2, between 232/847 and 240/854.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Balkuwar, Barkuwar, Barkuwara. Identified by the find of a wooden beam inscribed in the name of al-Muʿtazz.

Bibliography: Amid 1973, 193–202. Creswell 1940, 265–70. Creswell and Allen 1989. Herzfeld, 1912. Herzfeld 1923, taf. vi. Herzfeld 1948, 140, 183, 210 Anm.1. Leisten 2003, 69–71, 81–104, figs 42–44, 49–68, pls 17, 22–34. Northedge 1984. Northedge 1994. Northedge 2001, 50, fig. 9. Northedge 2005c, 198–200, fig. 85, pl. 61–62.

Site no.: **R16** *Name*: **Pavilion**
Fig. 182, Pl. 126.
Type: pavilion *Area in m²*: 3,579
Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 397166 N 3777942

Description: Small pavilion, 68 x 85 m, located on the Tigris in front of the Balkuwara cantonment (R1). The plan is tripartite with a central reception block, and courtyards in front and behind.



Plate 126. Pavilion R16.

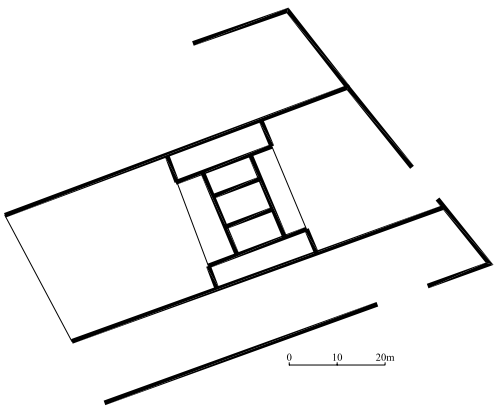


Fig. 182. Pavilion R16.

[60] The comparisons are stables A208–16, and courtyard building A179, both in al-Jaʿfari.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **R94** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 183, Pl. 127.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 8,000
Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 398756 N 3777754

Description: A rectangular buttressed enclosure, 50 x 122 m, with its entrance to the northeast. In the enclosure there are two courtyard buildings, with a line of rooms joining the two. The trace of the interior buildings is faint.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated, but the south wall can still be followed.

Dating: Samarra 2

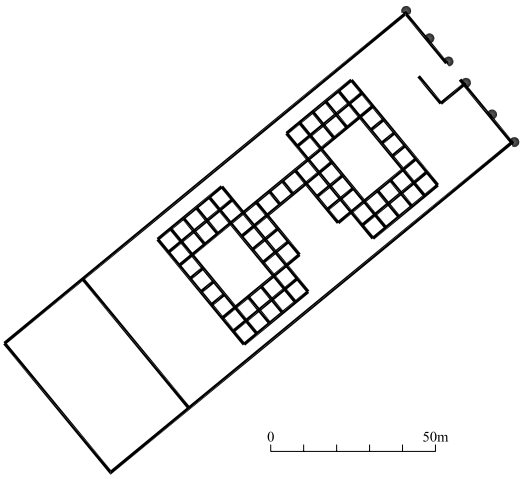


Fig. 183. Building R94.

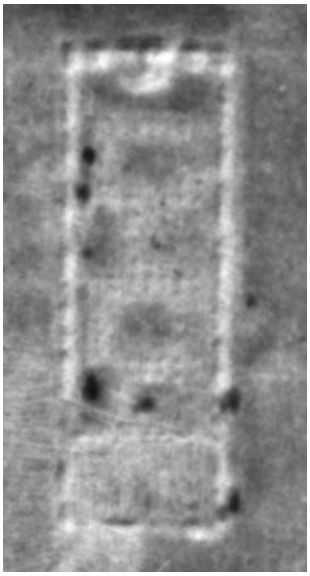


Plate 127. Building R94.

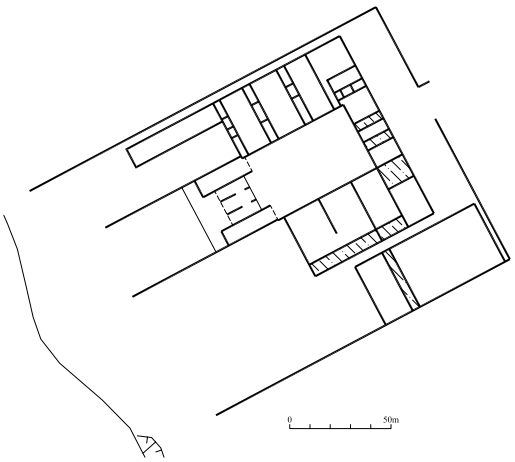


Fig. 184. Mansion R211.

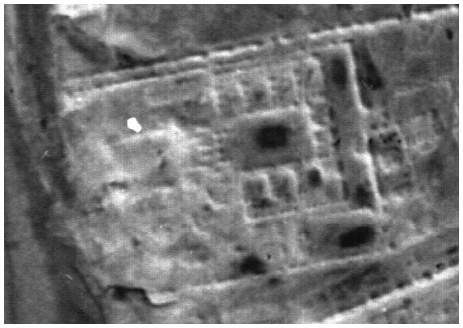


Plate 128. Mansion R211.

Site no.: **R211** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 184, Pl. 128.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 25,208

Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 397014 N 3778219

Description: Residence on the Tigris situated adjacent to the corner of the Balkuwara cantonment, 140 x 194 m. The plan is composed of a reception hall block with courtyards on both sides, with seven courtyard apartment buildings north and south. There is a further courtyard apartment building in the outer enclosure on the south side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Bulldozed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: House of ʿUbaydallah b. Yahya b. Khaqan

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, 97. Northedge 2005c, 191, fig. 84.

Site no.: **R212** *Name*: **Enclosure with brick building**
Fig. 185, Pl. 129.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 41,544
Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 396956 N 3778358

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 180 x 228 m, with a monumental entrance in the northern corner. There is a single fired brick building, 25 x 35 m, on the river side.

Commentary: Function unknown: compare building P4.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Bulldozed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2



Plate 129. Compound R212.

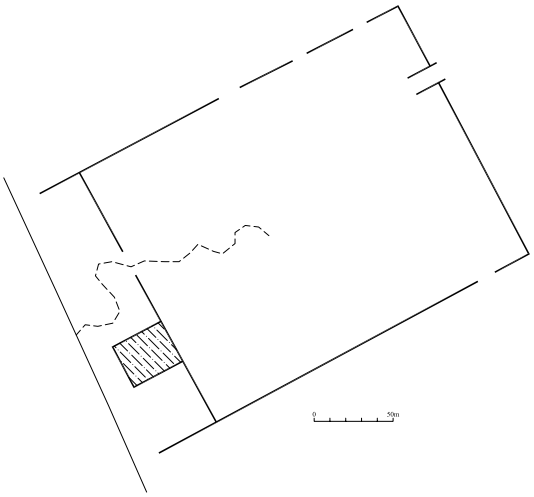


Fig. 185. Compound R212.

Site no.: **R213** *Name*: **Complex**
Fig. 186, Pl. 130.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 14,944
Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 396808 N 3778565

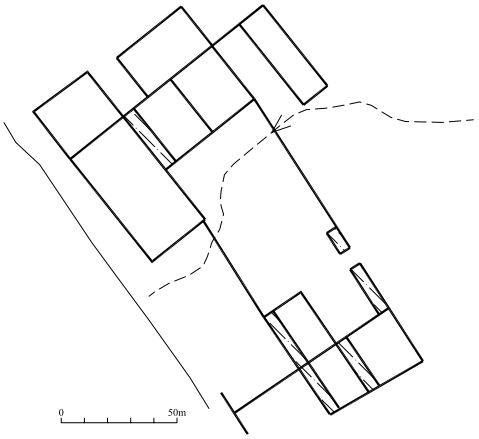


Fig. 186. Complex R213.



Plate 130. Complex R213.

Description: Rectangular complex, 106 x 164 m, with eight courtyard buildings surrounding a central space.

Commentary: Evidently not a residential building but the function is unknown.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Bulldozed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **R222** *Name*: **Walled sub-cantonment**
Fig. 187, Pl. 131.
Type: Cantonment *Area in m²*: 432,498
Map sheet: 115 *Coordinates*: E 396712 N 3778707



Plate 131. Walled sub-cantonment RC, site R222.

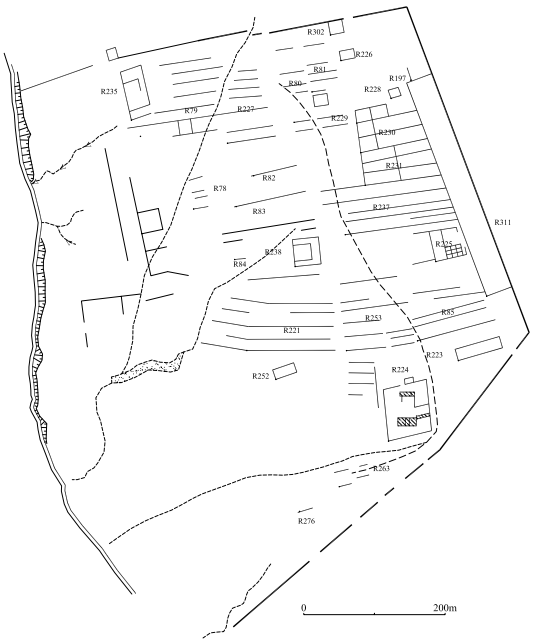


Fig. 187. Site R222.

Description: Walled sub-cantonment unit, 558 x 815 m, on the Tigris bank. There are poorly preserved traces of small houses, and a polo ground (R311). The large residence is R224, 63 x 73 m (4,639 m²).

Present-day condition (2004–6): The south side is still preserved but the remainder is cultivated.

Dating: Samarran, of uncertain date

Site no.: **S1** *Name*: **Canal of al-Mutawakkil**
Fig. 188.
Type: Canal
Map sheet: 202 *Coordinates:* E 389207 N 3806953

Description: Canal which offtakes from the east bank of the Tigris five kilometres south of Bayji and crosses the Nahr al-Rasasi opposite to al-Jaʿfari after 63 km. The bed is 8 m wide at the south end. The alignment parallels the east bank of the Tigris, and passes east of al-Dur. There, the canal encircles the artificial mound of Tell al-Banat (S2). North of the Rasasi, the bed divides into three: the east branch is an overflow drain into the Rasasi. The central branch crossed the Rasasi on an aqueduct (S16), then joined the third branch. This last also crossed the Rasasi, but as there is no mention or sign of an

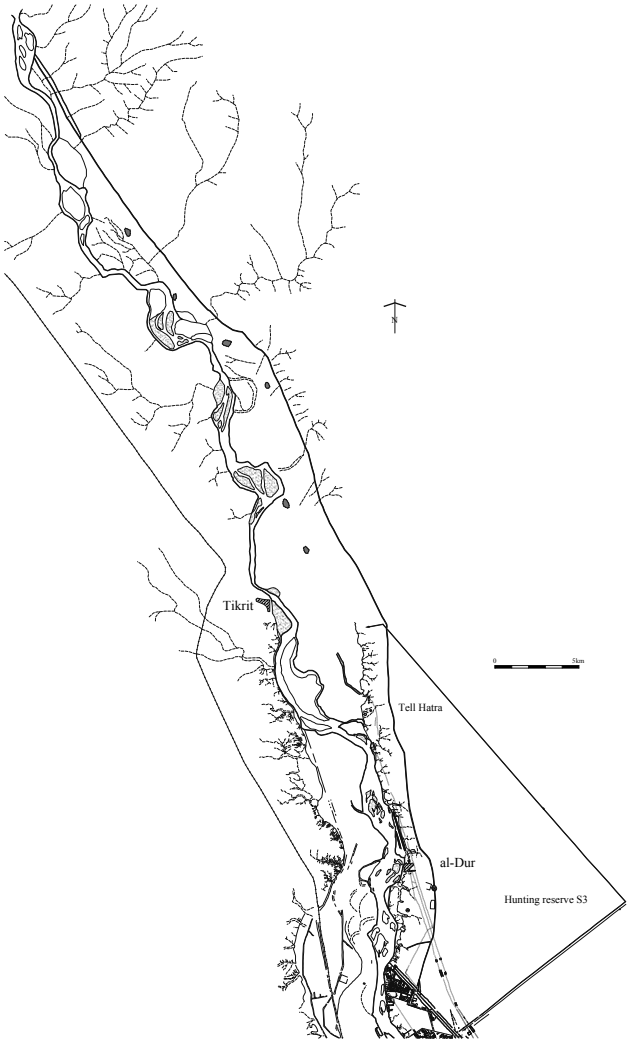


Fig. 188. Site S1, canal, identified as al-Nahr al-Jaʿfari, after Susa 1948–9.

aqueduct, the crossing must have used a siphon. Two branches from the reunited canal fed al-Jaʿfari (A2), while the main canal continues along the west side of the approach avenue to al-Jaʿfari (A217), and then along the west side of the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya (T1052). At the junction of A217 with T1052, an overflow drain runs west to the Tigris, and a second branch runs east to feed sub-cantonment unit TB (T1053).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Well-preserved at the southern end. Not visited north of the enclosure wall of S3. Traceable on Google Earth imagery as far as the intake from the Tigris.

Dating: Samarra 3[61]

---

[61] According to Susa (1948–9, 327), the canal is older and was re-excavated at the time of the construction of al-Mutawakkiliyya. Susa based his conclusion on the text of al-Yaʿqubi, but says that the disposition of the spoil from the excavation of the canal suggests two phases. The northern entry, which has not been seen by this author, may have an earlier origin, but the southern part, from Tell Hatra to the Nahr al-Rasasi has only one period, and is certainly later than the digging of the Rasasi (al-Qatul al-Aʿla al- Kisrawi) in the 6th century AD. More work would need to be done to reach the correct interpretation.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Nahr al-Jaʿfari

Bibliography: Susa 1948–9, 314–47. Northedge 1999. Northedge 2005c, 211–13, fig. 93.

Site no.: **S2** *Name*: **Tell al-Banat**
Fig. 189, Pl. 132, 133.
Type: Viewmound *Area in m²*: 23,517
Map sheet: 202 *Coordinates*: E 390125 N 3812433

Description: A circular artificial mound, 170 m in diameter and standing 18.2 m above the surrounding plain. The canal of al-Mutawakkil (S1: 8 m wide) approaches directly from the north, circles the base of the mound in a bed 41 m wide, and continues towards the crossing of the Nahr al-Rasasi. No remains of a building can been identified on top of the mound, though a pavilion may have existed. Susa mentions the find of bricks.

Commentary: According to the available evidence, the mound seems to have been intended for watching the hunt in the reserve S3. Susa thought that it was intended for watching the horse-racing, as Tell al-ʿAliq (Y2). However no evidence of horse-racing survives.



Fig. 189. Site S2 Tell al-Banat.

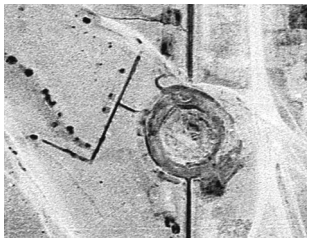


Plate 132. CORONA satellite image of Tell al-Banat, site S2.

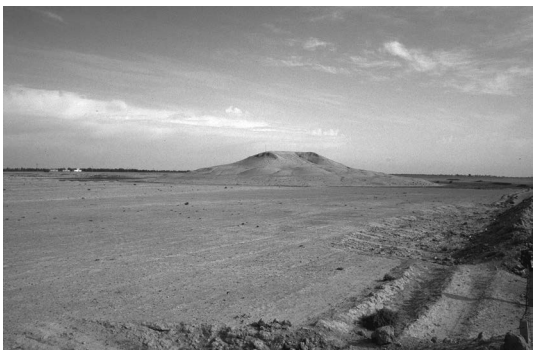


Plate 133. Ground photo of Tell al-Banat, site S2.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site situated on the outskirts of the town of al-Dur

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Alusi 1964. Northedge 1990. Northedge 2005c, 74, 213, fig. 30, pl. 20. Susa 1948–9, 320.

Site no.: **S3** *Name*: **Ha'it al-Hudayd**
Fig. 190, Pl. 134.
Type: Hayr *Area in m²*: 178,794,193
Map sheet: 202 *Coordinates*: E 391516 N 3803840

Description: Quadrilateral reserve on the east bank of the Tigris, extending a maximum of 24.6 km in the north–south direction and 13.6 km east–west. There is no trace of a wall on the Tigris side. The three remaining sides are 1.03, 21.96, and 12.58 km long. The enclosure is formed of two parallel coursed earth walls 18–19 m apart. Four gates are known: S9 on the south side is a square fired-brick building, 32 m a side, with a single straight passage and two rooms on each side. S17 is a small postern, with a brick structure on the northwest side. Gates S18 and S20 on the northeast and north sides respectively are nearly identical: the double trace of the main wall turns in a square zigzag pattern around a rectangular enclosure with a small brick building.

The area of the enclosure includes the ancient, Middle Islamic and modern town of al-Dur, and the Sasanian urban site of Tell Hatra (S21). How the reserve was related to these towns in its initial period is not certain. In a second phase, at the time of the construction of al-Mutawakkiliyya in 245/859, the Canal of al-Mutawakkil (S1) was cut



Plate 134. Gate S18 in Ha'it al-Hudayd, site S3.

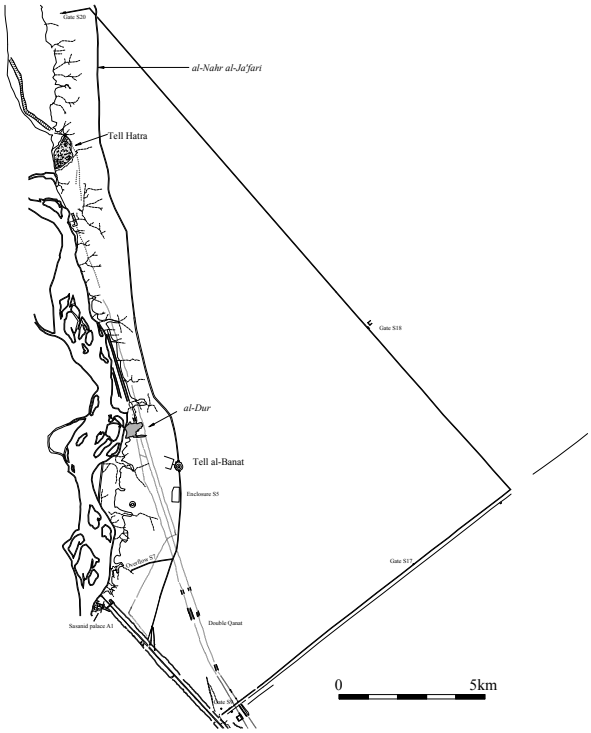


Fig. 190. Site S3, the reserve of Ha'it al-Hudayd.

across the enclosure, and the mound of Tell al-Banat (S2) built. In this period, the canal formed the western boundary, and Tell al-Banat may have been used for watching the hunt.

Commentary: Susa thought that the double wall represented a canal, but a visit to the site shows clearly that it is an enclosure.[62]

Present-day condition (2004–6): Well-preserved in many places

Dating: Sasanian/Samarra 3. At two gates (S9 and S20), Sasanian sherds were found. At gate S9, Abbasid sherds were recovered.

[62] Northedge 2005c, pl. 19.

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1948, 76. Northedge 2005c, 74, fig. 28, pl. 19. Susa, 1948–9.

Site no.: **S4** *Name*: **Imam al-Dur**
Pls 135–138.
Type: Mausoleum *Area in m²*: 328
Map sheet: 202 *Coordinates*: E 388280 N 3813578

Description: Square mausoleum with round buttresses on the corners. A single doorway on the north side. The exterior has '*hazarbaf'* brick decoration on the buttresses, and in a single rectangular panel at the top of each façade. The decorative panel on the north side includes a brick inscription evidently contemporary with the construction. There is a

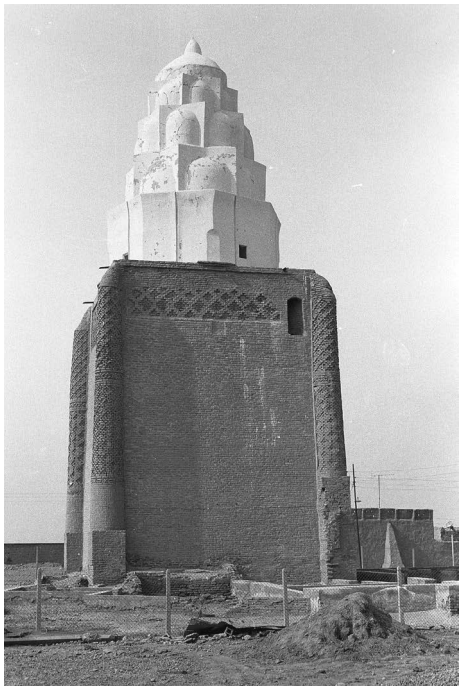


Plate 135. Imam al-Dur.

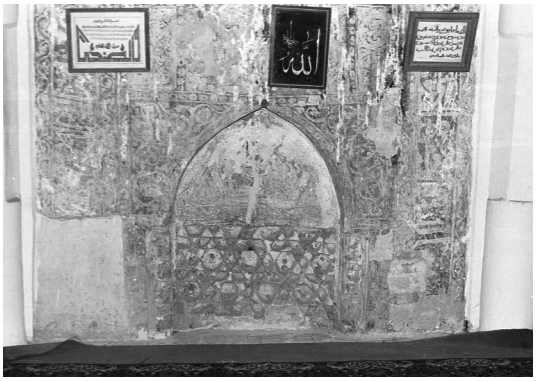


Plate 136. The mihrab *of Imam al-Dur (S4).*

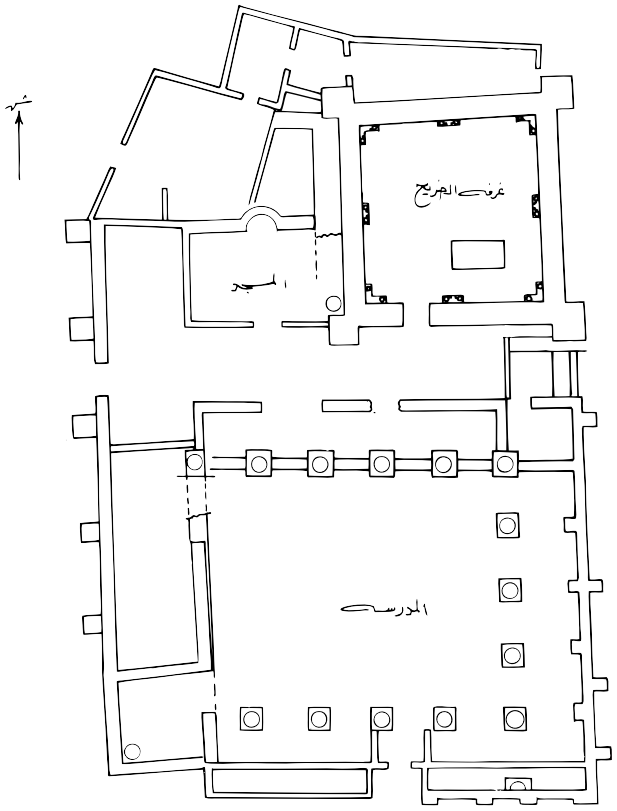


Fig. 191. Plan of the complex at Imam al-Dur.



Plate 137. The mosque on the east side of Imam al-Dur (S4).



Plate 138. The courtyard at Imam al-Dur (S4).

second inscription on the right side of the entrance, which may be later.

Over the building there is a *muqarnas* dome, thought to be the earliest example. According to Leisten, the dome may be a secondary construction, because of the style of mouldings on the inside.

The interior is currently painted white, with *muqarnas* mouldings on the inside of the dome. There is a *mihrab*, and the lower walls are decorated with large superficial niche forms. Within those, there were originally eight diamond panels with inscriptions, of which only four survive. The *mihrab* has two periods; underneath there is diamond pattern brick decoration, and over the top painted decoration, later painted over white. In a second register, there are smaller superficial niches, and in a third register, the squinches.

Outside the mausoleum, the complex includes a small mosque on the east side, and a courtyard with portico on the north side. Both appear to be later than the mausoleum, the courtyard at least underwent several phases of reconstruction. Nevertheless the complex was abandoned in medieval times, and only the mausoleum continued to be visited until today. Leisten calls the complex a *madrasa*.

Present-day condition (2004–6) The monument was blown up by the Islamic State in Iraq and Sham in October 2014.

Dating: 478/1085–6

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1912, 45–48; 1942, 19–25; 1948, 281. Sarre and Herzfeld 1920, I, 30–34, 231–34. Al-ʿAni 1982. Tabbaa 1985. Leisten 1998, 159–61.

Site no.: **S8** *Name*: **Third millennium tell**
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: uncertain
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 394149 N 3802319

Description: Small flat settlement with scarcely any rise above the surrounding terrain. The pottery is similar to that of site M2. Dimensions uncertain.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Site cultivated.

Dating: 3rd millennium BC

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 43, figs 9, 11.

Site no.: **S9** *Name*: **Tell al-Akaisir**
Fig. 192.

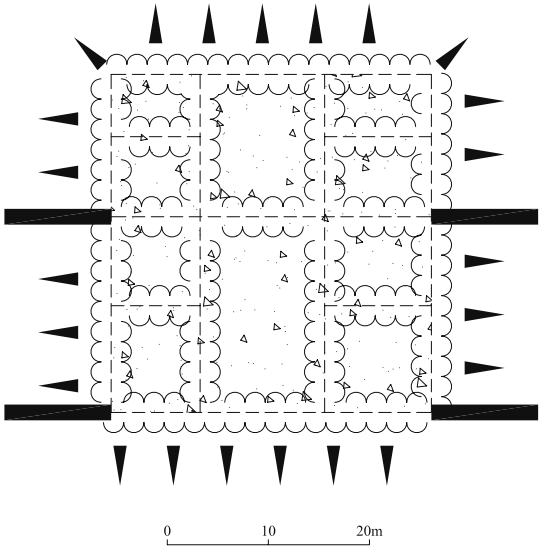


Fig. 192. Gate S9.

Type: Gate *Area in m²*: 1,455
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 391864 N 3804104

Description: Square gate in Sasanian reserve S3, 32 x 33 m, built in fired brick with a vaulted passage and four rooms on each side. Abbasid pottery was found.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Open site.

Dating: Abbasid ?

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 74, fig. 29.

Site no.: **S10** *Name*: **Building at Point 8a**
Fig. 193, Pl. 139.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 30,742
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 392181 N 3803685

Description: Rectangular building, 170 x 182 m, with an entrance on the west side flanked by two courtyard buildings with rooms on each side. The main court is surrounded by a long gallery, and a line of rooms crosses the space. The building is placed over the alignment of *qanat* S14, and may well be later than the *qanat*, as the two are aligned.

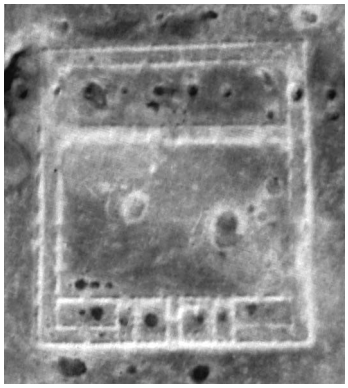


Plate 139. Building S10.

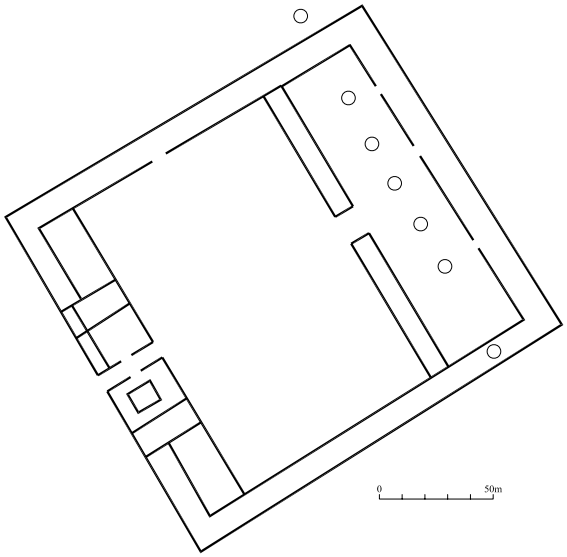


Fig. 193. Building S10.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Mainly under cultivation, but the outlines of the building are visible.

Dating: Samarra 3 ?

Site no.: **S11** *Name*: **Musalla east of al-Rasasi**
Fig. 194, Pl. 140.
Type: Musalla *Area in m²*: 232,724
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 393859 N 3802490

Description: Empty enclosure, 405 x 557 m, with an inner enclosure of 108 m a side around the presumed site of the *mihrab*. A further building or enclosure, 62 x 70 m is attached to the southeast corner.

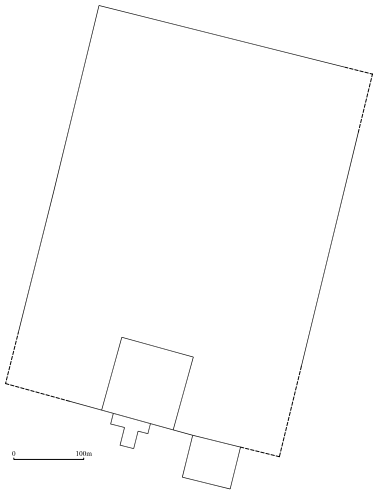


Fig. 194. Musalla S11.

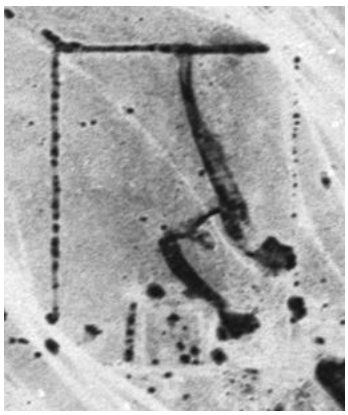


Plate 140. Musalla S11.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Cultivated area, the outlines of the building are faintly visible.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 220.

Site no.: **S21** *Name*: **Tell Hatra**
Fig. 195, Pl. 141.
Type: Settlement *Area in m²*: 456,127
Map sheet: 202 *Coordinates*: E 385880 N 3822650

Description: Urban site located on the edge of the descent into the flood plain, covering 45 ha and measuring 670 x 1,130 m. Although there is no fortification wall, an enclosure wall can be detected on the south and north sides. The site is separated from its hinterland by wadis on the south, east and north. To the northeast the site is open and extends as far as a *qanat*. An irregular street plan can be seen in the surface, together with the mounds of houses. No



Plate 141. Tell Hatra, from Google Earth.

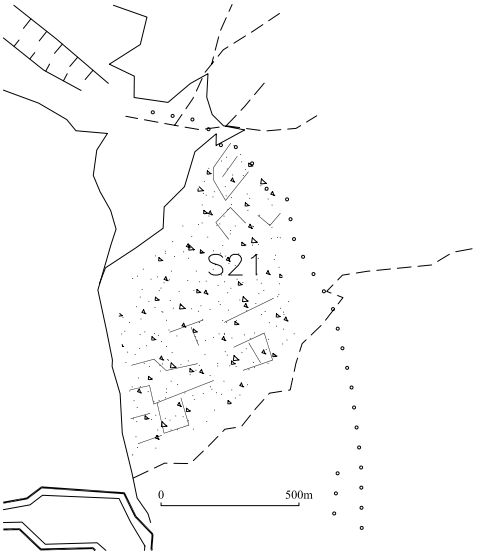


Fig. 195. S21 Tell Hatra.

remains of public buildings can be detected.

In the south central area there is one recent excavation, which is unpublished. It reveals three courtyards and a hall with two pillars. The function of the hall is unknown, but does not appear to correspond to the plan of a church, synagogue or mosque.[63]

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Sasanian. The surface pottery seems to be Sasanian, with no trace of Abbasid sherds.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Hatra, al-Hadd

Bibliography: Fiey, 1968, 113–14. Northedge 2005c, 61. Susa 1948–9, 318–19.

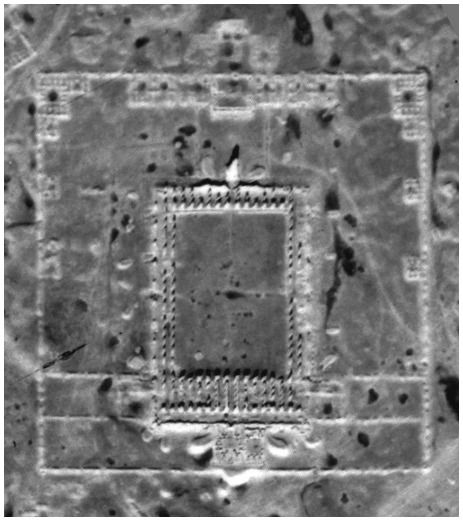


Plate 142. Vertical air view of the Abu Dulaf Mosque, site T1.

[63] Source of information: satellite imagery dated to 2006 available on the Google Earth server, 09/07/2006.

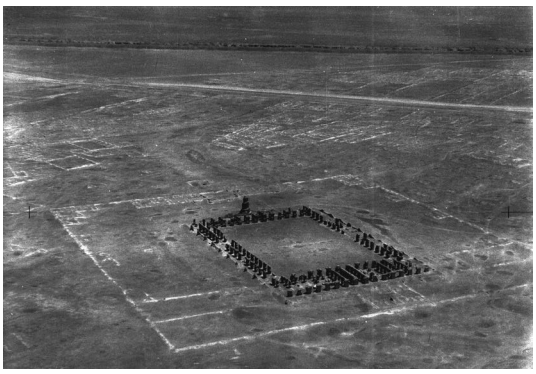


Plate 143. Oblique air view of the Abu Dulaf Mosque, looking northeast.

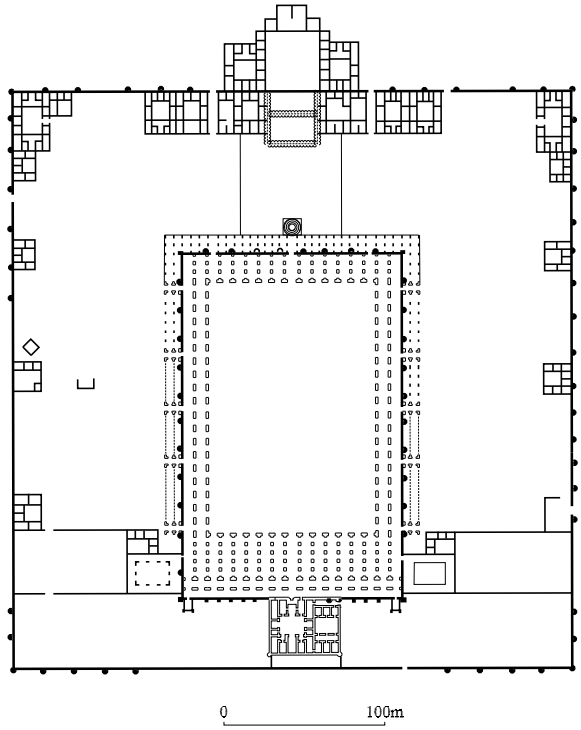


Fig. 196 Site T1, Abu Dulaf Mosque.

Site no.: **T1** *Name*: **Abu Dulaf Mosque**
Fig. 196, Pl. 142, 143.
Type: Mosque *Area in m²*: 127,855
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389592 N 3802698

Description: The congregational mosque of al-Mutawakkiliyya, the Abu Dulaf mosque, is built over the former fortification wall of al-Mahuza (Site C1). The mosque follows almost the same model as the earlier mosque of al-Mutawakkil at Samarra, but the plan of the complex is better preserved. The mosque measures 214 x 135 m, and is set inside a nearly square outer enclosure of 358 x 347 m. The enclosure wall is of coursed earth with buttresses. In the outer enclosure, there are 18 courtyard buildings with *iwan*s. East and west of the *qibla* wall there are two larger portico buildings. While there is a also a double arcade outside the mosque, which may correspond to the *ziyada*s of the Samarra mosque.

The rest-house behind the *qibla* wall is composed of a main courtyard with four *iwan*s, and one secondary courtyard.[64] It is built of fired brick.

The spiral minaret is smaller and measures 34 m high.[65]

The mosque itself has a mud-brick outer wall, and fired brick rectangular piers, and introduces for the first time in the east the T-plan with a wider axial nave and a double aisle parallel to the *qibla* wall. The portico on the courtyard has a double arcade of rectangular piers, while the prayer hall has sixteen arcades oriented perpendicular to the *qibla* wall. The *mihrab* is double, with a second *mihrab* built inside the first. It is not possible to say whether the second *mihrab* is later than the first, or there was a change of plan during construction.

Although the mosque shows no sign of reconstruction or repair, at least one pier has 11 coats of plaster. This suggests that the mosque continued to be used for some years after the abandonment of al-Mutawakkiliyya, at the end of 247/861.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Site protected and restored.

Dating: Samarra 3

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Mosque of al-Mutawakkiliyya.

Bibliography: ʿAbd al-Baqi 1989, I, 170–80. ʿAmid 1973, 209–43. Baqir & Safar 1971. Creswell 1940, 278–82. Creswell and Allen 1989. Fransis & Ali 1947. Golvin 1974, 48–57. Herzfeld 1948, 140. Jannabi 1982, 325–26. Jannabi 1970. Leisten 2003, 58–68, figs 32–41, 14–16. Northedge 2005c, 216, fig. 97. Sarre & Herzfeld 1911. Susa 1948–9, 27, 136, 137–40, 142, 325, 339, 602–06, 617, 626. See also Creswell 1940 for more bibliography.

Site no.: **T3** *Name*: **House no. 5 (1940)**
Fig. 197, Pl. 144.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 26,558
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391468 N 3801409

64 Jannabi 1970, 1981.

65 The minaret is now 34 m high after restoration of the surviving stump, which was 18 m high.

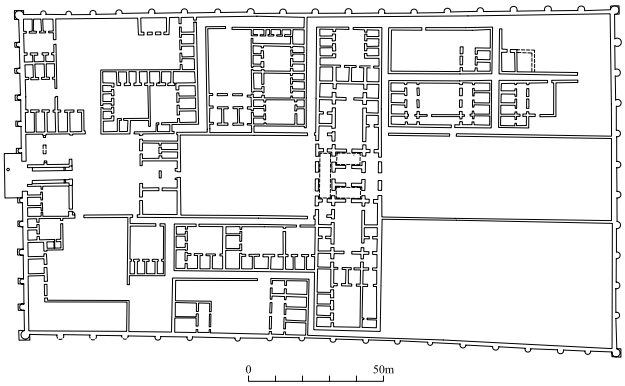


Fig. 197. Site T3 House no. 5 (1940).

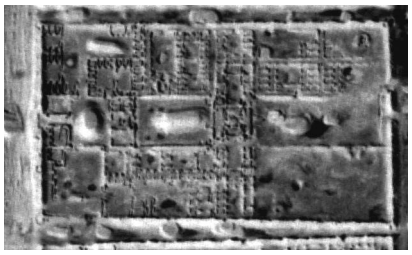


Plate 144. House no. 5 (1940), site T3.

Description: Large mansion, 122 x 223 m, situated on the east side of the Grand Avenue in al-Mutawakkiliyya. Building almost entirely of coursed earth with buttressed outer walls. Entrance in the centre of the west front with benches, leading into a first courtyard, then into a second before the reception block, which is composed of three parallel halls with porticoes in front and behind. The reception block is extended north and south with four small courtyard units. Elsewhere on the north side there are twelve courtyard units, and on the south side, seven. These are probably apartments.

The site was excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1940. Seven panels of Bevelled Style stuccoes were published, with one panel of style B/Second Style.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation site left open.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 45, pl. 80–84. Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: **T4** *Name*: **House no. 6 (1940) (Serdab al-Harami)**
Fig. 198, Pl. 145.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 7,010
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391209 N 3800504



Plate 145. House no. 6 (1940), site T4.

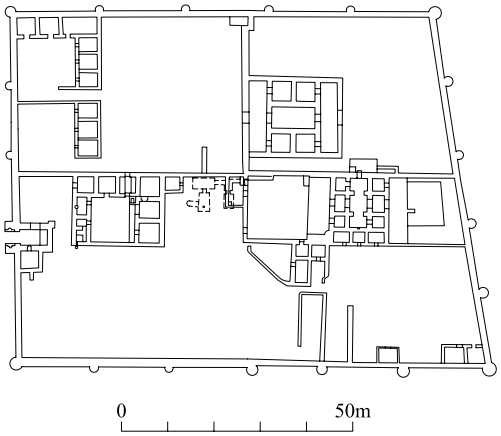


Fig. 198. Site T4 House no. 6 (1940).

Description: Quadrilateral mansion, 76 x 102 m. Construction principally of coursed earth with buttressed outer walls, situated on a side street leading west from the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. Curiously, the entrance is not placed on the street but in a courtyard on the north, which is approached by an alley at the side of the house. The entrance has the common rectangular plan with niches on the outside, and an L-shaped indirect entry on the inside. The interior plan is divided in two by a north–south wall, a division which appears to represent the split into reception and family sides of the house (men's /women's sides). On the reception side, there are two buildings, one courtyard building by the entrance with rooms on three sides of a courtyard, the other a reception block with a courtyard in front. Between the two there is an entrance to a *serdab* cut in the conglomerate, today called 'Serdab al-Harami', composed of a suite of three underground rooms. The family side is divided into two courtyards, one with two courtyard apartments, and the other with a square reception block.

The site was excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1940. One panel of Bevelled Style stucco has been published.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation site left open.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 45, pl. 84. Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: **T5** *Name*: **House no. 11 (1939)**
Fig. 199, Pl. 146.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 37,388
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391844 N 3800681

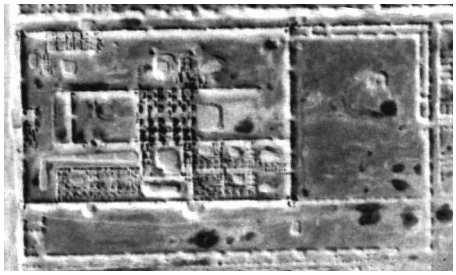


Plate 146. House no. 11 (1940), site T5.

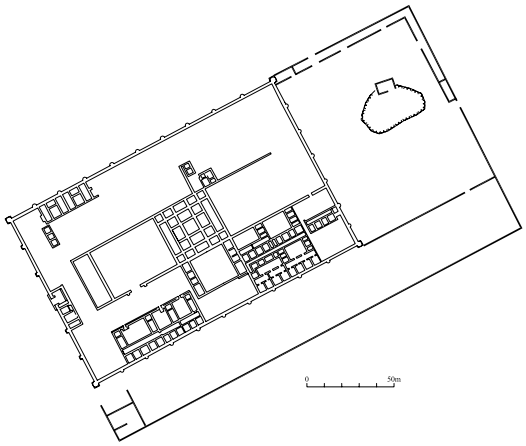


Fig. 199. Site T5 House no. 11 (1940).

Description: Rectangular mansion, 110 x 175 m, situated on the east side of the avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. Constructed largely of coursed earth with half-round buttresses on the exterior.

The entrance on the avenue has benches and an indirect entrance probably turning to the left. The central element of the plan is a square reception block, possibly with a central dome chamber, and courtyards in front and behind. There is also some trace of a cross axis, with a courtyard on the south side of the reception block, and the trace of a symmetrical disposition to the north.

In the southeast corner there is a group of six courtyard apartments, and another group of three in the southwest quadrant.

Outside the central plan, on the south side of the main building, there is a polo *maydan*, 33 x 244 m, and a further enclosure, 75 x 110 m, which has a long gallery on the north and east sides, and a basin in the centre, although it is not entirely certain that the basin is of the same date. This enclosure is evidently the stables. The owner was apparently a polo enthusiast.

The main building was excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1939–40, although no description appears in DGA 1940, and there was no decoration. There is some doubt about the accuracy of the plan published here, notably in the location of doorways and the plan of the square reception block.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation site left open

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: **T6** *Name*: **Qubbat Hajwal**
Fig. 200.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 1,628
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390524 N 3802224

Description: Building, 35 x 58 m, with entrances to the north and east. The construction is of coursed earth with half-round buttresses. The entrances lead into an open area, and there are two courtyard units on the west side. In addition, a *serdab* was found with two rooms at the foot of a staircase, underneath the northwest courtyard unit.

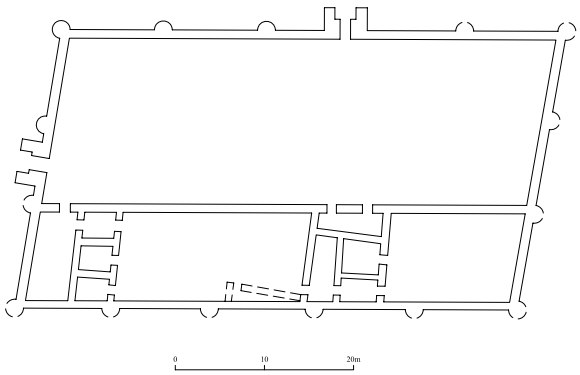


Fig. 200. Site T6 Qubbat Hajwal.

The site was excavated by Jannabi for the Directorate-General of Antiquities in October 1978.

Commentary: In his report Jannabi asks the question whether this was a residential building, and comes to the conclusion that it was not, on the basis of the

absence of the typical features of Abbasid houses at Samarra. However the presence of a *serdab* in a non-residential building seems surprising.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation site left open.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Jannabi 1981, 190–92. Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: **T7** *Name*: **Large unfinished mansion**
Fig. 201, Pl. 147.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 80,145
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 389955 N 3801308

Description: Large rectangular mansion-type building, 184 x 432 m, located on the secondary avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya leading northwest towards Area C (al-Mahuza), and the largest building of its sub-unit. The building is unfinished: the outer parts were largely built but the central reception blocks were only laid out on the ground.

There are three entrances, in the southwest corner, and on the east and north sides. The north entrance leads into a forecourt, and then into the main enclosure. In the centre there is an inner enclosure with two squares laid out for reception blocks which were not built. In the northeast corner, a group of five courtyard units was completed, as also a line of storerooms in the southwest corner.

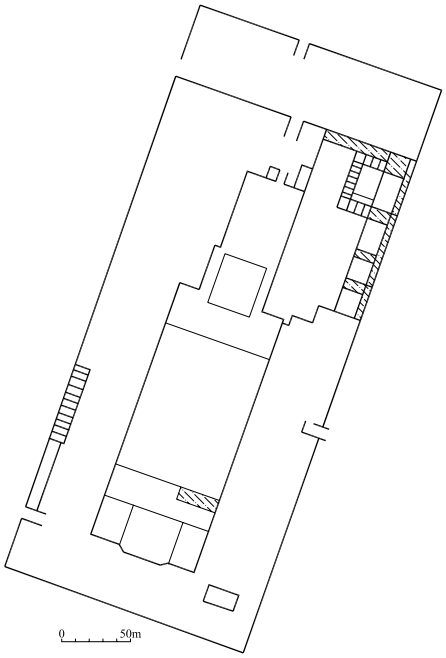


Fig. 201. Building T7.

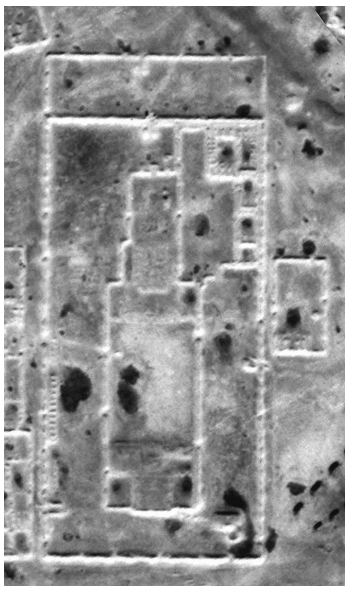


Plate 147. Site T7, large unfinished building.

Commentary: It seems that the plan was intended to be quite similar to that of Sur ʿIsa (H5).

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. Parts of the interior are ploughed, but the main walls survive.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 223.

Site no.: **T8** *Name*: **House no. 1 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (1981)**
Fig. 202, Pl. 148, 149.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 23,143
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391405 N 3801529

Description: Rectangular mansion, 109 x 227 m, on the east side of the Grand Avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. The site was excavated in 1981 by Nahda ʿAbd al-Fattah for the Directorate-General of Antiquities. The report is excellent.

The construction is of coursed earth and mud-brick, with half-round buttresses on the exterior and rectangular buttresses on the interior of the enclosure

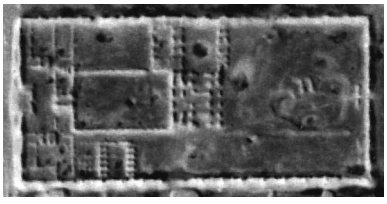


Plate 148. House no. 1, Shariʿ al-Aʿzam, 1981, site T8, before excavation.



Plate 149. House no. 1, Shariʿ al-Aʿzam, 1981, site T8.

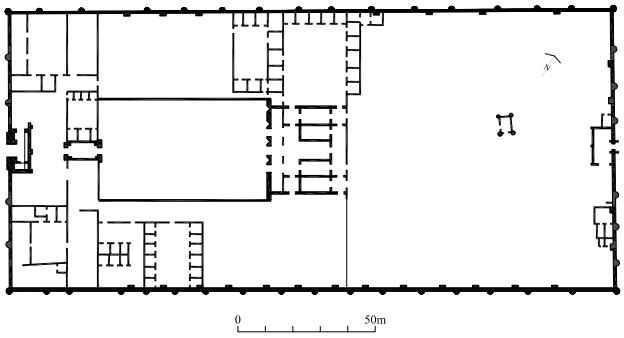


Fig. 202. Site T8, House no. 1 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam.

wall. The entrance façade was of fired bricks, now robbed out. There is no decoration.

There are two entrances, west and east. The main west entrance has a right angle turn to the left with a bench lining the facing wall and a platform to the right. Inside the gate there is a courtyard (no. 9) with a group of rooms to the left interpreted as kitchens by the excavator (rooms 37–42), and another to the right interpreted as stables (rooms 72–80). Two further courtyards beyond the stables are seen as accommodation for the grooms.

After courtyard 9 one passed through a closed hall (10) and then into a main courtyard (20). The main reception block (rooms 21–32) is composed of a T-*iwan* with an additional transverse hall in front, and surrounding rooms. Two courtyard units flank the reception block on the north side, including a bath.

At the east end, there is a large space called a 'garden', with a stone-built building, and three wells. Adjacent to the east gate, there is a pigeon house.

The excavation provided a small but well-dated assemblage of material, including two dirhams, of al-Mansur and al-Amin (137/754–5 and 193/808–9). Both were minted at al-Muhammadiyya, adjacent to Rayy in Iran.[66]

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation site left open, and partly restored.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: ʿAbd al-Fattah 1984. Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: **T9** *Name*: **House no. 3 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (1981)**
Fig. 203, Pl. 150.
Type: House *Area in m²*: 22,607
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391288 N 3801050

Description: Rectangular mansion, 108 x 212 m, on the west side of the Grand Avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. The east half of the building was excavated and restored by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1981. The gate on the avenue appears to have been already excavated in 1940, but not published.[67]

There is a rectangular projecting entrance on the avenue, from where a left turn is made into the courtyard. The interior of the entrance is lined with benches. From the first courtyard, there are two courtyard buildings to the right and a small mosque to the left, facing the entrance. Beyond the mosque, there are two small courtyards with *iwans*. One of these little courtyards has a mud-brick arcade on two sides with double and triple pillars. This plan is only paralleled at Lashkari Bazar, room 4 in the Château

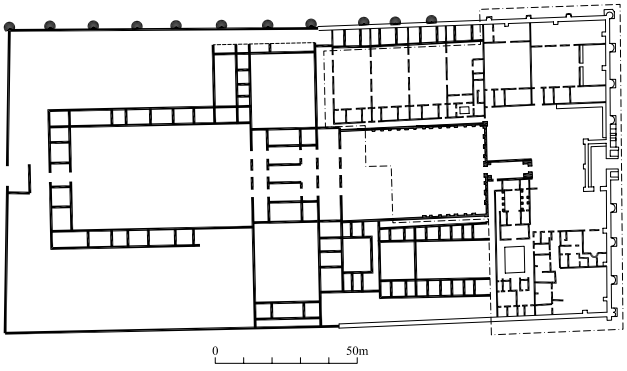


Fig. 203. Site T9, House no. 3 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam.

66 It is interesting to speculate whether the mint-site of al-Muhammadiyya for both coins could help us identify the ethnic origins of the occupants of the house as Iranian. However, as both coins are much older than the date of the house, they could have circulated widely. Coins minted at al-Muhammadiyya are common in Iraqi hoards.

67 According to the 1953 air photographs.

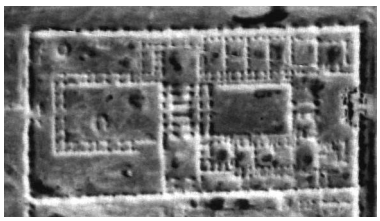


Plate 150. House no. 3, Shariʿ al-Aʿzam, 1981, site T9, before excavation.

Sud[68]. This comparison is certainly an indicator that the owner was of eastern origin. From the first courtyard one passed through a closed hall into the main courtyard, which was lined with rectangular niches, and surrounded by a passageway leading to four residential apartments to the north, and four unexcavated courtyard buildings to the south. This passageway is paralleled at Ukhaydir.[69] The main reception hall is located on the west side of this courtyard. Although not excavated, the plan appears to be of a T-*iwan* unit fronted with transverse halls on west and east. As in T8 there are courtyards flanking this unit on north and south. However this house has a further courtyard surrounded by rooms on the west side. Finally there is a west gate.

No decoration is known from the building, and at present the only known publication is the plan.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation site left open, with some restoration.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Hanin, 1985–6, fig. 18. Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98. Al-Qadi 2001–2.

Site no.: **T43** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 204, Pl. 151.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 6,100
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389412 N 3803902

Description: Rectangular residential-type building, 55 x 109 m, with entrances to the north and west. There are courtyard structures on the north end, then a central courtyard and a reception block to the south. The reception block may have the form of a T-*iwan*.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

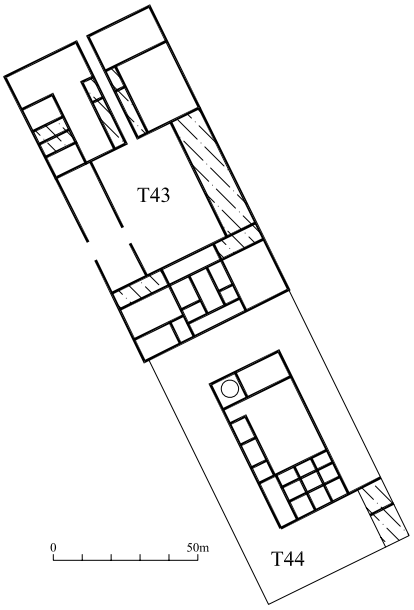


Fig. 204. Buildings T43 and T44.



Plate 151. Buildings T43 and T44.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T58** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 205, Pl. 152.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 11,267
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389622 N 3803616

Description: Large enclosure, 59 x 250 m, with entrances on the north and west sides. There are open spaces at the north and south ends, and a central reception block, which has transverse halls on both sides of the central chambers. The central

68 Schlumberger 1978.
69 Mehdi 1969. For other bibliography of Ukhaydir, see EI², sv Ukhaydir.

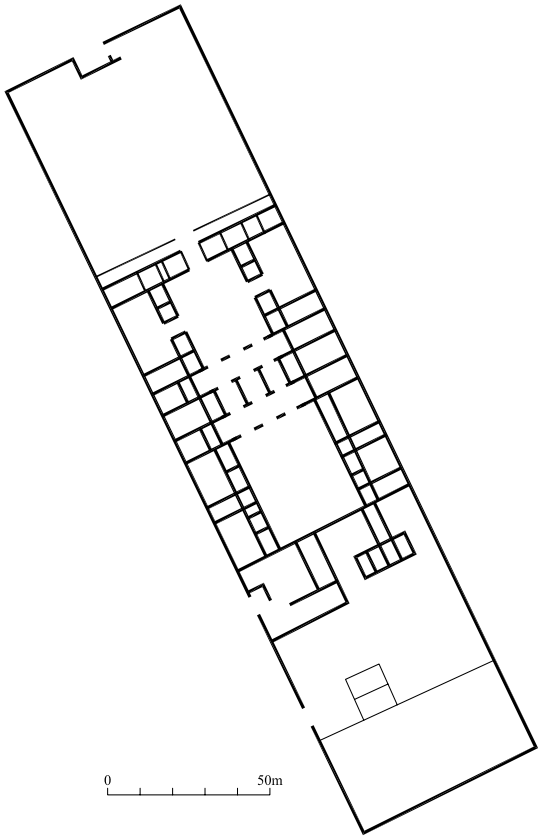


Fig. 205. Building T58.

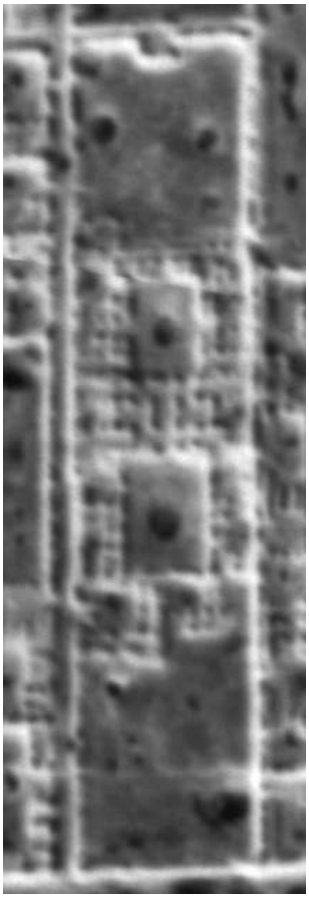


Plate 152. Building T58.

block is then flanked north and south by courtyards lined by rooms.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T62** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 206, Pl. 153.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 14,771
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389688 N 3803823

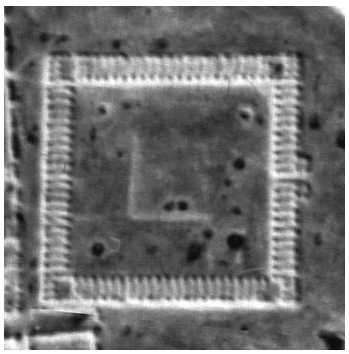


Plate 153. Building T62.

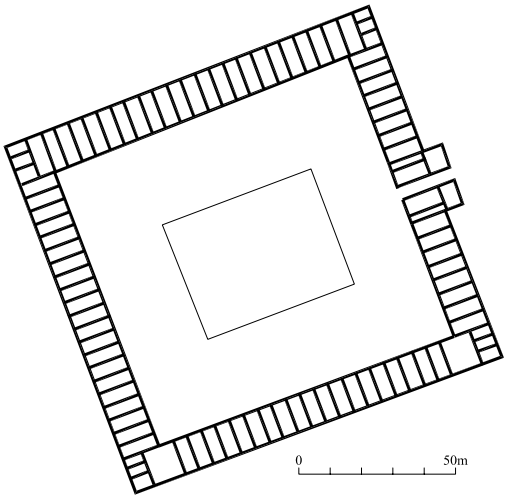


Fig. 206. Building T62.

Description: Square building, 117 x 124 m, with ranges of rooms on four sides of the central courtyard. There are three-room courtyard units in each corner, and a raised central platform, measuring 39 x 50 m. The building is identical in plan to the adjacent T64.

Commentary: The central platform, used for loading/unloading beasts of burden, suggests an urban *khan*, but the function may have been official rather than commercial.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T64** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 207, Pl. 154.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 14,788
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389898 N 3803753

Description: Square building, 106 x 124 m, with ranges of rooms on four sides of the central courtyard, identical in plan to T62. There are three-room courtyard units in each corner, and a raised central platform, measuring 56 x 57 m.

Commentary: The central platform, used for loading/unloading beasts of burden, suggests an urban *khan*, but the function may have been official rather than commercial.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

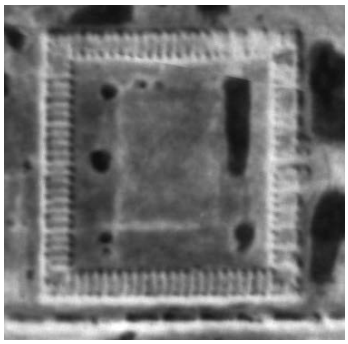


Plate 154. Building T64.

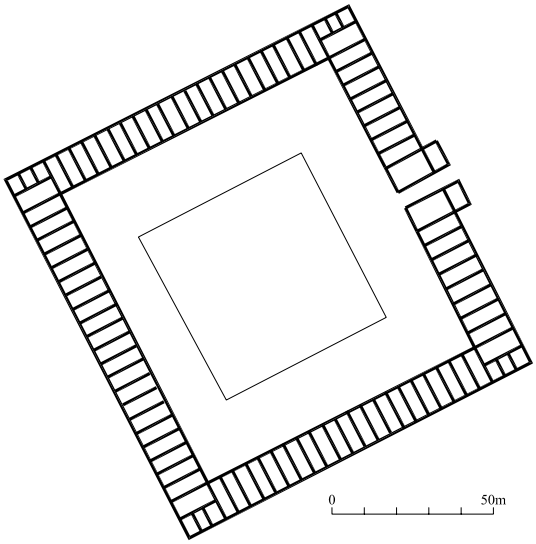


Fig. 207. Building T64.

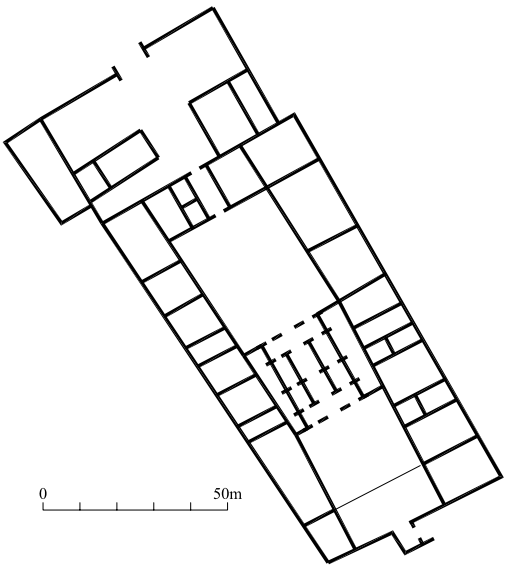


Fig. 208. Building T77.

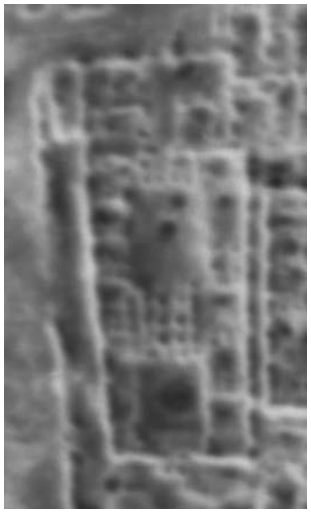


Plate 155. Building T77.

Site no.: **T77** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 208, Pl. 155.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 8,014
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389453 N 3803050

Description: Residential building, 60 x 143 m, situated adjacent to the enclosure wall of Area C, the site of al-Mahuza. There are two entrances, north and south, and the plan is centred on a reception hall block, opening onto two courtyards. It is possible that there is a basin in the southern courtyard. On the east and west sides of the two courtyards, there are unclear traces of apartment units. In addition there is a secondary enclosure on the north side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

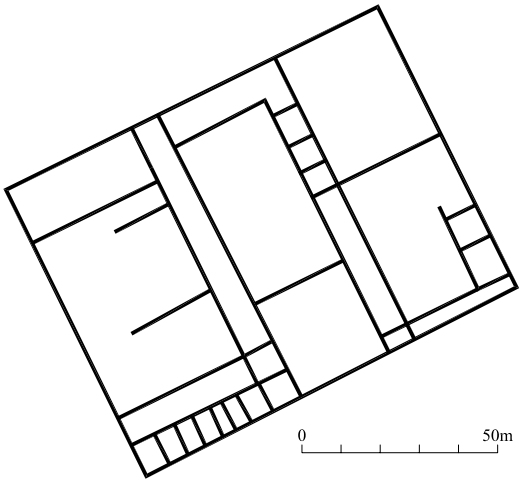


Fig. 209. Building T82.

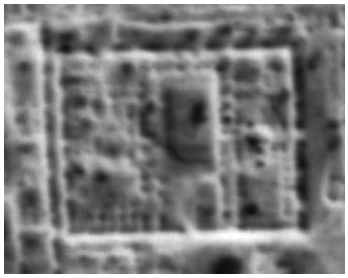


Plate 156. Building T82.

Site no.: **T82** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 209, Pl. 156.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 8,556
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389496 N 3803091

Description: Rectangular buttressed building, 105.8 x 80 m, on the north side of the Abu Dulaf Mosque. Central rectangular courtyard, surrounded by rooms, possibly reception hall on the south side. Three courtyard buildings on the west side and two on the east.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T107** *Name*: **Building at point 4**
Fig. 210, Pl. 157.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 81,463
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389701 N 3803465

Description: Compound on the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya, 520 x 147 m. The compound is half filled with buildings; two courtyards with possible store-rooms on the left from the avenue entrance, then two more buildings with courtyards. Then a space before a grid of small apartment

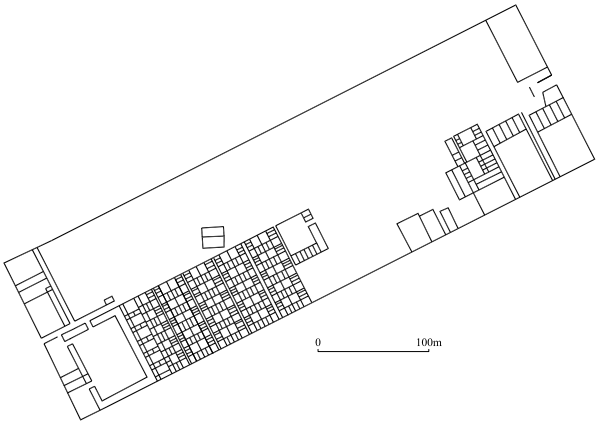


Fig. 210. Complex T107.

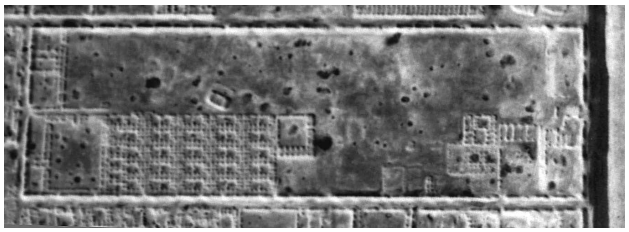


Plate 157. Complex T107.

buildings, followed by a building of the type of a stable (gallery around a courtyard). The north half only contains a small mosque, and two buildings at the west end.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T108** *Name*: **Complex**
Fig. 211, Pl. 158.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 25,717
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 389920 N 3803480

Description: Rectangular block on the avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya 319 x 73 m, divided into five compounds. In compound (1), the indirect entrance on the avenue leads into a courtyard with raised platform, a second courtyard with a basin, and two

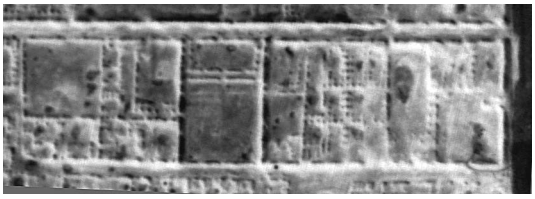


Plate 158. Complex T108.

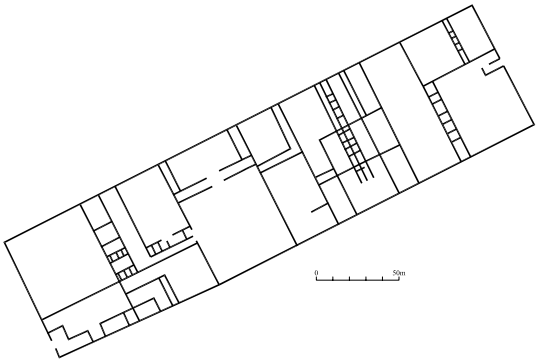


Fig. 211. Complex T108.

other courtyards. In compound (2) there are 12 apartments and two further courtyards. In compound (3), there is a single 'stable' building. In compound (4), there is a courtyard with a basin, and possibly three other courtyards. In Compound (5), the north half is empty, and the south half has approximately three courtyards. It seems probable that despite the five compounds, the unit represents a single structure.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

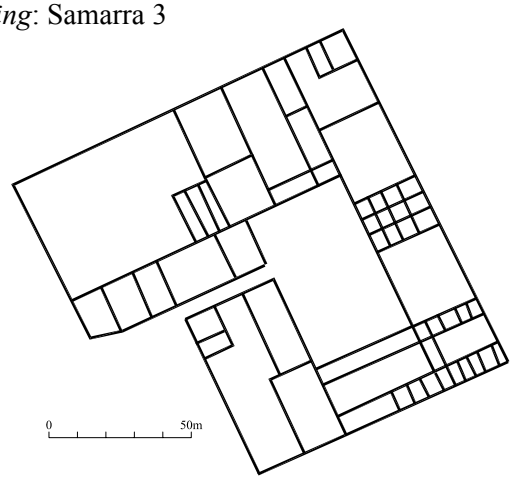


Fig. 212. Complex T121.



Plate 159. Complex T121.

Site no.: **T121** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 212, Pl. 159.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 14,371
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390174 N 3803291

Description: Complex building, with irregular plan, 133 m x 107 m. Entry from the west side into a central courtyard. The residential section is on the east side, with a reception block against the eastern wall secondly an enclosure on the north side, and courtyard buildings on the west and south.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

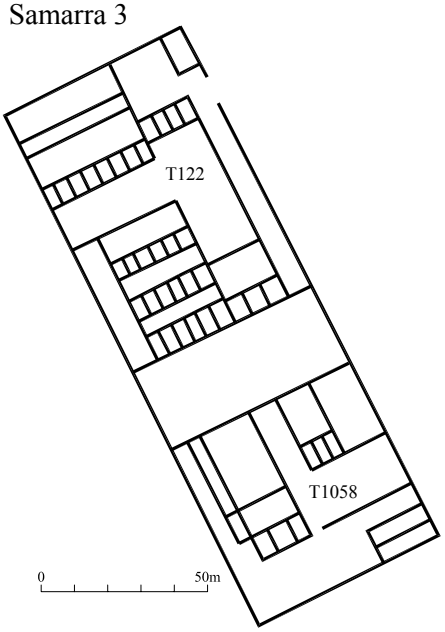


Fig. 213. Buildings T122 and T1058.

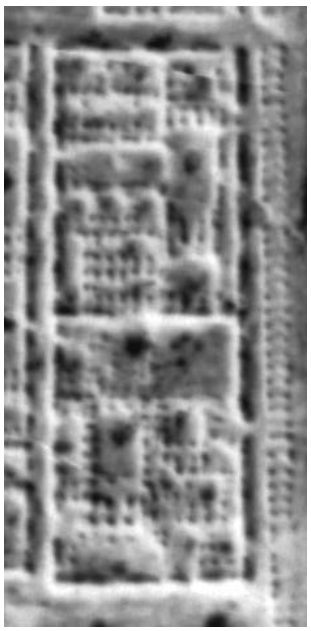


Plate 160. Buildings T122 and T1058.

Site no.: **T122** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 213, Pl. 160.
Type: Mansion 4 *Area in m²*: 5,143
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390251 N 3803373

Description: Rectangular Mansion 86 x 59 m. The entrance is located on the main avenue behind market stalls T123. There is a courtyard inside the entrance, and then a courtyard with *iwan*, and apartments on the west side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T140** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 214, Pl. 161.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 5,258
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390176 N 3803182

Description: Complex 78 x 73 m, with entrance from the north. One major courtyard apparently with *iwan* and rooms around, two secondary courtyards and two empty enclosures.

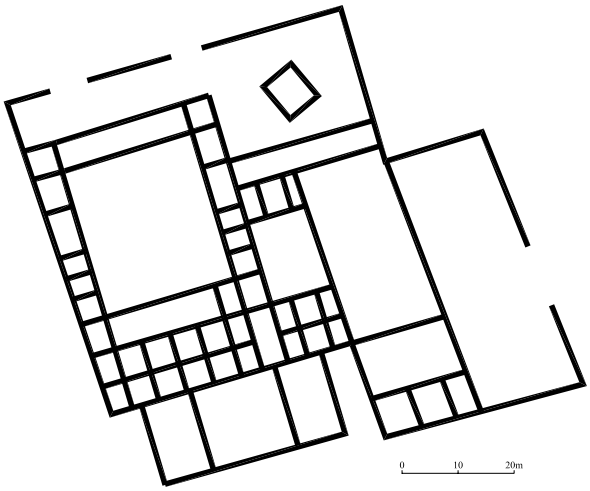


Fig. 214. Building T140.



Plate 161. Building T140.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T155** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 215, Pl. 162.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 8,939
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390349 N 3803136

Description: Enclosure 82 x 109 m with three courtyard houses inside a compound, and an *iwan* courtyard on the west side.

Commentary: Probably an only partly finished residence.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

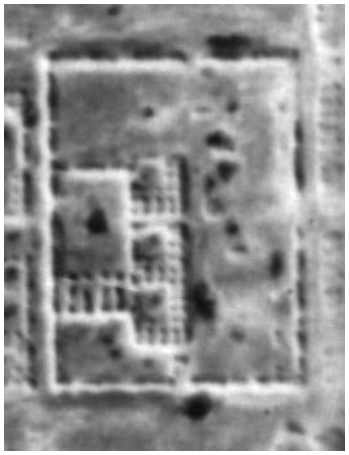


Plate 162. Building T155.

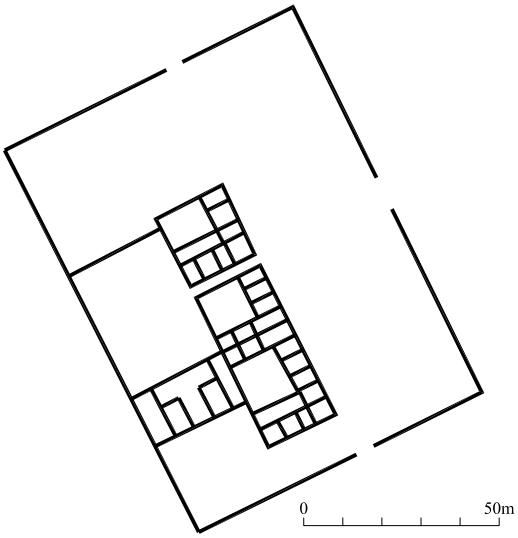


Fig. 215. Building T155.



Plate 163. Building T196.

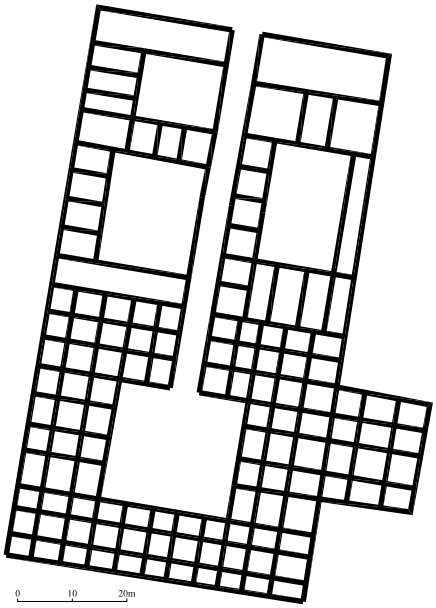


Fig. 216. Building T196.

Site no.: **T196** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 216, Pl. 163.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 5,870
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390368 N 3802536

Description: Rectangular building 101 x 53 m, with an extension 17 x 20 m on the east side. The entrance is from the north, with a passage leading to a main courtyard with rooms and portico around. There are three courtyard structures in the northern section.

Commentary: It is possible that the building is a sort of urban *khan*.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

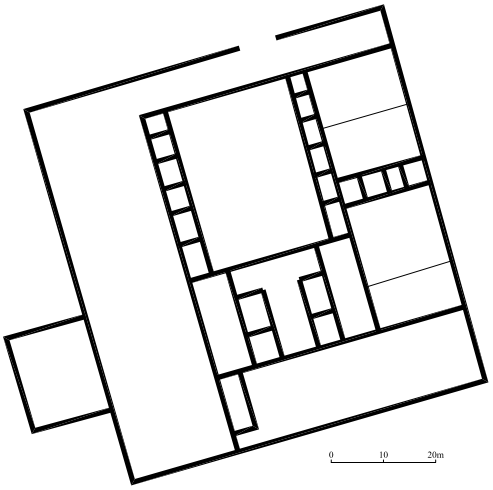


Fig. 217. Building T207.

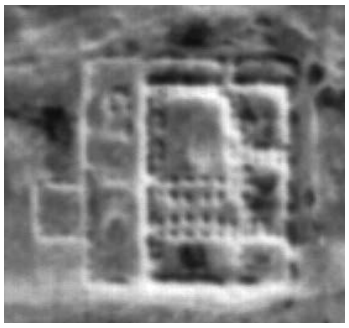


Plate 164. Building T207.

Site no.: **T207** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 217, Pl. 164.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 5,512
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390479 N 3802346

Description: Rectangular building 70 x 73 m, with an *iwan* courtyard in the centre and two courtyard apartments on the east side. On the west side is an empty enclosure, and a second in an extension to the west.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T259** *Name*: **Complex**
Fig. 218, Pl. 165.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 21,761
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390427 N 3803431

Description: Large rectangular enclosure, 78 x 280 m. The western end, 78 x 167 m, with opening on the main avenue, is composed of a central building with eight long chambers and one transverse, with

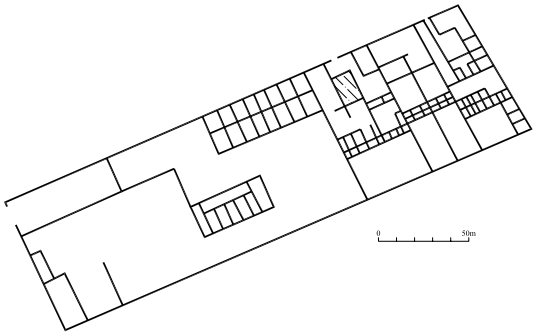


Fig. 218. Building T259.

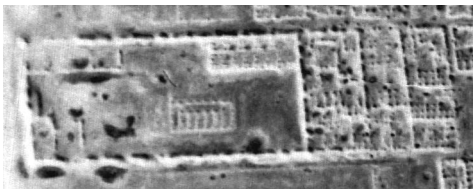


Plate 165. Building T259.

six courtyard units in the northeast corner. Next east is a residential building 39 x 78 m, then a rectangle with six courtyard units, 29 x 78 m, and finally a second residence, 29 x 78 m.

Commentary: The chambered building can be compared to A12 in al-Jaʿfari (A2), and H308 in the Caliphal Palace.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T261** *Name*: **Complex**
Fig. 219, Pl. 166.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 13,138
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390731 N 3803565

Description: Rectangular complex, 78 x 169 m, with entrance on the south side. At the east end is an empty enclosure 60 x 78 m. Then a square courtyard

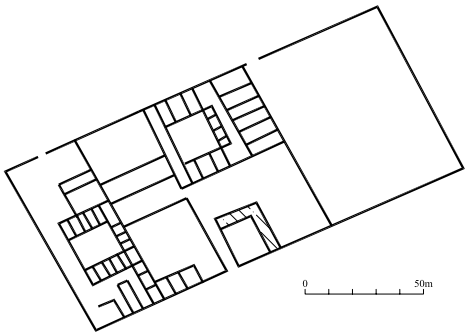


Fig. 219. Building T261.

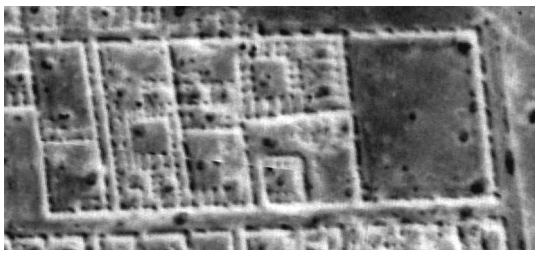


Plate 166. Building T261.

building opposite to the entrance, with two more courtyards to the west; finally what appears to be a residence at the west end.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T269** *Name*: **Large Residence**
Fig. 220, Pl. 167.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 21,754
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390907 N 3803342

Description: Large rectangular residence 120 x 173 m. The entrance is in the northeast and appears to lead to a stable-like courtyard. Then there is a major courtyard on the centre east side leading to a reception hall, and on the south side a small polo



Plate 167. Building T269.

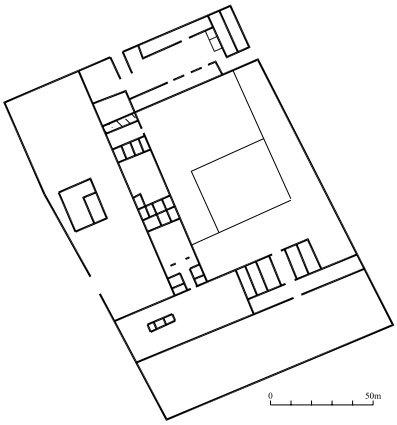


Fig. 220. Building T269.

maydan. There are three apartments on the west side of the courtyard.

Commentary: Polo and horses play such a large role in this plan that it is possible that it was a complex dedicated to polo.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T331–2** *Name*: **Large double compound**
Fig. 221, Pl. 168.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 78,949
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 391358 N 3802956

Description: Large compound, 208 x 212 m, including a mosque and three other buildings plus a square enclosure in the southwest corner. The second compound, 212 x 126 m includes a complex with two courtyard buildings and two square basins; open to the east, where the walls climb onto the levee of the canal.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, partly cultivated on the northeast side.

Dating: Samarra 3

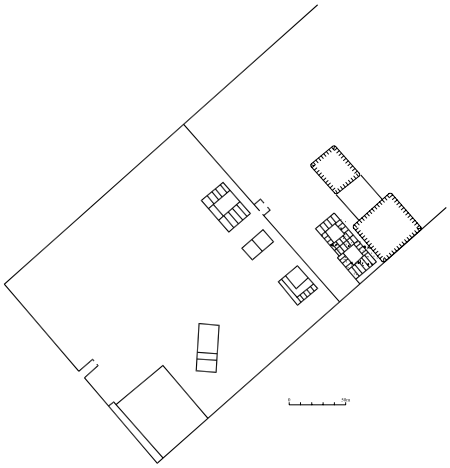


Fig. 221. Double compound T331–2.



Plate 168. Double compound T331–2.

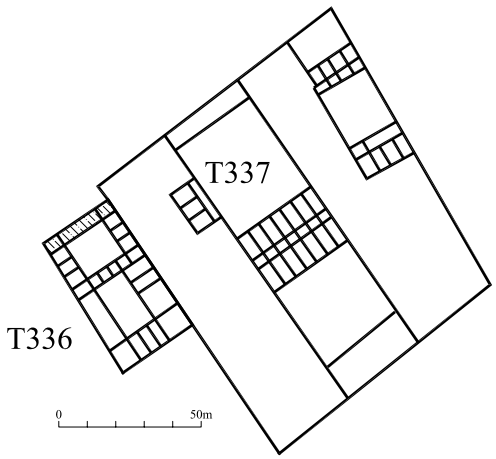


Fig. 222. Building T337.

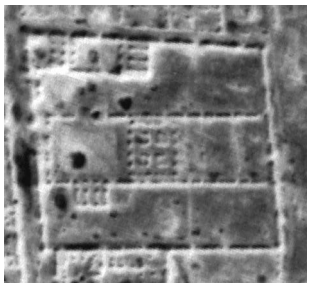


Plate 169. Building T337.

Site no.: **T337** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 222, Pl. 169.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 11,066
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 391191 N 3802584

Description: Quadrilateral enclosure, 94 x 113 m, divided into three strips. The central focus is a square structure of long rooms. Two courtyard buildings are located in the northeast corner. Building T336 on the west side seems to be the residence of the chief of the establishment.

Commentary: The complex appears to destined for a service that was headed by a chief, possibly stores.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T345–6** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 223, Pl. 170.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 65,033
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 391458 N 3802839

Description: Large residence with a double enclosure, 150 x 413 m. The eastern end is open and

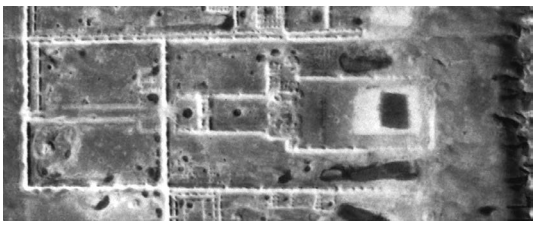


Plate 170. Building T345.

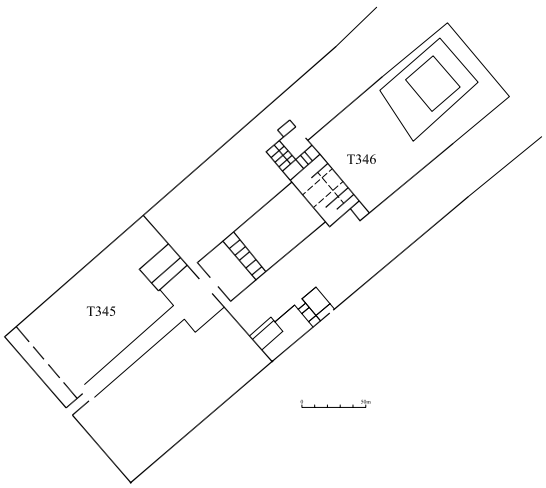


Fig. 223. Complex T345.

defined by the canal levee. In the outer enclosure (T345), there is a formal approach leading from the western entrance on the avenue to the second enclosure, with a stable on the left, and one further building.

In the inner enclosure (T346), the approach passes through one courtyard, a first reception hall, then into a main courtyard and the principle reception block. On the far side, an esplanade may enclose a basin, but this basin is only marked by a rectangular discolouration. There are very few apartments and it is possible that the building remained unfinished.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The eastern end is partly ploughed.

Dating: Samarra 3

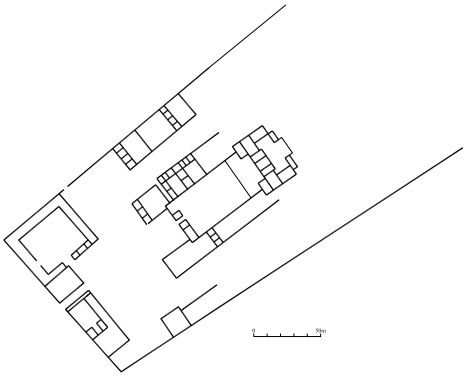


Fig. 224. Building T357.



Plate 171. Building T357.

Site no.: **T357** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 224, Pl. 171.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 42,886
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 391658 N 3802834

Description: Large residence, 131 x 305 m. The eastern end is open and defined by the canal levee. To the left of the entrance, there is a stable, and to the right a building possibly intended for the gate-keeper. The central feature is a monumental reception hall block possibly elevated on a mound, and a courtyard in front. On the north side there are some apartments, but more may have been intended to be built.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, with ploughing at the east end.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T363** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 225, Pl. 172.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 33,927
Map sheet: 103 *Coordinates*: E 391648 N 3802730

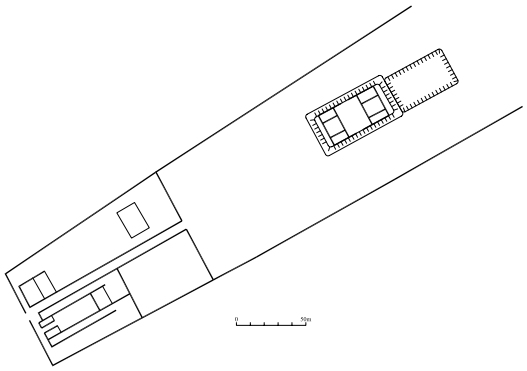


Fig. 225. Building T363.

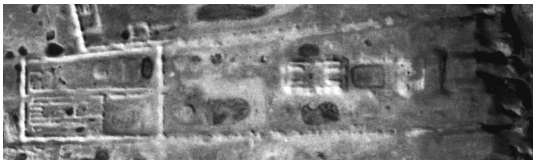


Plate 172. Building T363.

Description: Large residence, 74 x 386 m. The eastern end is open and defined by the canal levee. The principal entrance at the western end leads between the walls of two compounds (T361 and T362), into the main enclosure where there is a single pavilion with two halls facing a basin.

Commentary: The site belongs to the class of enclosures with a single central pavilion, e.g. P4

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, with ploughing in the main enclosure.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T378** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 226, Pl. 173.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 13,232
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392491 N 3802138

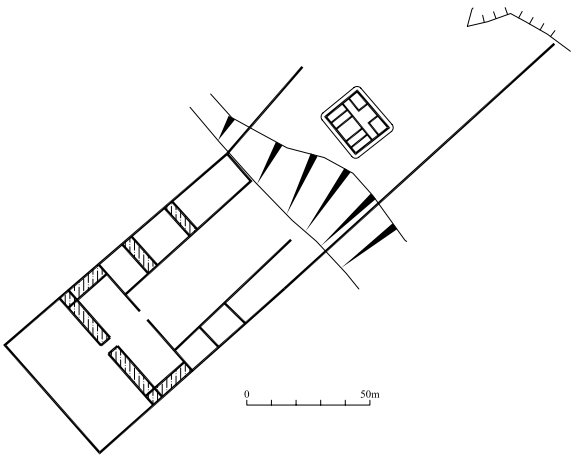


Fig. 226. Building T378.

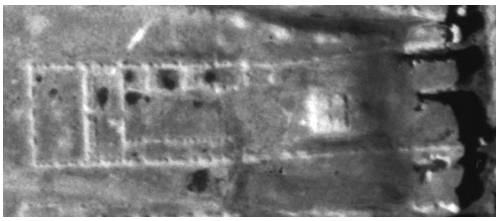


Plate 173. Building T378.

Description: Residence in a quadrilateral enclosure 58 x 248 m. The eastern end is open and climbs up over the canal levee. There is a square pavilion on the levee, and two lines of poorly preserved apartments at the west end, before a rectangular courtyard.

Commentary: Compare ʿImarat-i Khusraw at Qasr-i Shirin

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 1–2. A date earlier than Samarra 3 is presumed because the area seems to be identified with al-Muhammadiyya.

Site no.: **T379** *Name*: **Compound**
Fig. 227, Pl. 174.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 18,116
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392563 N 3802058

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 74 x 254 m, with an entrance at the west end. The eastern end is open and climbs up over the canal levee. At the west end there are three courtyard buildings on the north side and an enclosure on the south. On the levee at the east end, there is one courtyard building on the south side, and a rectangular building of unclear plan facing the canal. The frontage on the canal seems to have been levelled for a garden. However there is no clear reception hall.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 1–2. A date earlier than Samarra 3 is presumed because the area seems to be identified with al-Muhammadiyya.

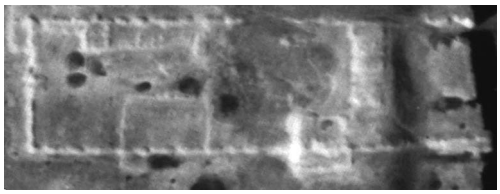


Plate 174. Building T379.

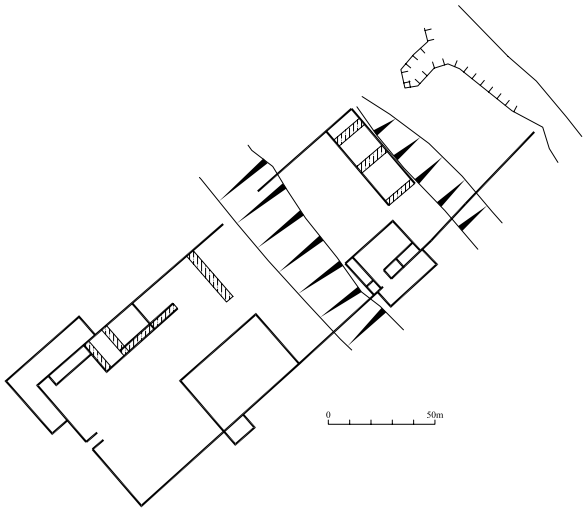


Fig. 227. Building T379.

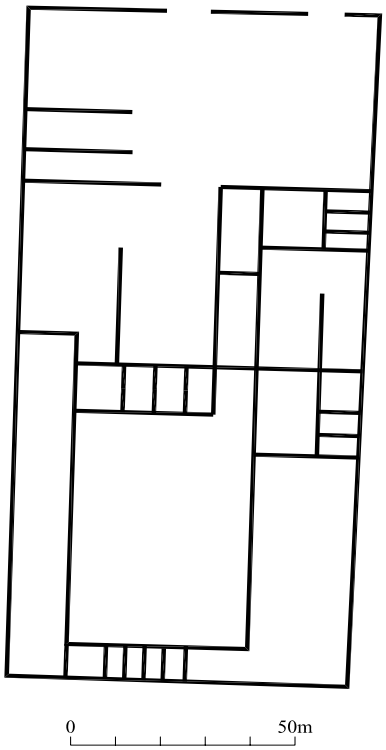


Fig. 228. Building T403.

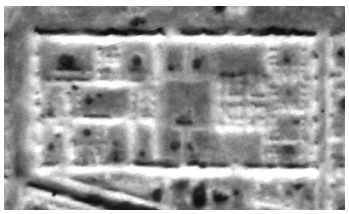


Plate 176. Building T407.

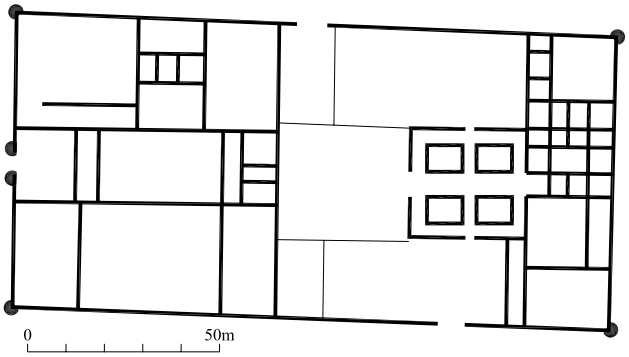


Fig. 229. Building T407.

Site no.: **T403** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 228, Pl. 175.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 12,473
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 389979 N 3801891

Description: Rectangular residence, 75 x 161 m. Two courtyards divided by a triple-room reception block, and two apartments on the east side can be recognised. Possibly unfinished.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

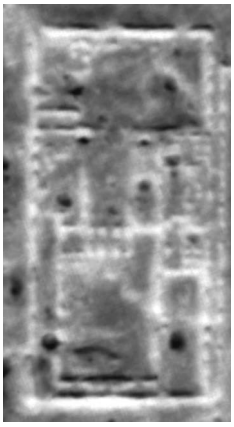


Plate 175. Building T403.

Site no.: **T407** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 229, Pl. 176.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 11,931
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 389689 N 3801772

Description: Rectangular residence, 77 x 156 m. Buttressed walls with entrance at the west flanked by two buttresses. Three successive courtyard lead to the reception block, which had a central dome chamber and similar plan to the audience hall block of Balkuwara. The side tracts on the west seem unfinished, but three courtyard apartments exist behind the reception hall.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T409** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 230, Pl. 177.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 6,975
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 389850 N 3801713

Description: Rectangular residence, 52 x 105 m, with a quadrilateral extension 36 m longer to the avenue, which appears to include a monumental approach. The building itself has a plan of two reception halls and two courtyards. There are

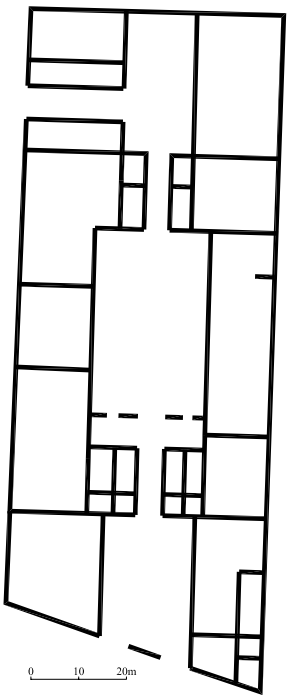


Fig. 230. Building T409.



Plate 177. Building T409.

poorly preserved traces of apartments around, and a possible second entrance to the north.

Together with T410 and T412 forms a trio of double courtyard buildings.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T410** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 231, Pl. 178.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 3,613
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates:* E 389910 N 3801730

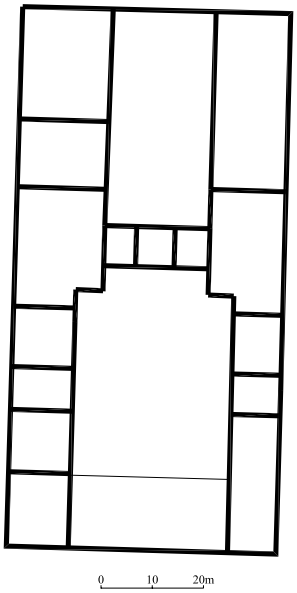


Fig. 231. Building T410.

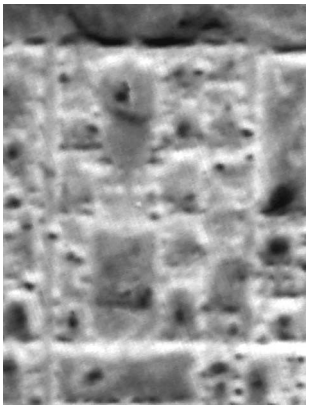


Plate 178. Building T410.

Description: Rectangular residence, 52 x 105 m. There is a single triple reception hall in the centre flanked by two courtyards. Unit T411 to the south may form part of the same element.

Commentary: See T409

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T412** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 232, Pl. 179.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 6,337
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 389982 N 3801727

Description: Rectangular residence, 61 x 103 m. Plan with two courtyards and an *iwan* reception

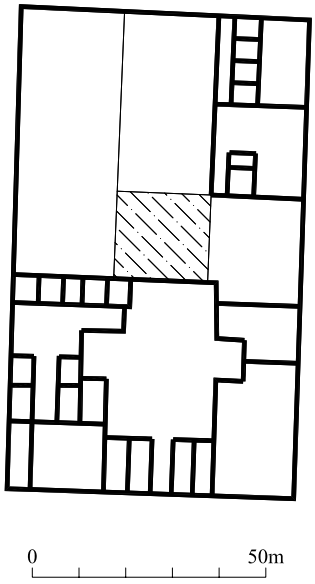


Fig. 232. Building T412.

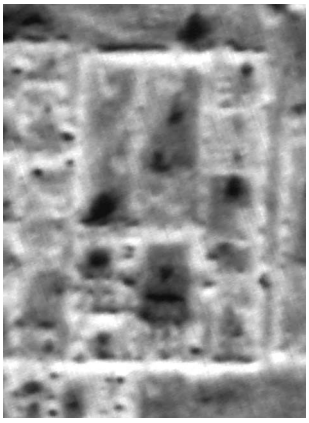


Plate 179. Building T412.

hall at the south end. The southern courtyard has unusually a three-*iwan* plan. A low mound in the centre was probably intended to receive a further reception hall that was never built. The remains of three apartment courtyards can be seen.

Commentary: See T409

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T420** *Name*: **Large Compound**
Fig. 233.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 17,592
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 389462 N 3801488

Description: Large rectangular compound, 100 x 173 m. On the east side, there is a reception block with courtyards north and south, and a basin at the south end. On the west side an entrance in the form of an alley leading to the reception block. On the south side of that, ten apartment courtyards, and a larger courtyard building. On the north side, a large courtyard. Fulfils the conditions of a residential unit.

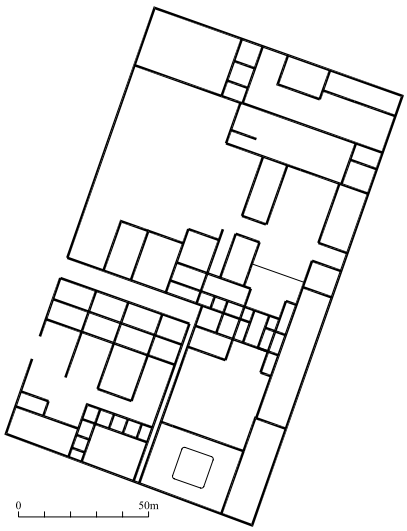


Fig. 233. Building T420.

Commentary: Similar to H28

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T421** *Name*: **Large Compound**
Fig. 234, Pl. 180.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 31,946
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 389569 N 3801448

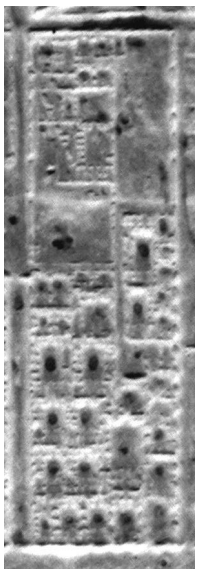


Plate 180. Complex T421.

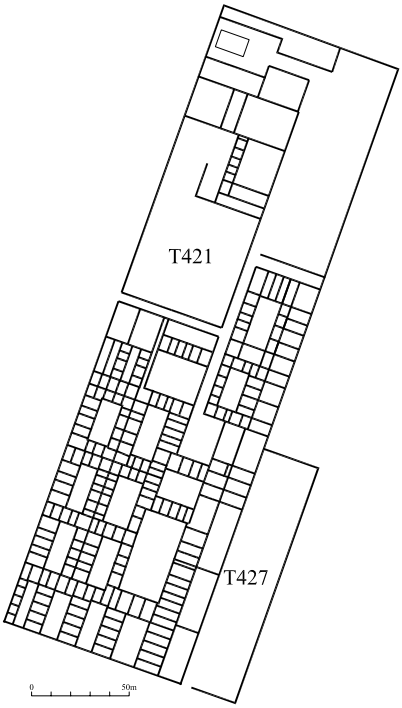


Fig. 234. Complex T421.

Description: Large rectangular compound, 90 x 335 m, to which is attached a polo *maydan* (T427). There is an alley entrance to the west. In the southwest corner, there are ten courtyard units, probably apartments; in the southeast corner, four courtyards probably representing a reception block with associated elements. At the north end two large yards, with two units of six and eight courtyard buildings.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T477** *Name*: **Mansion**
Fig. 235, Pl. 181.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 8,494
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390540 N 3801570

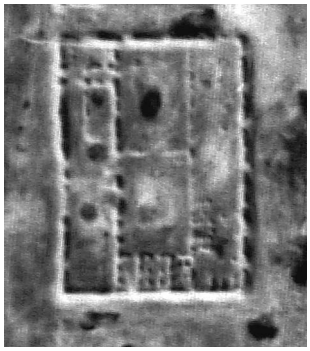


Plate 181. Building T477.

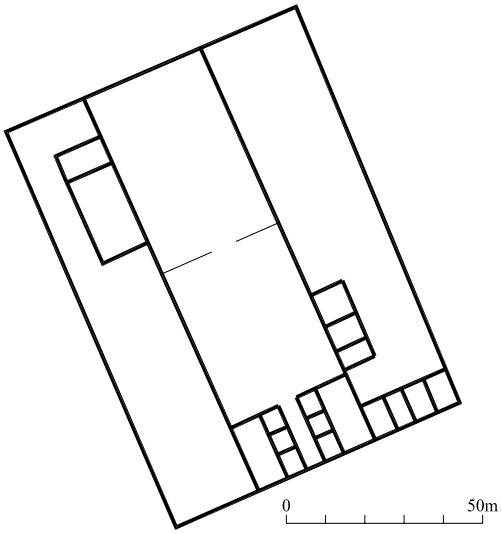


Fig. 235. Mansion T477.

Description: Rectangular mansion, 80 x 107 m, possibly unfinished. *Iwan* reception complex at the south end.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T485** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 236, Pl. 182.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 18,079
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390651 N 3801315

Description: Rectangular building, 110 x 165 m, with entrance on the west side. Eight courtyard apartments on the south side and eight on the north.

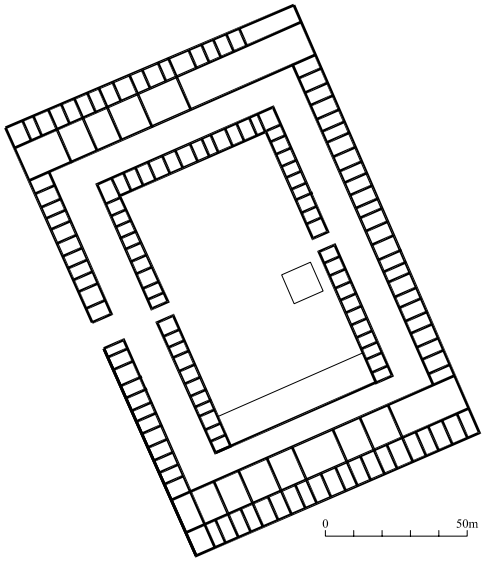


Fig. 236. Building T485.



Plate 182. Building T485.

Otherwise two concentric rows of rooms around a central courtyard.

Commentary: Evidently a work building with accommodation for the staff. Compare J200.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T486** *Name*: **Rectangular enclosure**
Fig. 237, Pl. 183.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 18,181
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390758 N 3801395

Description: A large enclosure, 154 x 118 m, with a bent entrance on the north side, and a clear building complex in the northwest corner. The building is composed of two *iwan* courtyards, with a third on the west side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

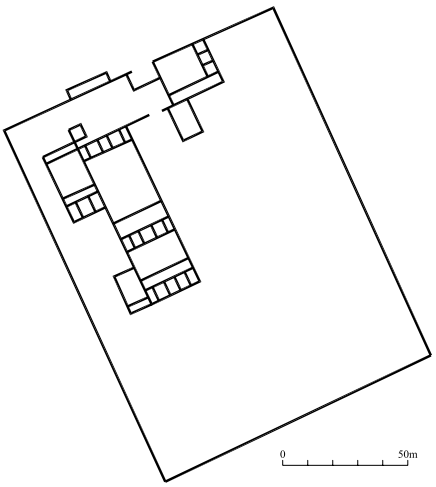


Fig. 237. Compound T486.

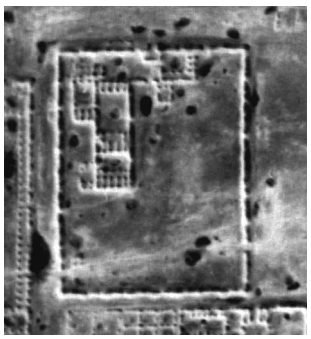


Plate 183. Compound T486.

Site no.: **T489** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 238, Pl. 184.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 19,876
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390729 N 3801137

Description: Rectangular building 117 x 170 m. The heart of the building is large courtyard with portico and square mound in the centre. Such mounds can

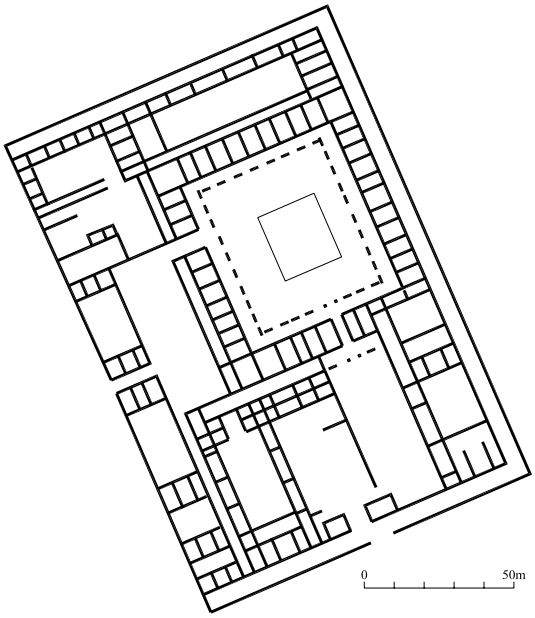


Fig. 238. Building T489.

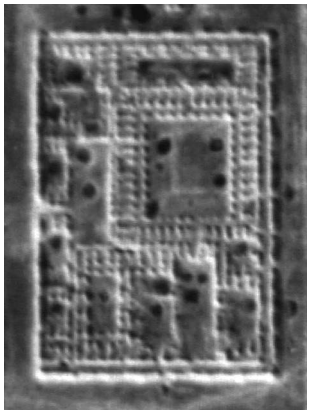


Plate 184. Building T489.

be found in later caravanserais for loading and unloading. There also ten further courtyards. There is no evident residence.

Commentary: Compare T64.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T490** *Name*: **Large Complex**
Fig. 239, Pl. 185.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 50,512
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390862 N 3801161

Description: Quadrilateral complex, 202 x 245 m, including a rectangular central building, 81 x 135 m (T490.1). T490.1 has an entrance to the north leading into a large yard. On its east side, are eight courtyard apartments, and five more north and south. There is no reception block. Outside the central building, there are nine blocks of small courtyard houses, totalling 140. These plans are only faintly preserved, and on the south are bordered by nine larger enclosures, and five courtyards with rooms on one side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The northwest corner is destroyed by a modern track.

Dating: Samarra 3

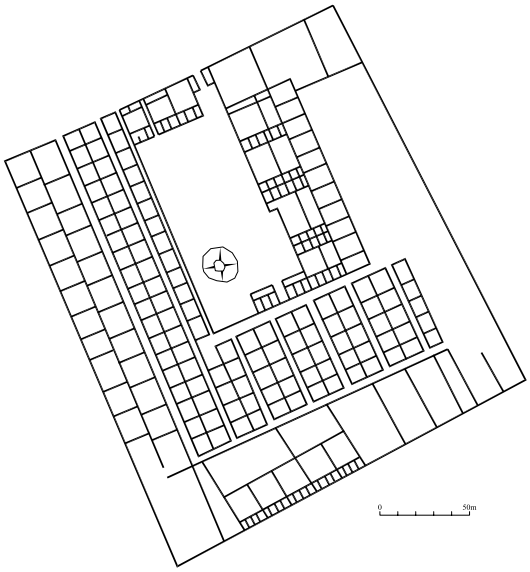


Fig. 239. Complex T490.



Plate 185. Complex T490.

Site no.: **T491** *Name*: **Mansion**
Fig. 240, Pl. 186.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 25,321
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391118 N 3801346

Description: Rectangular mansion, 110 x 228 m with exterior buttresses. Entrances on the avenue and the west end. Entry through a hall into three successive courtyards, the first two divided by a hall, and the second two by a reception block. There are two transverse courtyards opening from the reception block and ten other apartment courtyards.

Commentary: Compare T492.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

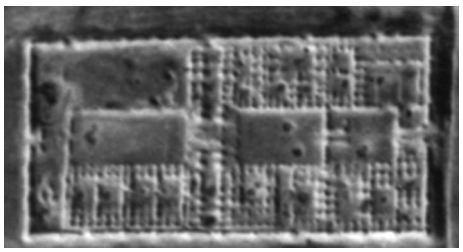


Plate 186. Mansion T491.

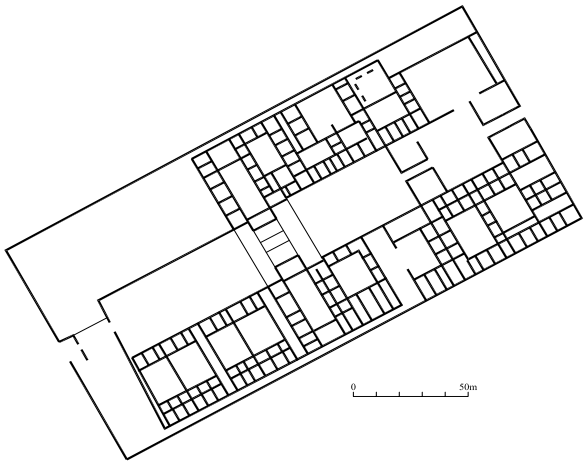


Fig. 240. Mansion T491.

Site no.: **T492** *Name*: **Mansion**
Fig. 241, Pl. 187.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 24,339
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391174 N 3801241

Description: Rectangular mansion, 107 x 225 m, with major entrance on the avenue and a minor opening at the west end. There is one building inside the entrance with the possibility of a stable on the north side, then two courtyards leading to a reception block. Two further courtyards on the north side and two on the south. Behind the reception block there is a large rectangular basin, 28 x 47 m.

Commentary: Compare T491.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

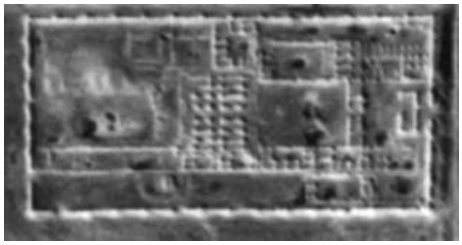


Plate 187. Mansion T492.

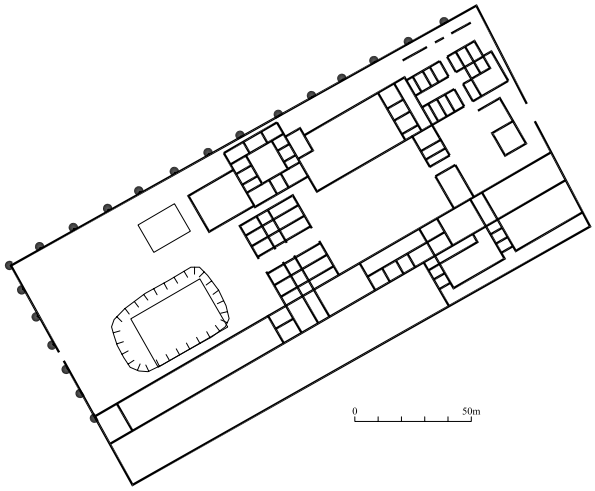


Fig. 241. Mansion T492.

Site no.: **T493** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 242, Pl. 188.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 16,773
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390811 N 3800948

Description: Rectangular complex, 106 x 157 m, with very clear and well-defined plan. Entrance on the west side. There are two major rectangular courtyards with an *iwan* and lines of long rooms, and two similar of lesser dimension. On the north side there are three courtyards with single *iwans*, and various small courtyards on the west side.

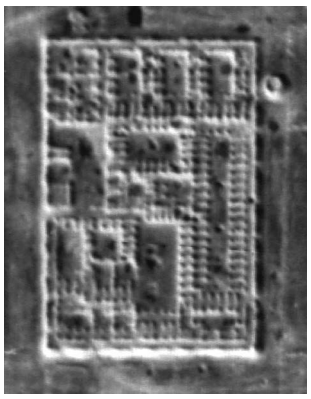


Plate 188. Building T493.

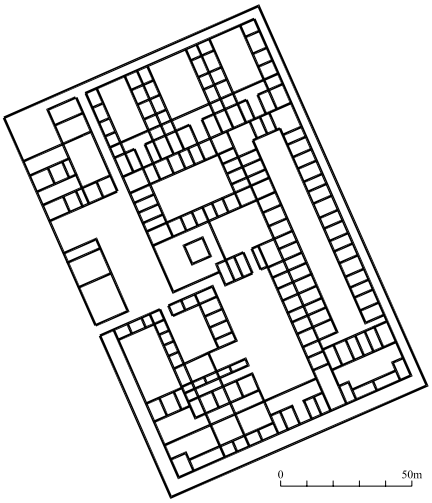


Fig. 242. Complex T493.

Commentary: Probably a workshop building of some kind.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T532** *Name*: **Mansion**
Fig. 243, Pl. 189.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 25,937
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390337 N 3800347

Description: Rectangular mansion, 102 x 252 m, the major residence of cantonment unit TD. Principal entrance to the north, with two courtyards leading to the main reception block, and a further courtyard beyond. A double line of courtyard apartments on the west side, and a single line on the east side.

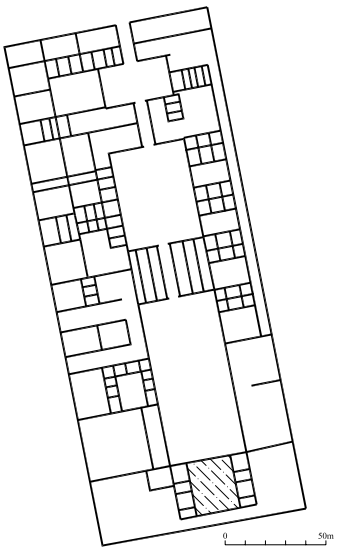


Fig. 243. Mansion T532.

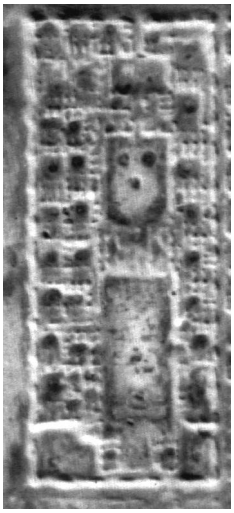


Plate 189. Mansion T532.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. At the south end, the apartments on the east side and the southwest corner are ploughed.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T557** *Name*: **Square courtyard building**
Fig. 244, Pl. 190.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 5,489
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390776 N 3800705

Description: Square courtyard building, 70 x 77 m. Possibly residential, the plan is dominated by a central courtyard, and three subsidiary apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

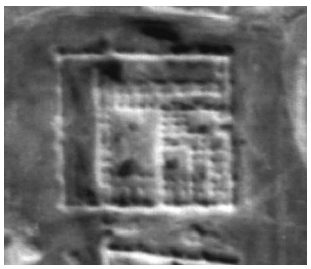


Plate 190. Building T557.

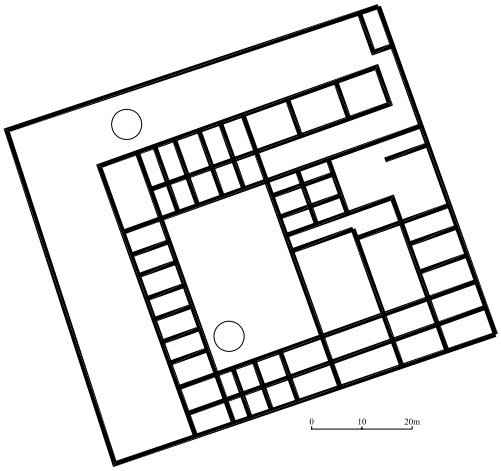


Fig. 244. Building T557.

Site no.: **T571** *Name*: **Triple enclosure**
Fig. 245, Pl. 191.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 14,154
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391130 N 3800728

Description: Triple enclosure with buttressed walls, 88 x 166 m. Monumental entrance on the east side, and further entrances north and south. In the main enclosure there is a single courtyard building with *iwan*, 27 x 38 m.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

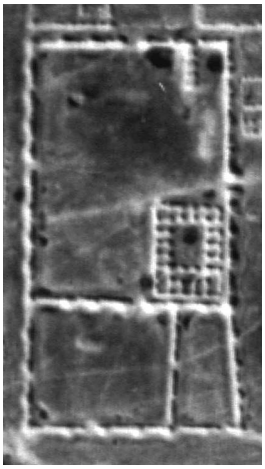


Plate 191. Compound T571.

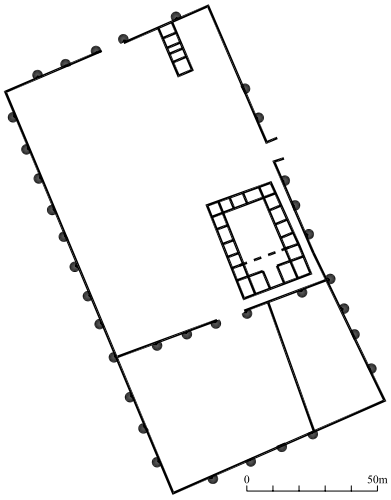


Fig. 245. Compound T571.

Site no.: **T574** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 246, Pl. 192.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 21,690
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391335 N 3800959

Description: Rectangular residence, 102 x 210 m, probably unfinished. From the entrance on the avenue, there is a closed hall, then a courtyard in front of the reception block. The reception block appears to have a double portico on the east side and a single on the west. After a further courtyard there appears to have been intended a second reception room at the west end, which was not actually built. There appear to be three courtyard apartments which were built, but there remain many empty spaces.

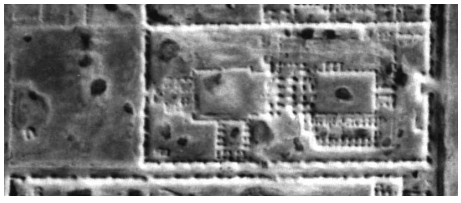


Plate 192. Mansion T574.

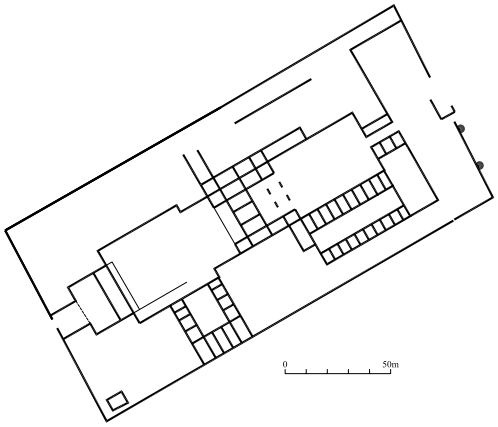


Fig. 246. Mansion T574.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T579** *Name*: **Large complex residence**
Fig. 247, Pl. 193.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 100,887
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 391409 N 3800614

Description: Large rectangular compound, 311 x 326 m, with three entrances, north and south on the avenue, and on the west. The kernel of the complex appears to be a poorly preserved (or perhaps unfinished) reception hall block with two courtyards northwest and northeast. This block is accompanied by six further courtyard buildings. South of that, there are three identical rectangular enclosures which are empty apart from two courtyard buildings. On the south side there is a *maydan*, 48 x 159 m, which though elongated as a polo *maydan*, also includes an *iwan* pavilion, and thus is more likely intended for the inspection of horses. In the

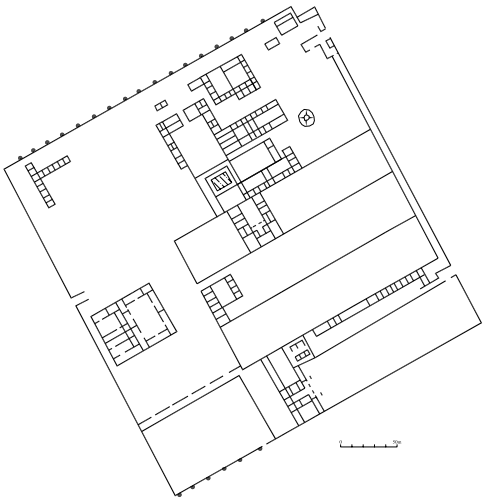


Fig. 247. Complex T579.

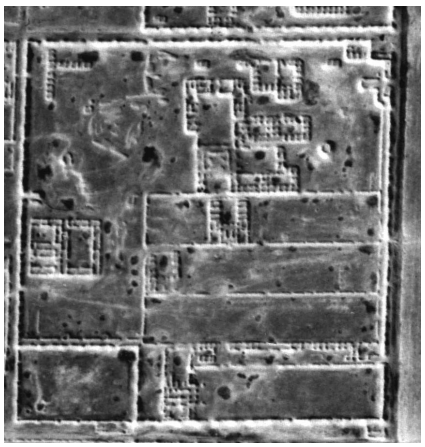


Plate 193. Complex T579.

southwest corner there is an enclosure, and to the north of it, a rectangular building, 49 x 60 m, with three courtyards lined with large rectangular rooms.

Commentary: Compare H28.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T580** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 248, Pl. 194.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 6,978
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390839 N 3800579

Description: Quadrilateral residence with two *iwan* courtyards built over the *qanat* running to Shaykh Wali, of which three wells are located inside the walls.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

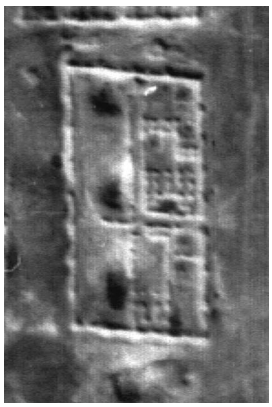


Plate 194. Building T580.

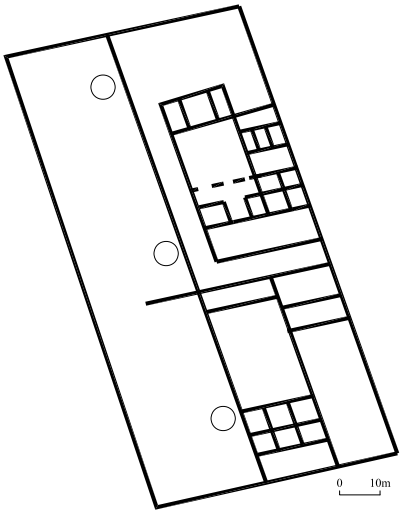


Fig. 248. Building T580.

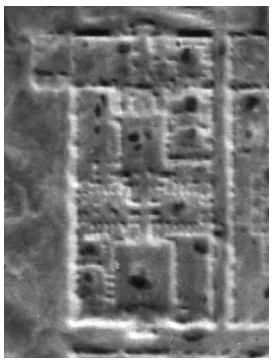


Plate 195. Mansion T611.

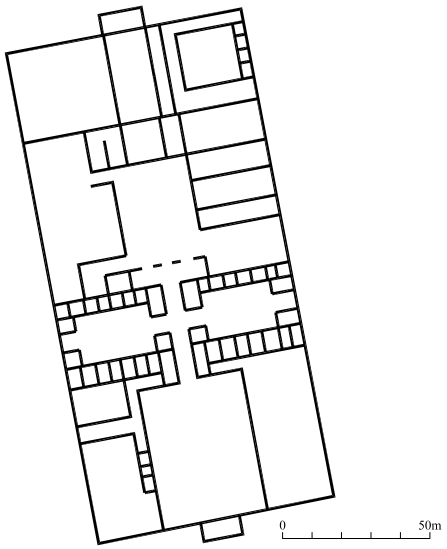


Fig. 249. Mansion T611.

Site no.: **T611** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 249, Pl. 195.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 13,666
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390717 N 3800272

Description: Rectangular residence, 81 x 166 m. The plan is composed of two courtyards flanking a square reception block with a dome chamber and four-*iwan* plan. There are side courtyards on each side of the reception block in the manner of Balkuwara. There are courtyard apartments in the northeast quadrant, and empty spaces in the northwest and southeast corners, suggesting an incompletely finished plan.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T612** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 250, Pl. 196.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 13,385
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390807 N 3800290

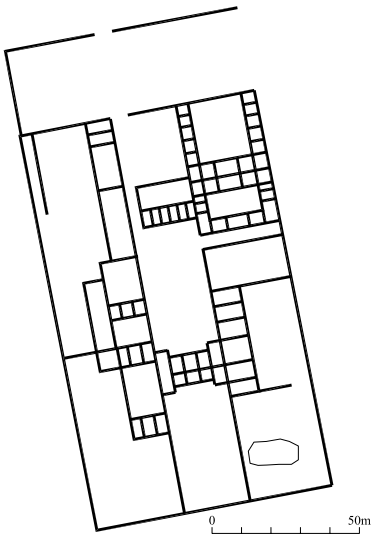


Fig. 250. Mansion T612.

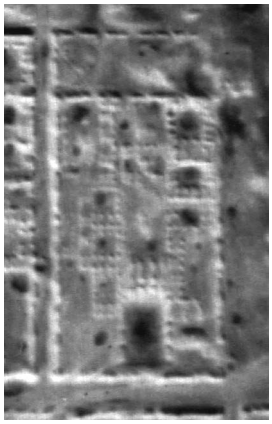


Plate 196. Mansion T612.

Description: Rectangular residence, 81 x 136 m, with an additional yard at the north end, 29 x 80 m the plan consists of two courtyards flanking a reception block, but in this case, by contrast with T611, the reception block is composed of three parallel halls with possible porticoes on each side. There are four courtyard apartments on the northeast and west sides. The remains are fainter and less well-preserved than adjacent building T611; it may be that it was more lightly constructed.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T624** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 251, Pl. 197.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 10,840
Map sheet: 104 *Coordinates*: E 390850 N 3800125

Description: Rectangular residence, 70 x 152 m. Reception block with three parallel halls and two

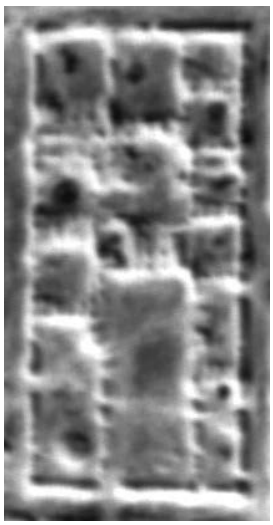


Plate 197. Mansion T624.

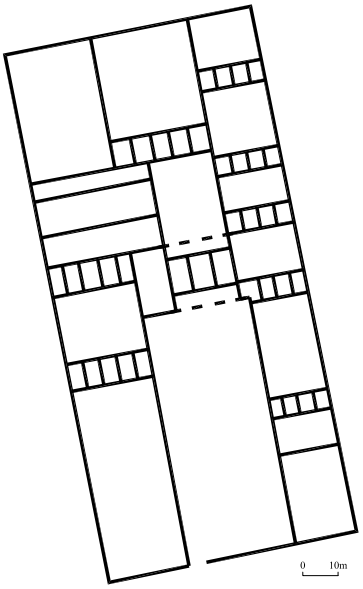


Fig. 251. Mansion T624.

courtyards. Courtyard apartments on the east and middle west sides.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T657** *Name*: **Large residential building**
Fig. 252, Pl. 198.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 27,833
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391626 N 3800405

Description: Rectangular residential compound, 131 x 210 m. Principal entrance on the avenue, with a probable stable building on the left. Otherwise the avenue side of the compound is largely unbuilt, on the far side entry into an inner courtyard through

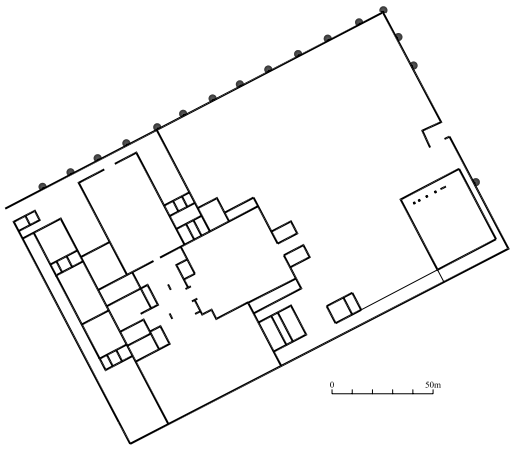


Fig. 252. Mansion T657.

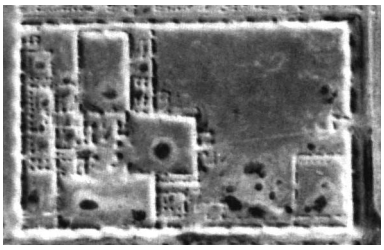


Plate 198. Mansion T657.

a second gate. The area on the west side of this inner courtyard appears to have been the reception block, but it was either unbuilt or poorly preserved. Further courtyards on north and south sides of this 'reception block'. There are further courtyard buildings behind this 'reception block', and on the west side polo *maydan* T654.

Commentary: It appears to be the principal building of a sub-cantonment unit.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T658** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 253, Pl. 199.

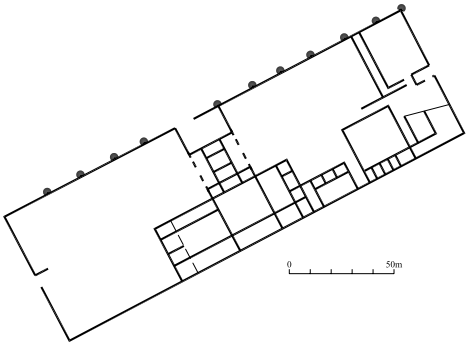


Fig. 253. Mansion T658.

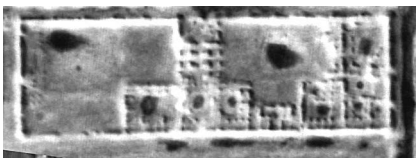


Plate 199. Mansion T658.

Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 14,158
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391661 N 3800334

Description: Rectangular residence, 66 x 212 m. Entrance on the avenue and at the west end. Possibly a stable on the right of the entrance. A reception block and three courtyard apartments in the centre, the west end is unoccupied.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T697** *Name*: **Enclosure**
Fig. 254, Pl. 200.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 26,838
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391674 N 3800076

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 83 x 322 m. Monumental indirect entrance on the avenue, with a stable on the left. Otherwise there is only a rectangular building in the centre, apparently unfinished, a cross wall and two small buildings. The building is either an unfinished residence or a dependence of T700.

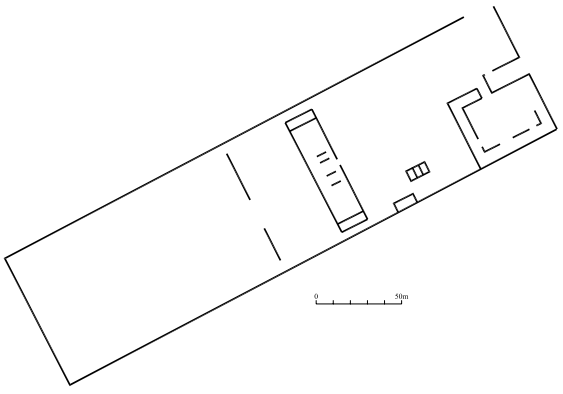


Fig. 254. Unfinished Mansion (?) T697.

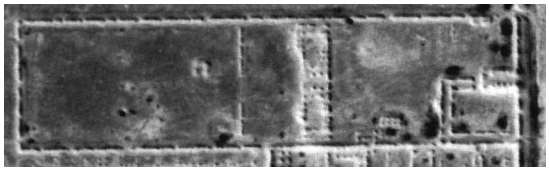


Plate 200. Unfinished Mansion (?) T697.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T700** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 255, Pl. 201.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 13,753
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391858 N 3800075

Description: Rectangular residence, 86 x 159 m. Double courtyard and reception block on the south side, with entrance on the avenue and to the west. Four courtyard buildings on the north side.

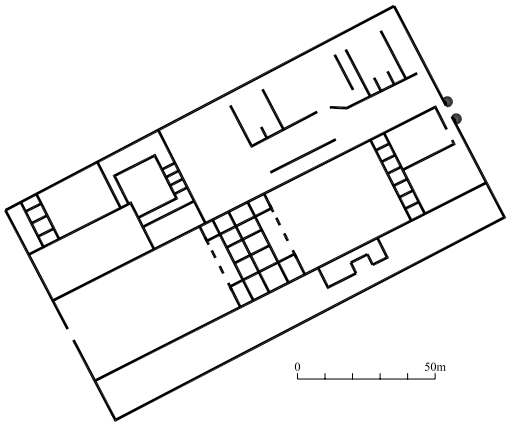


Fig. 255. Mansion T700.

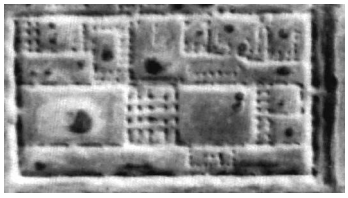


Plate 201. Mansion T700.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T715** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 256, Pl. 202.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 8,776
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391888 N 3800015

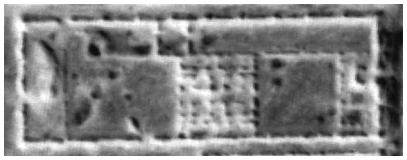


Plate 202. Mansion T715.

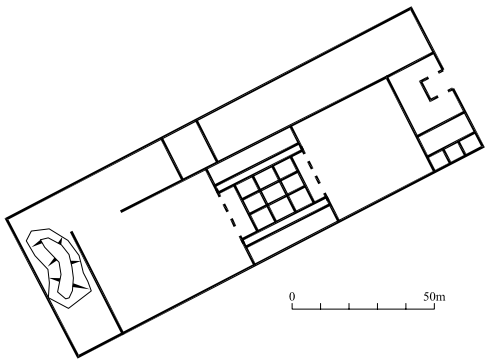


Fig. 256. Mansion T715.

Description: Rectangular residence, 54 x 160 m. Buttressed wall, gate on the avenue and cruciform dome reception block in the centre.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T718** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 257, Pl. 203.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 3,230
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392056 N 3799859

Description: Enclosure, 50 x 64 m, with an inner rectangular enclosure on the east side, and a building with four lines of rooms opening onto two narrow rectangular courtyards.

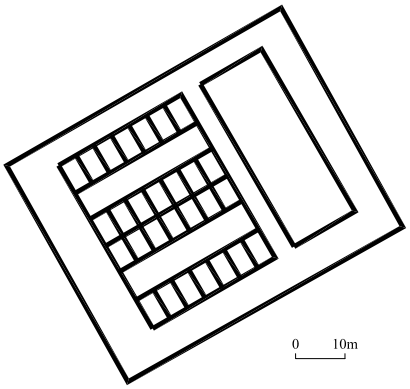


Fig. 257. Building T718.

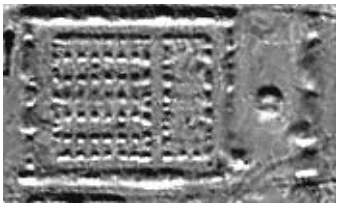


Plate 203. Building T718.

Commentary: The function of this building is unknown.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T775** *Name*: **Fourth racecourse (linear)**
Fig. 258, Pl. 204.
Type: Racecourse
Map sheet: 102–9 *Coordinates*: E 391889 N 3801615

Description: The track is 104 m wide, and marked by low mounds on either side. Its southern end lies on the north side of the Nahr Murayr, the overflow drain from the Rasasi which marks the southern limit of the northern ruin-field. For a distance of



Plate 204. Part of the Fourth Racecourse, site T775.



Fig. 258. The Fourth Racecourse, site T775.

2,340 m, the line parallels the main avenue of the Turkish cantonments, but is overlaid by their buildings. The main grid of streets of the Karkh cantonment lies to the west of the track. Then there is a space in which the track is situated, and which is only lightly built up, and then the grid of streets resumes to the east.

North of the Karkh cantonment the track bends to the west approximately parallel to, but gently converging with, the northern section of the Grand Avenue for a distance of 4,080 m; it then turns in a slight bend eastwards for 1,200 m, much of which is not traceable. Further remains can be traced to the north for a distance of 2,160 m to a position approximately 900 m east of the Abu Dulaf mosque, again gently converging with the Grand Avenue. The traceable length is 9,780 m, but this was not necessarily the original length of the track.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Alignment still visible in some places

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Bibliography: Northedge 1990. Northedge 2005c, 165, fig. 70.

Site no.: **T776** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 259, Pl. 205.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 26,678
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391529 N 3801285

Description: Rectangular residence, 117 x 225 m. Central entrance on the avenue with a stable on its left. The remainder of the construction is at the far end of the enclosure: a reception hall block, probably with a dome chamber on the far side of a small courtyard. Two further courtyards opening from the reception block, and a total of seven courtyard apartments. Rectangular enclosure T1062 on the south side may be the polo *maydan*, although also including a mosque (T777).[70]

The stable unit in northwestern corner has been partially excavated, probably as part of the excavations of the adjacent building T3.

Commentary: The plan is almost identical to the adjacent building T817, with which it is twinned.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

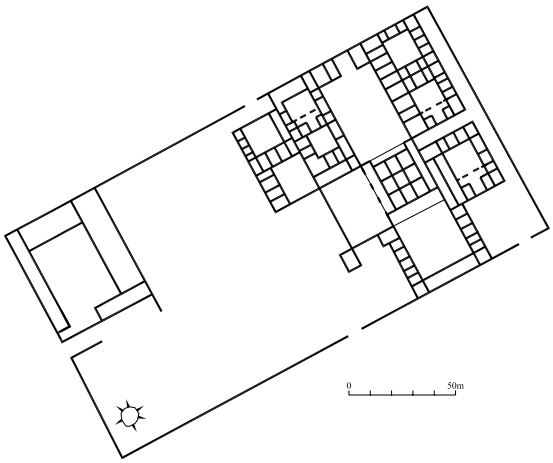


Fig. 259. Mansion T776.

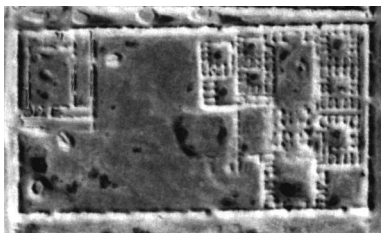


Plate 205. Mansion T776.

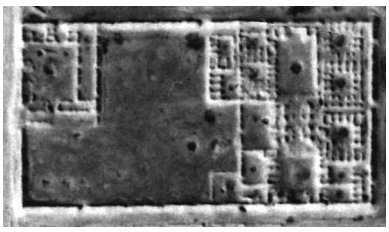


Plate 206. Mansion T817.

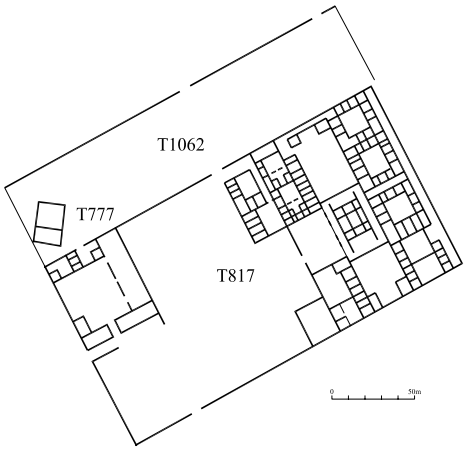


Fig. 260. Mansion T817.

Site no.: **T817** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 260, Pl. 206.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 26,651
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391608 N 3801132

Description: Rectangular residence, 119 x 224 m. Central entrance on the avenue with a stable on its left. The remainder of the construction is at the far end of the enclosure: a reception hall block, probably with a dome chamber on the far side of a small courtyard. Two further courtyards opening from the reception block, and a total of eleven courtyard apartments. Rectangular enclosure T1062 on the north side may be the polo *maydan*, although also including a mosque (T777) (cf. also T776).

Commentary: The plan is almost identical to the adjacent building T776, with which it is twinned.[71]

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

[70] Even though al-Mutawakkiliyya (Area T) was only occupied for a short time, it is not impossible that mosque T777 is chronologically later than *Maydan* T1062. The sequence from sports field to mosque is reasonably typical of the Islamic world in the present day. The short time span of approximately two years is not against the idea of an early change of mind. It is to be noted that the proprietor adjacent residence T836, where the interior is oriented to the *qibla*, could have had an influence on his neighbours.

[71] The two Buildings T776 and T817, so nearly identical, and with a *maydan* and mosque between them, must have been built as a pair by two people with a close relationship, such as two brothers in the administration.

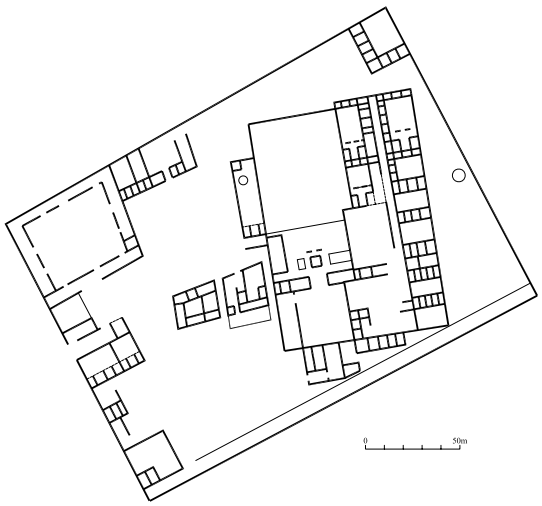


Fig. 261. Mansion T836.

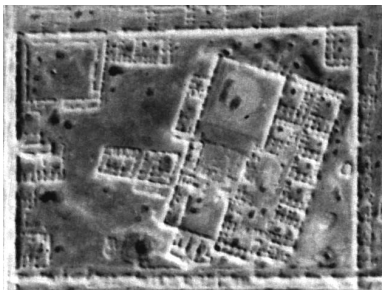


Plate 207. Mansion T836.

Site no.: **T836** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 261, Pl. 207.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 39,164
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391699 N 3800959

Description: Large residential compound, 165 x 231 m. Indirect L-shaped entrance on the avenue with a stable complex on the left. Apart from a further complex of four courtyards to the right, and a single courtyard in the northeast corner, the remainder of the plan is on a different alignment angled to 171°. Although this angle is 20° less than the *qibla*, and oriented south southeast, it seems probable that it is intended to be a *qibla* orientation, but is somewhat inaccurate.

These internal structures are composed of a very poorly preserved reception block, perhaps once of fired brick and robbed out, flanked by two courtyards, north and south. There are nine courtyard apartments on the east side of this axis, and two further courtyards which are less clear. On the south side, there may be a formal L-shaped entrance. On the west side of this unit are two separate courtyard buildings.

Two circular structures may be brick kilns.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T888** *Name*: **Complex with pavilion**
Fig. 262, Pl. 208.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 36,802
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391772 N 3800818

Description: Rectangular complex, 159 x 202 m. The entrance on the avenue leads to a fired brick pavilion, which in turn faces onto a long rectangular *maydan*, 40 x 136 m. There are seven enclosures, two courtyard buildings, and a side entrance leading to T889, which appears to be linked by gateways to the complex under discussion.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

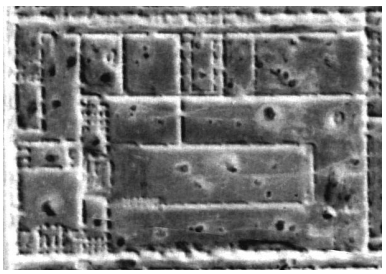


Plate 208. Mansion T888.

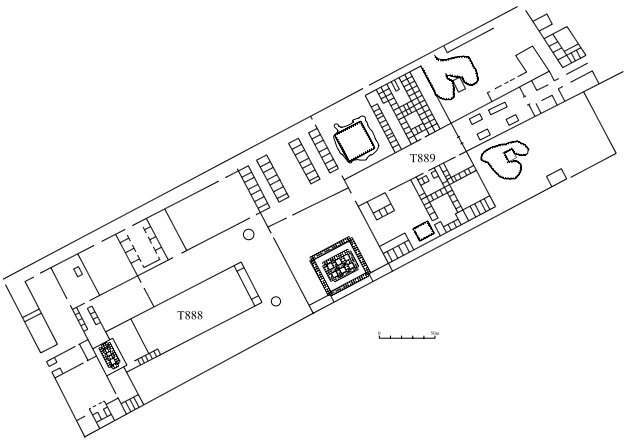


Fig. 262. Mansion T888 and Complex T889.

Site no.: **T889** *Name*: **Auxiliary complex with pavilion**
Fig. 262, Pl. 209.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 48,915
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391977 N 3800928

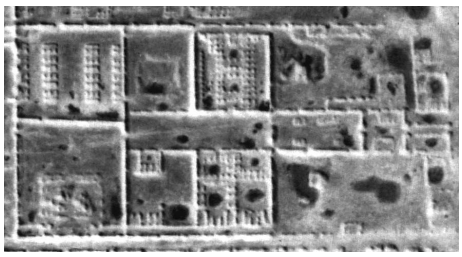


Plate 209. Complex T889.

Description: Complex, 155 x 294 m, ill-defined at the east end. This complex may form one unit with T888. The plan is composed of one square fired-brick pavilion in an enclosure, four courtyards with buildings, two basins, and two gypsum kilns with associated excavations. In the centre is placed a long *maydan* with four earth mounds.

Commentary: It is certain that this complex is not functionally a residence, as it lacks residential apartments. However houses are placed behind to accommodate the staff of the complex (T890–T916). The purpose of T888–9 remains unknown.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T940** *Name*: **Building Complex**
Fig. 263, Pl. 210.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 27,532
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391967 N 3800448

Description: Approximately rectangular complex 100 x 289 m. Although the complex is clearly defined at the avenue end, the eastern limits are not clear. The entrance on the avenue, which has been excavated, leads into a courtyard, through a hall into a second courtyard with the reception block on the right side. The reception block opens, on the other side, onto a *maydan*, 34 x 153 m. East of the reception block, there are six courtyard apartments, and then three large yards. Further east of the three yards and the *maydan*, there is a maze of approximately 12 courtyards, accessed by two alleyways.

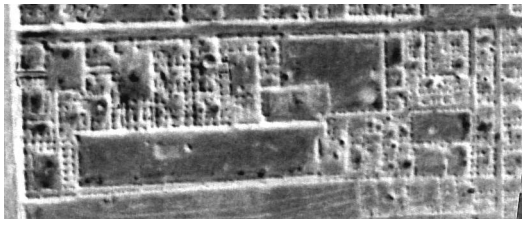


Plate 210. Mansion T940.

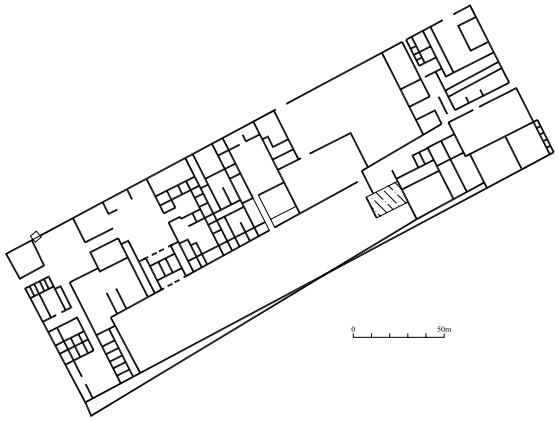


Fig. 263. Mansion T940.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T968** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 264, Pl. 211.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 10,874
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392017 N 3800356

Description: Rectangular residence, 53 x 200 m. From the entrance on the avenue, there appears to be a stable on the left and a gatekeeper's courtyard on the right. Then there is one courtyard building, and a reception block of an *iwan* opening onto a walled courtyard. Nothing else was built, and the structure is probably unfinished.

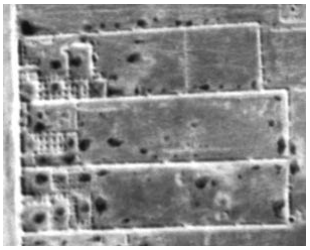


Plate 211. Mansions T968, T969, and T970.

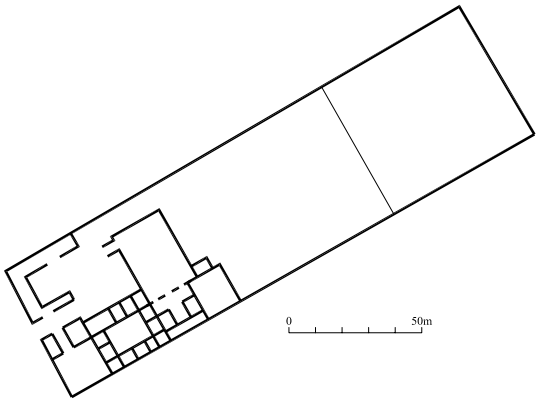


Fig. 264. Mansion T968.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T969** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 265, Pl. 211.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 12,355
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392042 N 3800308

Description: Rectangular compound, 54 x 220 m. The entrance may be through a simple opening on the avenue, with a possible stable building on the left. Otherwise, there is a single reception block with two porticoes. No other buildings were constructed: it is possible that the remaining space was intended for a *maydan*. The faint lines in the *maydan* recall those in the Esplanade of the Caliphal Palace.

Commentary: Compare H301.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

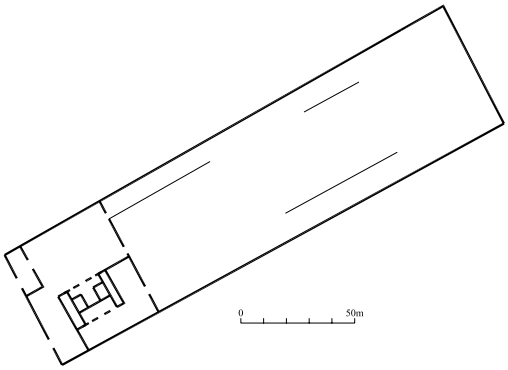


Fig. 265. Building T969.

Site no.: **T970** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 266, Pl. 211.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 12,002
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392067 N 3800259

Description: Rectangular compound, 55 x 220 m. From the central entrance on the avenue, there are two yards and then four courtyard buildings. In the remaining space, there is a basin.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

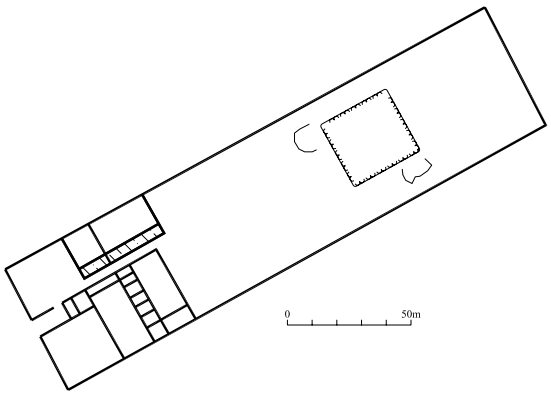


Fig. 266. Building T970.

Site no.: **T972** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 267, Pl. 212.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 10,670
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392127 N 3800142

Description: Rectangular complex, 69 x 153 m. The plan is based on that of a square pavilion, probably in fired brick, facing onto three courtyards. From the entrance on the avenue, there are two small courtyards on the left and one large on the right. In the northeast corner, there are two courtyards with large rooms, which may be a workshop. The complex probably continues in T973, where there is a further enclosure and a second workshop building. Small houses for staff are situated further away at T975 and T976.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

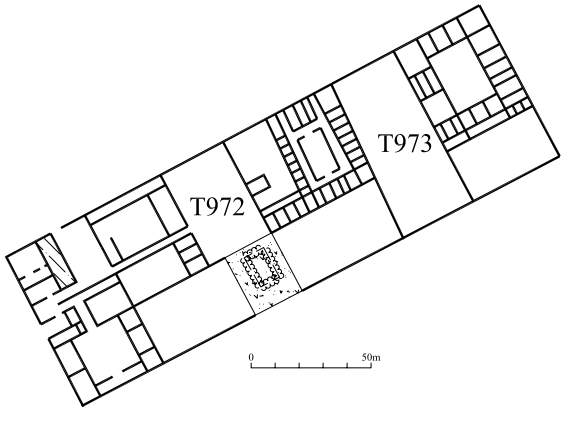


Fig. 267. Mansion T972.

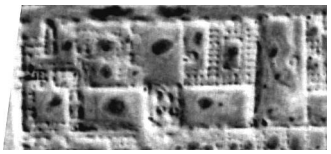


Plate 212. Mansion T972.

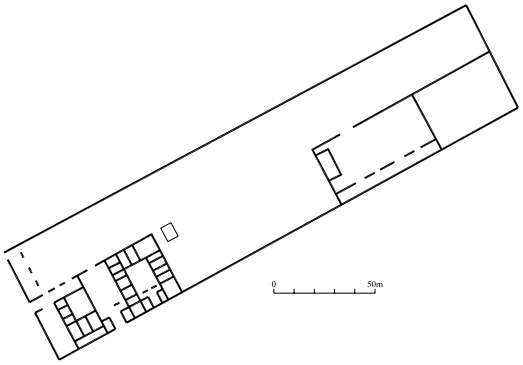


Fig. 268. Building T981.

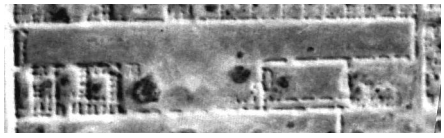


Plate 213. Building T981.

Site no.: **T981** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 268, Pl. 213.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 15,041
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392177 N 3800046

Description: Complex, 59 x 258 m, with entrance on the avenue, and three courtyard buildings. The remainder of the plan is a *maydan*, a stable yard, and a further yard.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The open spaces of the site are ploughed, and the southeast corner walls destroyed.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T1005** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 269, Pl. 214.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 13,353
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 392225 N 3799958

Description: Complex, 62 x 211 m. The plan is to a degree reminiscent of T981. There is a T-shaped *maydan*, and entrance on the avenue. In this case there is a basin in the *maydan* and a small pavilion. There are further lightly preserved buildings at the east end.

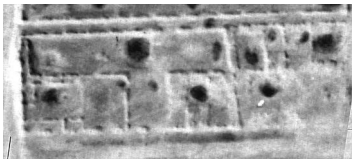


Plate 214. Complex T1005.

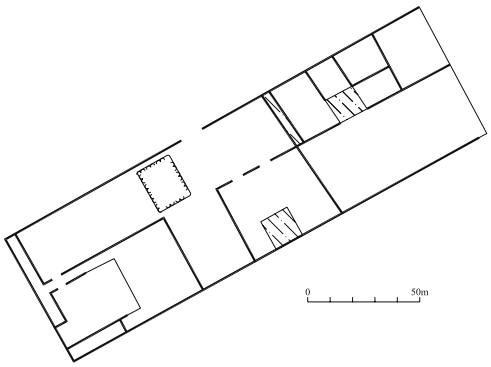


Fig. 269. Complex T1005.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The east end of the complex is ploughed out.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T1042** *Name*: **Festival Mosque**
Fig. 270, Pl. 215.
Type: Musalla *Area in m²*: 184,121
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 393385 N 3800532

Description: *Musalla* at the foot of the canal levee, 366 x 513 m. The east corner of the rectangular plan is cut off by the levee. Rectangular plan with entrances east and west, and a double-walled *maqsura*. The *mihrab* appears to have been constructed of fired brick.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Plan largely effaced by ploughing. The *maqsura* and east wall are still visible.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 220, fig. 99.

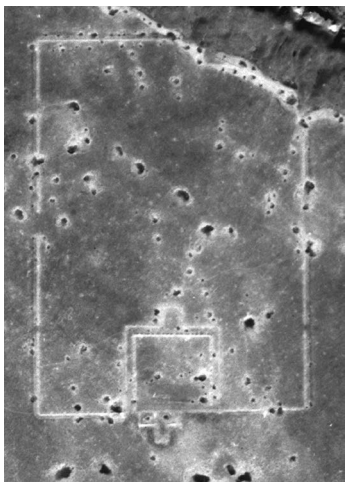


Plate. 215. Musalla T1042.

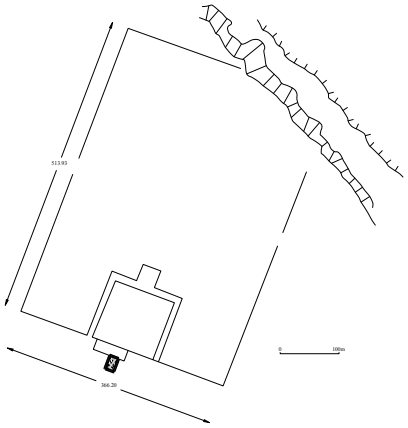


Fig. 270. Musalla T1042.

Site no.: **T1058** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 213, Pl. 160.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 5,075
Map sheet: 102 *Coordinates*: E 390289 N 3803296

Description: Rectangular residence with gate on the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya, 85 x 60 m. The entrance leads into an *iwan* courtyard, and then there is a second larger on the west side. A partly empty yard on the north side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T1063** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 271, Pl. 216.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 10,775
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391890 N 3800594

Description: Rectangular residence, 80 x 136 m,

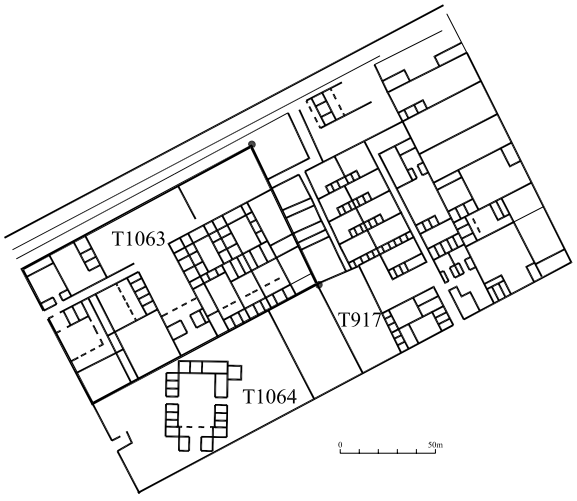


Fig. 271. Buildings T1063 and T1064, with block T917 to the east.

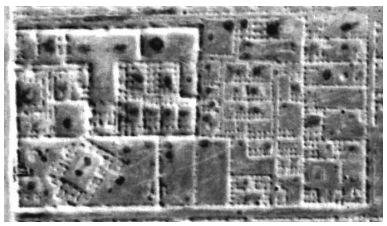


Plate 216. Buildings T1063 and T1064, with block T917 to the east.

with entrance on the avenue. On the left side of the entrance are two yards, on the right a stable. After two more courtyards on the right side, the major courtyard is T-shaped with a single *iwan* on the south side. In the southeast corner, there are five courtyard apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T1064** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 271, Pl. 216.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 5,494
Map sheet: 105 *Coordinates*: E 391914 N 3800547

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 52 x 104 m, with entrance on the avenue. Inside the enclosure, there is a single *iwan* courtyard, lined with rooms, and oriented approximately towards the *qibla* (180.67°). It is possible that a square extension, 7.2 x 7.2 m, is the mosque. The entrance gate has been excavated.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **U61** *Name*: **Auxiliary Complex for U62**
Fig. 272, Pl. 217.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 34,248
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 390987 N 3798471

Description: Large auxiliary workshop complex for residence U62, 165 x 217 m. Entrance to the east, flanked by a range of seven courtyards, then a major courtyard structure, 104 x 156 m, with rooms on the east side, and a U-shaped raised mound in the centre. Two further yards on the north side. On the west side two further building complexes, U59 and U60, which appear to depend on U61.

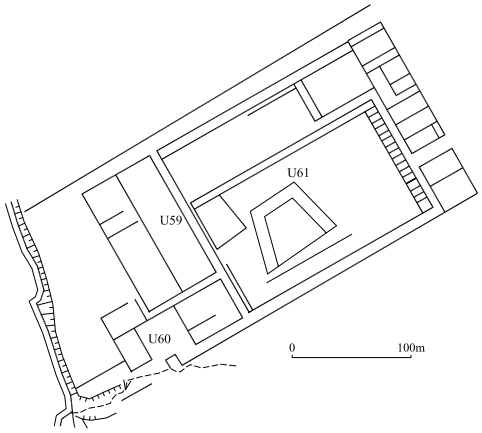


Fig. 272. Auxiliary Complex U61.

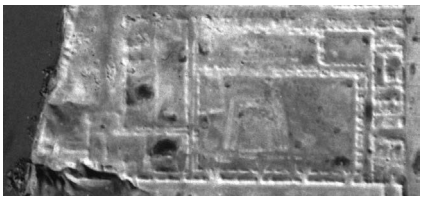


Plate 217. Complex U61.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Bulldozed and cultivated

Dating: Samarra 4

Site no.: **U62** *Name*: **Major residence**
Fig. 273, Pl. 218.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 87,300
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 390976 N 3798181

Description: Major residence, 234 x 372 m. Broad entrance to the east, with a stable building to the right, and a square yard to the left.

The major axis then passes through two courtyards to reach a square reception block whose plan is poorly preserved, and which was probably of fired brick. On the west side of the reception block, a garden has been levelled, which reaches to the Tigris.

On the north side of this axis, there are seven courtyard buildings and beyond that a polo *maydan*. On the south side are 19 courtyard apartments, and one large courtyard with rooms around.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Bulldozed and cultivated

Dating: Samarra 4

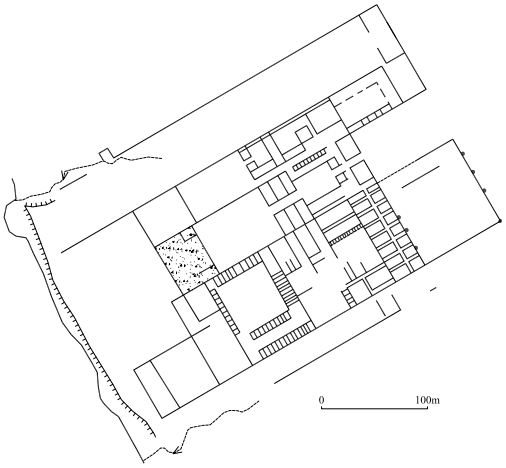


Fig. 273. Mansion U62.

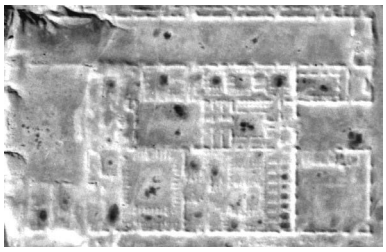


Plate 218. Mansion U62.

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 180

Site no.: **U82** *Name*: **Mosque**
Fig. 274, Pl. 219.
Type: Mosque *Area in m²*: 11,363
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391387 N 3798730

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 83 x 138 m, overlying earlier units U81 and U84, and approximately oriented to the *qibla* (177°). The enclosure is divided into three approximately equal parts, with a light wall dividing the two northern parts and a major wall with two entrances separating the southern enclosure. The main entrance is to the west, with access by a street from the avenue. The southern enclosure includes a square basin and a pavilion which could be a prayer hall.

Commentary: The question of whether building U82 is a mosque is difficult, as the plan does not correspond to any other mosque of the early period. However, the orientation is certainly intended to be that of the *qibla*, even if 16° east of the correct *qibla* (193°). The seclusion of the *maqsura* could be paralleled in the *musallas* of Samarra, e.g. T1042, or the Saljuq dome chamber in the Great Mosque of Isfahan. An alternative explanation is that it is a public audience hall oriented to the *qibla* and which included a mosque whose location is not visible.

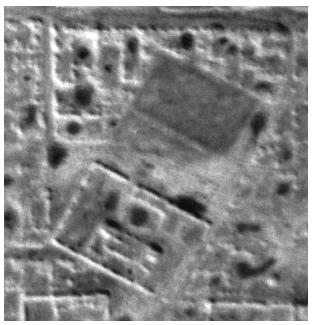


Plate 219. Site U82, Mosque (?).

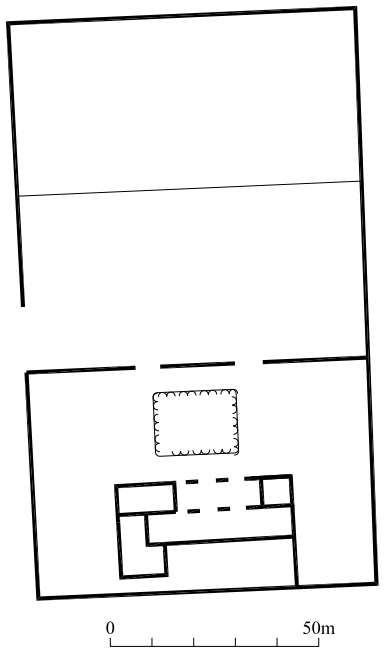


Fig. 274. Mosque (?) U82.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Bulldozed and cultivated

Dating: Samarra 4

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 180.

Site no.: **U165** *Name*: **Major residence**
Fig. 275, Pl. 220.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 140,733
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391169 N 3797848

Description: Major residence, 278 x 480 m, on the axis of the avenue of unit UB. The major axis, prolonging the avenue, leads through three courtyards to a rectangular fired brick reception block, which probably includes transverse hall, *iwan*, and dome chamber. On the far side, the reception block opens onto a levelled garden on the Tigris.

On the two sides of the entrance, there are rectangular yards with a further stable yard on the south.

On the north side of the axis are nine courtyards, including a possible mosque.

On the south side is a garden of irregular surface similar to that of the Caliphal Palace.

U166 is the polo *maydan* of the complex.

Present-day condition (2004–6): To a large degree, ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 4

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 180

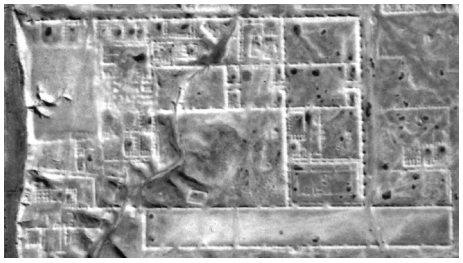


Plate 220. Mansion U165.

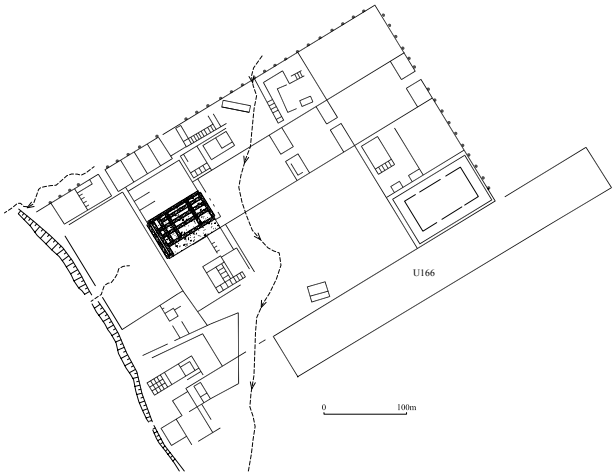


Fig. 275. Mansion U165.

Site no.: **U182** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 276, Pl. 221.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 5,248
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391887 N 3798704

Description: Residence, 50 x 103 m. Indirect entrance in the northeast corner, courtyard with reception block, and three courtyard apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed, except for the east wall

Dating: Samarra 4



Plate 221. Residence U182.

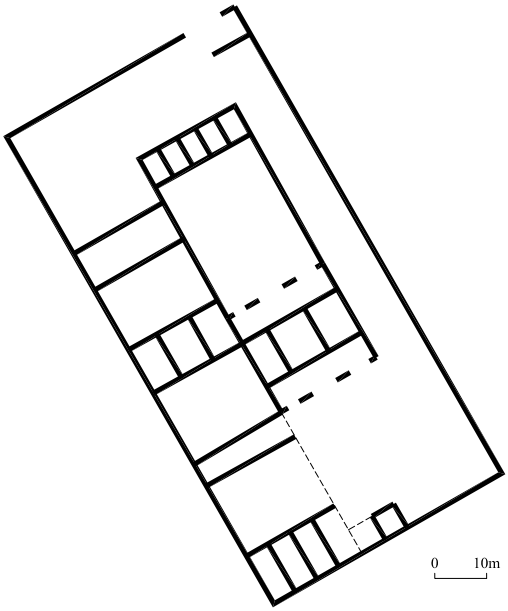


Fig. 276. Residence U182.

Site no.: **U184** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 277, Pl. 222.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 7,441
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391952 N 3798713

Description: Residence, 57 x 128 m. A probable indirect entrance on the avenue leads into a street-like approach to the first courtyard. This first courtyard appears to lack its normal east wall and extends as far as the exterior wall. The axis then leads into a second courtyard and the main reception block. There are eight typical courtyard apartments and two further courtyard buildings in the northwest corner.

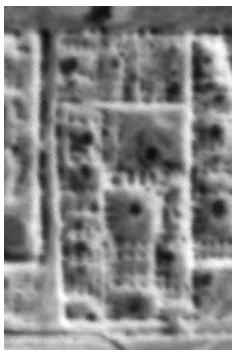


Plate 222. Residence U184.

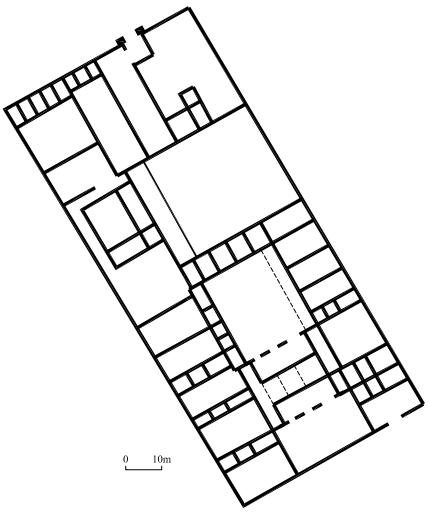


Fig. 277. Residence U184.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, surviving

Dating: Samarra 4

Site no.: **U185** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 278.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 5,348
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391990 N 3798763

Description: Residence, 51 x 103 m, with an additional yard to the south, U186, 25 x 51 m. Simple entrance from the north, leading to an *iwan* reception block flanked by two courtyards. At the far end of the second, there is an earth platform. There is one major secondary courtyard, and three minor courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, surviving

Dating: Samarra 4

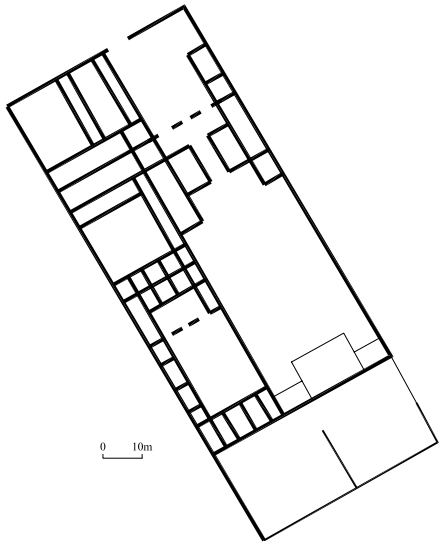


Fig. 278. Residence U185.

Site no.: **U199** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 279, Pl. 223.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 9,878
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 392474 N 3799039

Description: A complex of yards in a rectangular enclosure, 94 x 104 m. Twelve yards, some with *iwans*, with an alley entrance to the south, and one or more entrances to the north. Also a possible brick kiln.

Commentary: The building is definitely not residential.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 4



Plate 223. Residence U199.

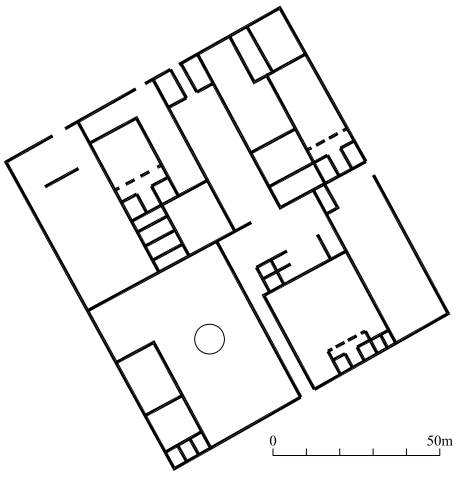


Fig. 279. Residence U199.

Site no.: **U200** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 280, Pl. 224.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 8,275
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 392460 N 3798931

Description: Enclosure, 53 x 154 m, with entrance on the avenue, two large *iwan* courtyards, two small yards and a basin.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 4

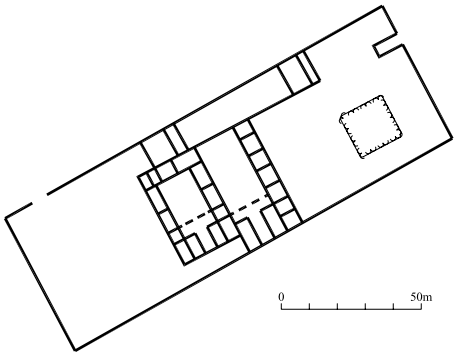


Fig. 280. Building U200.

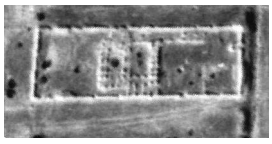


Plate 224. Building U200.

Site no.: **U244** *Name*: **Enclosure**
Fig. 281 Pl. 225.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 22,710
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391660 N 3798277

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 109 x 208 m, with three courtyard buildings.

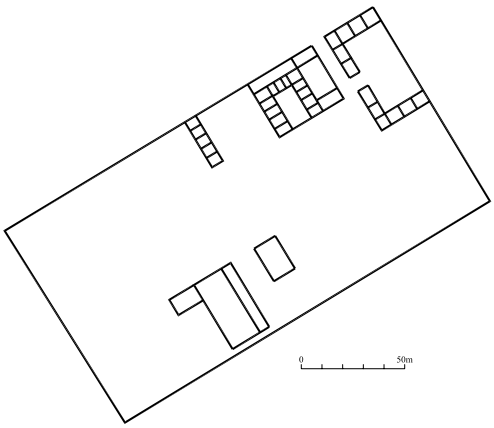


Fig. 281. Compound U244.

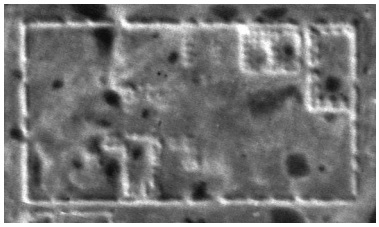


Plate 225. Compound U244.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 4

Site no.: **U266** *Name*: **Residence**
Fig. 282, Pl. 226.
Type: Mansion 3 *Area in m²*: 9,018
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 392726 N 3799000

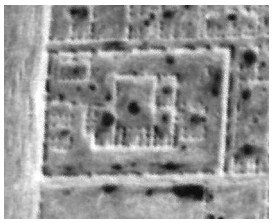


Plate 226. Mansion U266.

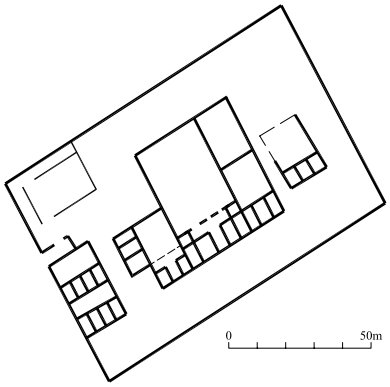


Fig. 282. Mansion U266.

Description: Residence, 78 x 115 m. Indirect entrance on the avenue, with a possible poorly preserved stable on the left and two courtyard buildings on the right. In the centre, there is one major courtyard with T-*iwan* and three minor courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 4 or perhaps 3

Site no.: **U294** *Name*: **Residential compound**
Fig. 283, Pl. 227.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 87,571
Map sheet: 106 *Coordinates*: E 391434 N 3797411

Description: Large residential compound, 229 x 391 m, with irregular plan. Placed on the Tigris bank at the head of the avenue of the southern sub-



Plate 227. Mansion U294.

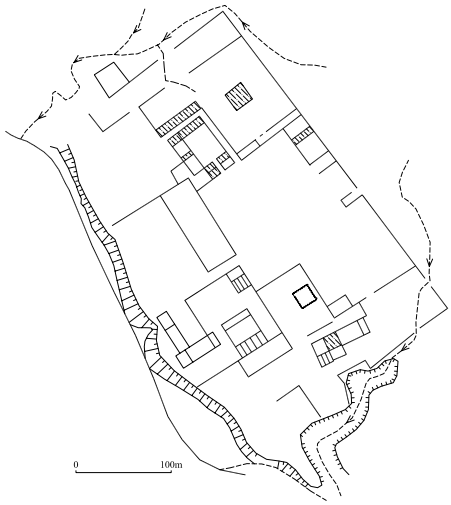


Fig. 283. Residential compound U294.

cantonment. The entrance facing the avenue leads into a large irregular yard. One major complex lies on the west side with a building with reception hall, three enclosures, one with a basin, and some further poorly defined structures. On the north side of the entrance yard, there is a second courtyard, possibly with reception hall, an L-shaped yard with raised platform, and a polo *maydan*, 32 x 176 m. On the south side of the entrance yard, there is a further irregular yard with a group of buildings. Yet further buildings may have been located under the modern village or farm complex visible in the photograph.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 180.

Site no.: **U337** *Name*: **Festival Mosque**
Fig. 284, Pl. 228.
Type: Musalla *Area in m²*: 200,257
Map sheet: 107 *Coordinates*: E 394197 N 3789229

Description: *Musalla*, 386 x 516 m. The plan was poorly preserved, but the southern end could be seen. The rectangular plan was partly interrupted by the levee of the canal. One entrance on the west side can be detected with difficulty. The *maqsura* is enclosed by a double wall, and the *mihrab* projects from the *qibla* wall.

Commentary: Compare Musalla T1042.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Plan of south end visible under cultivation



Plate 228. Musalla U337.

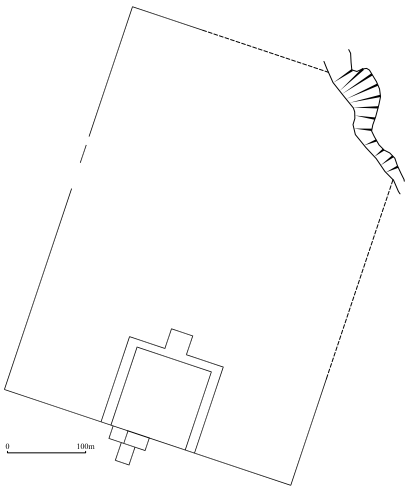


Fig. 284. Musalla U337.

Dating: Samarran, but of unknown date

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 178.

Site no.: **V1** *Name*: **Huwaysilat Lower Palace**
Fig. 285, Pl. 229.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 12,347
Map sheet: 117 *Coordinates*: E 388575 N 3795964

Description: A square of 138 metres, which has been eroded by the Tigris in its eastern half. The plan of the surviving half appears to represent a roughly symmetrical plan about a central dome chamber, with four *iwans* facing onto four courtyards. The corner spaces are filled out with apartments around small courtyards, and baths. The decoration was entirely composed of stucco dadoes and mouldings of Vine Leaf style. The building is placed within an

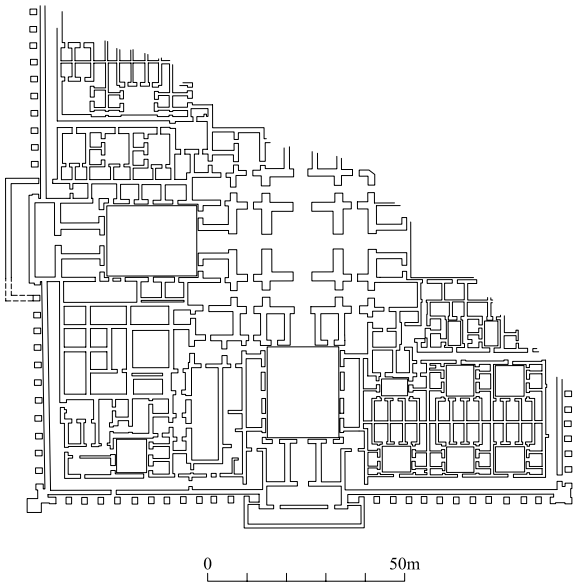


Fig. 285. Huwaysilat Lower Palace, site V1.



Plate 229. al-Huwaysilat Lower Palace, site V1.

outer enclosure which probably was also square and measured 370 m a side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open. The site was excavated in 1936 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities. The stucco decorations were removed to museum storage, and the wall cores left.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qasr al-Juss (1)

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi, 1989. Amid 1973, 120–27. Al-Ani 1983. Creswell and Allan 1989. DGA 1940, pl. 1–38, 117–19. Falkner forthcoming. Herzfeld 1948, 132. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 227, fig. 101. Susa 1948–9, 81.

Site no.: **V2** *Name*: **Huwaysilat Upper Palace**
Fig. 286, Pl. 230.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 12,104
Map sheet: 117 *Coordinates*: E 388576 N 3795369

Description: Located on the elevated bank of the Ishaqi canal, this hilltop palace is not well preserved, because the central reception halls had been destroyed by a bunker dug in the First World War.



Plate 230. al-Huwaysilat Upper Palace, site V2.

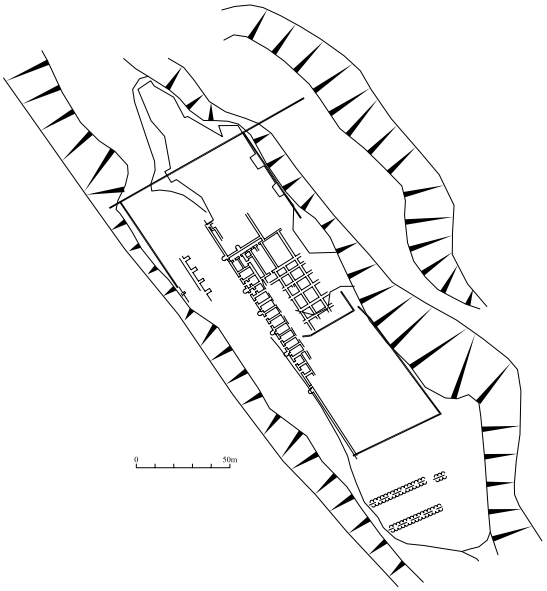


Fig. 286. Huwaysilat Upper Palace, site V2.

There is a rectangular enclosure, 50 x 187 m, with traces of a reception hall in the centre.

The excavated walls are built of gypsum mortar and river stones. Fragments of the decoration preserved showed that it had been decorated with stuccoes of the Vine Leaf style, which were finer than those of the lower palace.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open. The site was excavated in 1936 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities, but the excavation was not completed, probably when it was discovered that much of the central area had been destroyed. 14 rooms along the west side were excavated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qasr al-Juss (2)

Bibliography: DGA 1940a, 17–20, fig. 3–4, 31–32. Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 227, fig. 101, pls 81–82.

Site no.: **V5** *Name*: **Tell Jam'an**
Fig. 287.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 7,273
Map sheet: 202 *Coordinates*: E 384749 N 3802062

Description: Rectangular building remains on a rise with Neo-Assyrian sherds

Present-day condition (2004–6): Uncertain

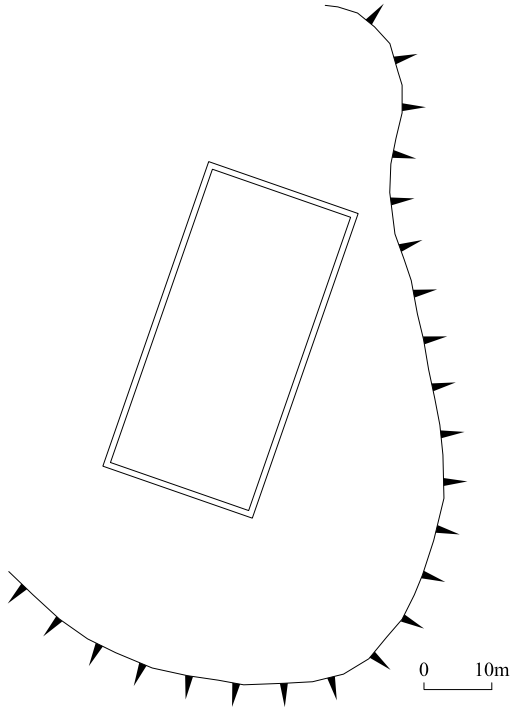


Fig. 287. Site V5 Tell Jamʿan.

Dating: Neo-Assyrian

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, fig. 10.

Site no.: **V7** *Name*: **Qasr al-ʿAshiq**
Fig. 288, Pls 231–3.
Type: Palace *Area in m²*: 16,226
Map sheet: 119 *Coordinates*: E 390226 N 3789476

Description: The plan consists of a principal building built on an artificial platform, and set in an outer enclosure. The outer enclosure is a rectangle of walls built in coursed earth, measuring 230 x 178 m, with a further extension of 42 m in the northeast corner.[72] The main building is a rectangle 140 x 93 m, with a narrower extension to the north measuring 62 x 45 m. The lower level of the building is an artificial platform intended to level the slopes of the hill. The outer parts of the platform are carried on brick tunnel vaults, some of which were accessible through arched doorways from the outside for storage or other uses, although not suited for human residence in the form they were first built. The platform stands up to about 10m above the surrounding land.[73] The main enclosure has an outer wall with 22 buttresses, and survives 10.2 m high above the interior floor level. The outside face is decorated with three fine



Plate 231. Qasr al-ʿAshiq, air view before excavation, site V7.



Plate 232. Qasr al-ʿAshiq in 1989, looking north.

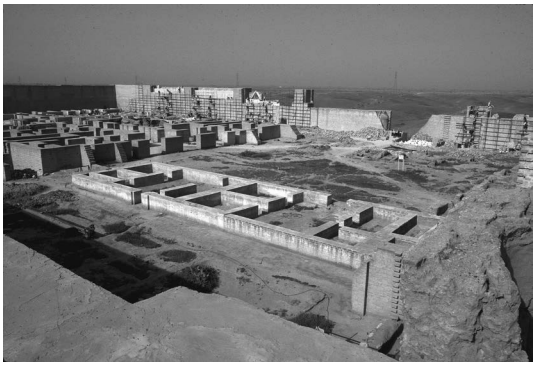


Plate 233. The interior of Qasr al-ʿAshiq in 1989.

[72] The existence of this outer enclosure was indicated by Herzfeld, but doubted by Creswell; it is however quite clear on the air photographs.

[73] It is evident from the presence of extensive cracking in the brickwork, and the existence of later buttresses of different dates and qualities around much of the exterior, that the platform was not perfectly stable. Hamid mentions variation in the foundation depths between 0.8 and 6.2 m, which suggests bad planning by the architect, but it is more likely that the hill itself, composed of eroded conglomerate from earlier beds of the Tigris, is insufficiently solid to support the weight of the building. Hamid dates some of the later buttressing to the 11th–12th centuries, but this is a mere guess. Some of the buttressing appears to be close in date to the original building, and other parts later. This suggests a continuing effort to shore the building up.

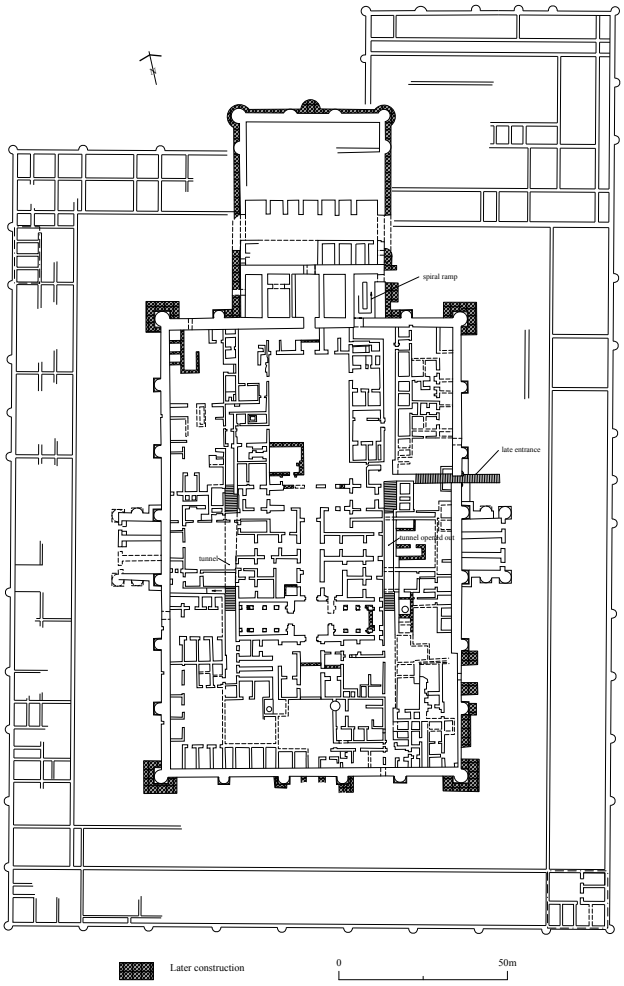


Fig. 288. Site V7, Qasr al-Ashiq.

blind niches between each buttress, decorated with polylobed arches. Only the north wall has survived to full height, but sufficient traces survive elsewhere to show that all four facades had been treated in the same way.

The interior plan is based on a T-*iwan* and a square dome chamber on the north–south axis.[74] The dome chamber was flanked by two pillared halls. The T-*iwan* faced onto an internal courtyard, and there seems to have been a second *iwan* opening onto a courtyard at the south end. The *iwan*, placed on the centre-point of the plan, led to a cross axis opening onto two further courtyards. This cross axis is traversed by two vaulted tunnels. One has collapsed, but the other has survived in perfect condition. On the west, east, and south sides, there are apartments around central courtyards, whose plan has been complicated by rebuilding.

It is evident that there is a complex sequence of occupation in the interior. The plan was rebuilt into smaller and smaller rooms. In addition a new entrance staircase was added on the east side. It seems unlikely that it will ever be possible to work out in detail the sequence of events, or to date the later walls visible in the plan. However the fact that they reuse the same floor levels as the original construction suggests that what survived after the excavation is not more than a century or two later than the date of foundation.

Attached to the centre of the west and east sides there are two apparently identical structures measuring 14.6 x 22.8 m. The foundations are heavily built with four buttresses. It seems likely that these are the bases of pavilions in the form of towers, which permitted a fine view over the flood plain and the Jazira steppe.

The northern extension is much less clear than the remainder of the main building. It is divided in two by an east–west passageway at ground level. The southern section is composed of five rectangular chambers, of which the easternmost was discovered by excavation to be a rectangular spiral ramp leading from an outside entrance up to the platform level, and then higher to the roof level. The axial central chamber was a passage through to the northern section. The interpretation of the northern section remains a problem, for it has not been excavated: probably there were further *iwan*s here, possibly even the principal halls of the palace.[75] The importance of this section, and the weight of the now disappeared superstructure, is underlined by the work of buttressing that was later done to support it.[76]

Commentary: The plan is based on that of the northern unit in the Caliphal Palace, the part identified as al-Jawsaq.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Protected, excavated and restored building. The building was first excavated by Herzfeld in 1912, and then again in

74 No trace of the dome survives, and it is possible that the square chamber was roofed with a cross-vault. At any rate the dome collapsed at an early stage, for the wall in the southwest corner of the room was missing.

75 An open terrace is unlikely, as an open terrace with a view over the flood plain, typical though that may have been of Sasanian architecture, has never yet been found in Abbasid construction.

76 The reason that an apparently important section of the palace should be so badly preserved is probably that, at a later date, this section was abandoned and occupation retreated into the 'fortified' part of the palace.

1965 by Abd al-Aziz Hamid. From 1983, the site was excavated anew, and restored at the end of the 1980s, finishing in 1990.

Dating: Samarra 4

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Maʿshuq

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi 1989. Al-ʿAni 1982. Creswell 1940. Creswell and Allen 1989. Hamid 1974. Herzfeld 1948, 129f, 265. Leisten 2003, 105–11, figs 69–71, pls 35–40. Northedge 2001, 42–45, fig. 6. Northedge 2005c, 233–35, fig. 104, pls 85–89. Al-Qaysi 1967.

Site no.: **V8** *Name*: **Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya**
Fig. 289, Pl. 234, 235.
Type: Muslim *Area in m²*: 1,163
Map sheet: 119 *Coordinates*: E 389378 N 3788037

Description: The *qubba* is a small octagonal building 18 m across. As first discovered, the remains of an inner octagon were standing, without a roof, and about half of an outer octagon could be traced. At the centre of the building is a square room, with sides of 6.31 m.[77] In the centre of each side is an arched doorway 1.6 m wide; to judge from pre-restoration photographs, the arches were of the two-centre pointed type typical of the Samarra' period, and definitely not of the four-centre pointed type found in the Qasr al-ʿAshiq.[78] On each side of the doorway there is an arched semi-circular niche 63 cm wide, making a total of 8 niches in the room. In the southeast corner traces of the zone of transition survived, which indicated that the square had been converted into an octagon by squinches, and there had been a dome. The remains of one colonnette were noted, and so the squinches must have been framed by a pair of colonnettes, and there may have been a window between each pair of squinches.[79] Herzfeld concluded from the amount of debris inside that the dome had been made of brick.

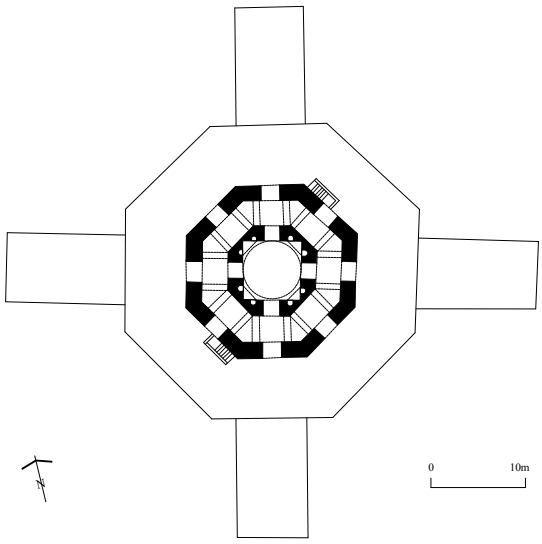


Fig. 289. Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8.

The exterior of the square central room is octagonal; there is an octagonal ambulatory 2.62 m wide, and then an octagonal outer wall 1.67 m thick. In the centre of each of the outer wall sections there is a doorway 2.13 m wide. The roof of the octagonal ambulatory was carried on transverse arches, the springers of which could be seen. Creswell concluded that the ambulatory had been roofed with a tunnel vault,[80] but there is no evidence for this, and it may be that the ambulatory was roofed with wooden beams, the use of which for roofing is known from texts at Samarra.

Commentary: For interpretation, see Northedge 2006.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and restored building. The building was first excavated by Herzfeld in December 1911. Then the building was restored in the mid-1970s. Finally an excavation was made of the outer platform and ramps in the 1970s.

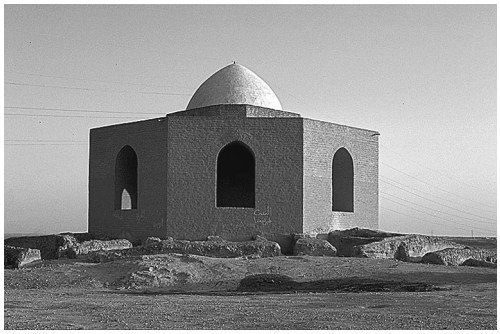


Plate 234. Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8, after restoration.

---

77 According to Creswell's measurements, the four sides are 6.27 m, 6.29 m, 6.33 m and 6.35 m (Creswell 1940: Fig. 225).
78 Although the doorways in the Qasr al-ʿAshiq have clear evidence of the use of the four-centre pointed arch, the vaults underneath the building and the niches of the north facade use the geometry of the two-centre pointed arch.
79 Sarre & Herzfeld 1911: taf. xviii.
80 Creswell 1940: 283.

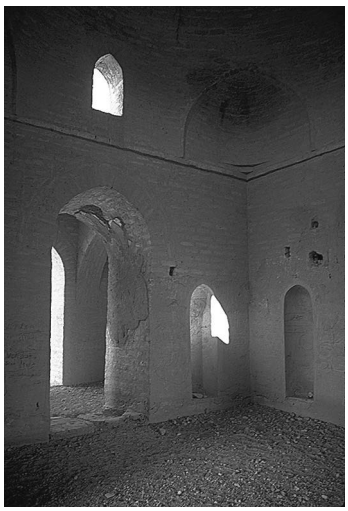


Plate 235. Interior of the Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8, after restoration.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: Abbu 1973. Blair 1983. Creswell 1940, 283–86. Creswell and Allan 1989. Daftar 2005–6. Franz 1984, 90. Grabar 1966. Herzfeld 1948, Taf. Xa, 227, 249 mit Anm.2, 261. Leisten 1998, 253–54. Leisten 2003, 72–78, figs 45–8, pls 18–21. Sarre and Herzfeld 1920. Northedge 2005c, 230–33, fig. 103, pls 83–4. Northedge 2006.

Site no.: **V9** *Name*: **Tell Umm al-Sakhr**
Fig. 290, Pl. 236.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 14,616
Map sheet: 118 *Coordinates*: E 389643 N 3792307

Description: Approximately square building, 113 x 125 m, located on the Ishaqi canal. The small area excavated suggests that the plan might have been similar to Huwaysilat Lower Palace (V1). In addition, there is a second enclosure to the south (V53) of the same dimensions, with a central building.

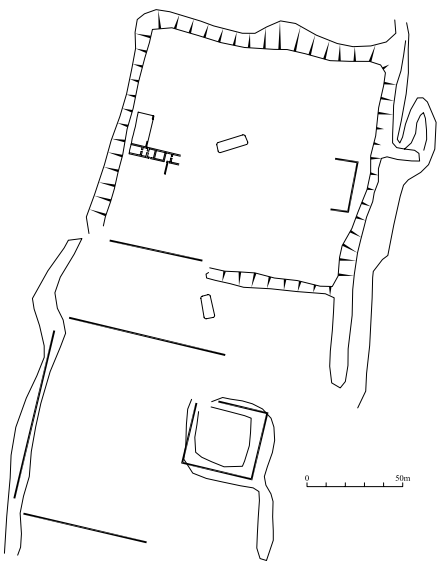


Fig. 290. Building V9 Tell Umm al-Sakhr.

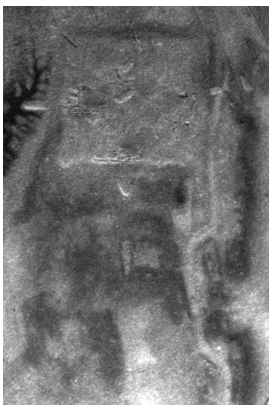


Plate 236. Tell Umm al-Sakhr, site V9.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated and excavated open site, partly preserved, with cultivation around. An excavation was begun in 1936, but abandoned as unpromising.

Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 227, fig. 101.

Site no.: **V11** *Name*: **Garden**
Fig. 291, Pl. 237.
Type: Garden *Area in m²*: 766,624
Map sheet: 118 *Coordinates*: E 390621 N 3790508

Description: Site V11 is a square walled garden measuring 890 x 870 metres approximately. In the

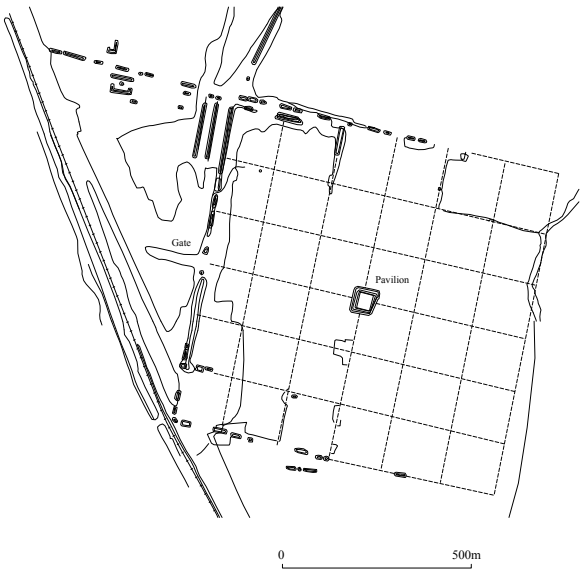


Fig. 291. Site V11 Garden.



Plate 237. Garden V11.

centre, a mound represents a pavilion 40 m square. The garden appears to be a grid of six by six squares of 156 m, according to the traces of field-walls preserved in the air photographs.[81] The traces are partly preserved as raised mounds and partly as modern field divisions. A further mound on the axis of the pavilion extending 150 m to the west suggests a monumental approach from that side, while walls to the north and west suggest further units whose traces are incompletely preserved.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The west and north walls can still be traced, and the location of the central pavilion. The remainder is cultivated.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 227–30, fig. 102.

Site no.: **V21** *Name*: **Tell al-Muhayjir**
Fig. 292.
Type: Tell *Area in m²*: 7,346
Map sheet: 202 *Coordinates*: E 386342 N 3807984

Description: Approximately oval tell, 45 x 163 m, and about 10 m high, with a conical central section, and some traces of First World War trenches.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: 2nd Millennium BC, according to surface pottery.

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 48, fig. 10. Susa 1948–9, 90, 319

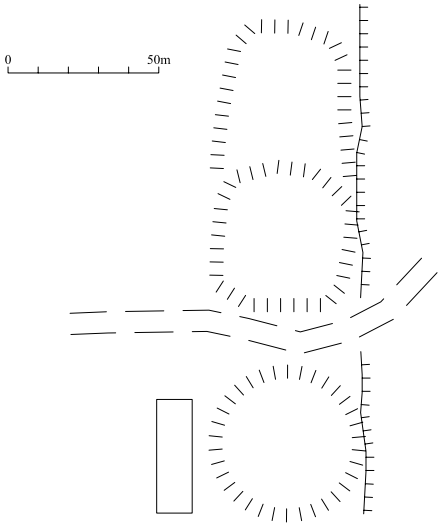


Fig. 292. Site V21 Tell Muhayjir.

Site no.: **V54** *Name*: **Garden enclosure**
Fig. 293, Pl. 238.
Type: Garden *Area in m²*: 317,129
Map sheet: 119 *Coordinates*: E 390293 N 3787053

Description: A quadrilateral enclosure similar to that of V11 measures 810 m by a maximum of 446 m, with a central pavilion 30 m square. The plan is less regular than V11: the quadrilateral seems to have been adapted to fit with a rectangular grid with a different orientation represented by the south and east

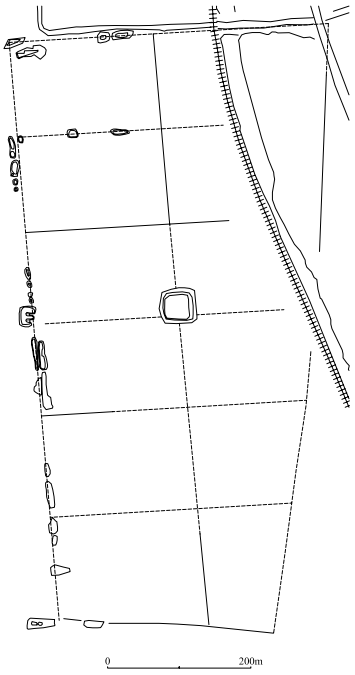


Fig. 293. Site V54, Garden.

[81] The author is grateful to M Franck Neau for the plan analysis of this site.



Plate 238. Garden V54.

walls. There is a monumental entrance on the west side aligned with the pavilion, and a little evidence of an internal field grid to be seen in the modern field boundaries. This grid appears to be composed of rectangles of 130 by 200 m.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The west wall can be traced. The remainder has been flooded by the lake behind the barrage, and then dried out again.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 230, fig. 102.

Site no.: **W1** *Name*: **Marqad al-Imamayn**
Fig. 294, Pl. 239, 240.
Type: Mausoleum *Area in m²*: 7,114
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 396155 N 3784715

Description: As it stands today, the complex is composed of three units: 1) the dome chamber over the tombs of the Imams (W1), 2) the dome chamber of the Ghaybat al-Mahdi (W2), and 3) a prayer hall on the west side.

Both the dome buildings have the same plan: a square building with an ambulatory around a double dome. In their early twentieth century state (fig. 294), each was placed against one wall of a square courtyard, with a main entrance facing the dome. In addition there was a smaller courtyard on the north side of the mausoleum. Recently the three courtyards were combined into a single L-shaped form.

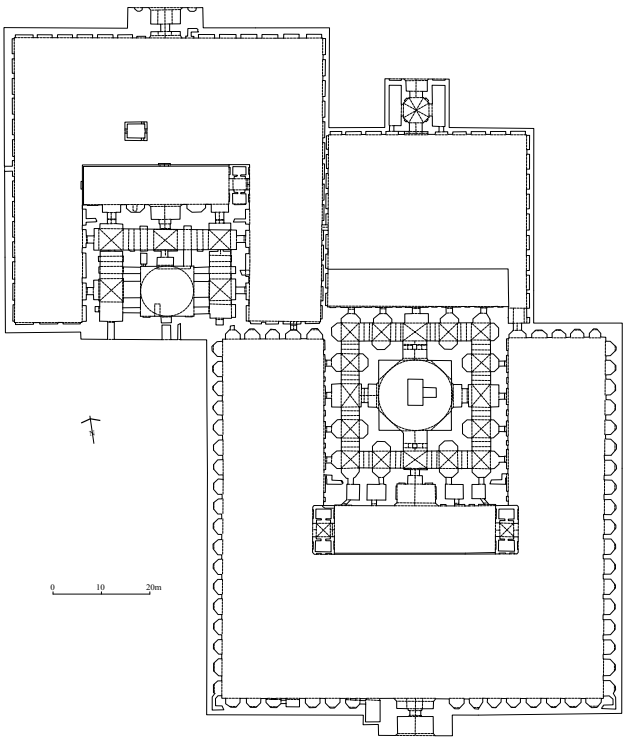


Fig. 294. Site W1, Marqad al-Imamayn.

The mausoleum (W1): A square courtyard, 85 m a side, lined with niches on the inside. A rectangular main entrance on the south side, carrying a clock-tower added in 1878. The mausoleum itself is a rectangle of 38 x 43 m, with a circumambulatory surrounding a central dome of 15 m diameter, covered with gold tiles. Under the dome are located the tombs of the two Imams, al-Hadi and al-ʿAskari, In addition to the Imams, Yahya and Husayn, the brothers of ʿAli b. Muhammad al-Hadi were buried there, together with Hakima, the sister of ʿAli al-Hadi, and Narjis, the wife of al-Hasan al-ʿAskari. There is an entrance *iwan* with mirror mosaic on the south side, and twin minarets. A *tarma* was added to the south façade in 1949, and a prayer hall on the north.

On the north side, there was a second courtyard, 42 m square, with a monumental entrance to the north (fig. 294), but this was all demolished and replaced by the enlargement of the three courtyards into a single large esplanade (pl. 239), between 1980 and 1990.

The Ghaybat al-Mahdi (W2): A square courtyard, 67 m a side, with a monumental gate to the north. The building itself is 29 x 34 m, with a dome 11 m in diameter, covered with glazed tiles. There is a circumambulatory, but in this case, none on the *qibla* side. Under the dome is the Serdab al-Mahdi, the underground chamber, marking the place where the Mahdi disappeared, containing an inscription

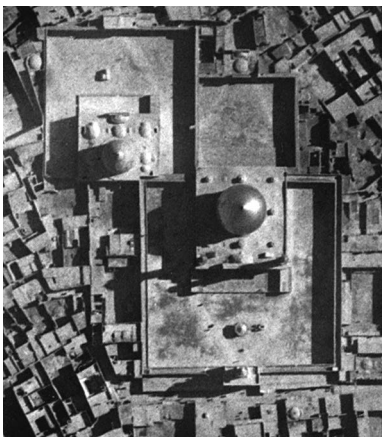


Plate 239. Vertical air view of the Marqad al-Imamayn in 1924.



Plate 240. Vertical view of the Marqad al-Imamayn in 2004.

marking restoration by al-Nasir li-Din illah in 606/1209–10. A *tarma* was added on the north side in 1961.

Commentary: The shrine has had a complex developmental history since it was first founded in 333/944, and regrettably it has never been studied in detail. For the textual history of the shrine, see Northedge 2012, and other bibliography. However an architectural study is lacking.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Standing building. Dome destroyed by bomb on 22 February 2006. Then the twin minarets were blown up on 13 June 2007. At the time of writing, the building has been restored by UNESCO, at the request of the Iraq government.

Dating: First founded about 333/944, and subsequently rebuilt into the 20th century.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Maraqid al-Imamayn

Bibliography: DGA 1938. Herzfeld 1948, 76, Taf. XVII. Al-Khalili, nd. Al-Naqshbandi 1950. Northedge 2012. al-Samarra'i 1965, 1966.

Site no.: **W801** *Name*: **Sounding G/Za' 1930s**
Type: House *Area in m²*: unknown
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: Location unknown

Description: A single room excavated within the walls of Samarra. Location unknown. Stuccoes of Style B/Second style.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 50, pl. 106, 107.

Site no.: **W802** *Name*: **Sounding H/Ha' 1930s**
Type: House *Area in m²*: unknown
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates:* Location unknown

Description: Location and plan unknown. Stucco decoration of Style B/second style.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 50, pl. 108

Site no.: **X1** *Name*: **Major residence**
Fig. 295, Pl. 241.
Type: Mansion 1 *Area in m²*: 25,084
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 397298 N 3789738

Description: Large square residence in fired brick, 157 x 168 m overall. Few of the details of the plan are recoverable, but there is evidence of *iwan*s facing outwards, and thus probably there was a central dome chamber. The building faces out onto al-Hayr, and on the west side onto a large esplanade (X255),

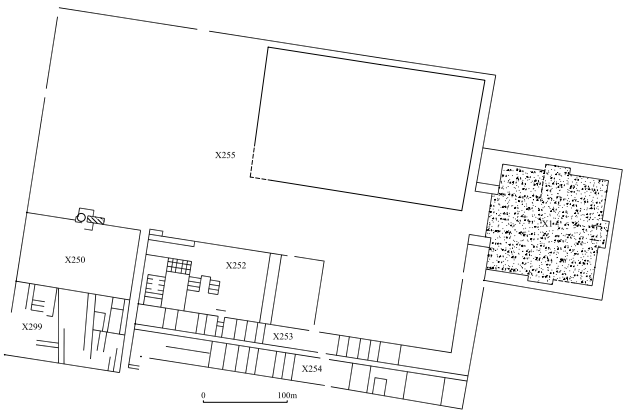


Fig. 295. Mansion X1 and its esplanade.



Plate 241. Mansion X1 with its review ground.

335 x 527 m. The esplanade appears to be bordered by apartments on the south side (X253–4). Building X252, and courtyard X250, may be later additions to the esplanade.

Commentary: The plan of X1 may be compared with the Lower Palace at Huwaysilat (V1). The arrangement of square residence and esplanade recall al-Musharrahat (Q1), and, being earlier, may have inspired the plan in Area Q.

Present-day condition (2004–6): X1 itself remains open, the esplanade to the west has been cultivated and is crossed by the road Samarra to al-Dur.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: House of Khaqan ʿUrtuj

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 144, fig. 60.

Site no.: **X7** *Name*: **Large building with basin**
Fig. 296, Pl. 242.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 19,945
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 394970 N 3790195

Description: Rectangular residence, 128 x 156 m. On the north side there is a basin, 46 x 48 m, and a T-*iwan* faces it across two courtyards. Otherwise the plan is not entirely clear, but there appear to be seven other courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated, open site

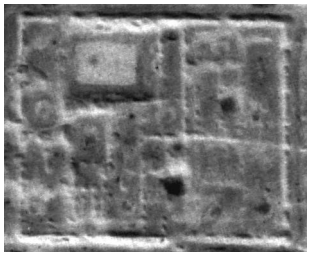


Plate 242. Building X7.



Fig. 296. Building X7.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Abi al-Jaʿfaʾ

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, fig. 60

Site no.: **X151** *Name*: **Large residence**
Fig. 297, Pl. 243.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 18,529
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 395375 N 3789427

Description: Quadrilateral residence in the form of a parallelogram, 106 x 170 m. The plan is composed of a square reception block and courtyard, with a larger yard to the east. The plan is not clearly preserved but there appear to be eight other courtyards.

The building is cut in two by an ancient road running northwest, which is identified elsewhere as part of the Shariʿ al-Aʿzam. The building was either abandoned or reduced in size at an early date.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated

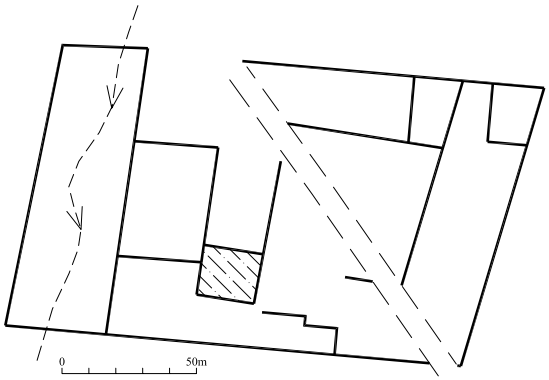


Fig. 297. Building X151.

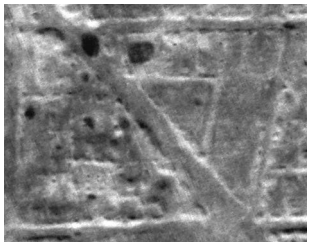


Plate 243. Building X151.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qatiʿat Qirqas al-Khadim

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, fig. 60

Site no.: **X218–9** *Name*: **Storehouses**
Fig. 298, Pl. 244.
Type: Storehouse *Area in m²*: 17,501
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 395500 N 3789021

Description: Double storehouse complex, 92 x 192 m overall, divided in two by an alley. Each half is composed of a courtyard 54 x 92 m, then a block of twelve storerooms, each approximately 6.5 x 33 m, with a number of other rooms, including at least one T-*iwan* and courtyard.

Commentary: Plan from Herzfeld's ground survey of the Caliphal Palace

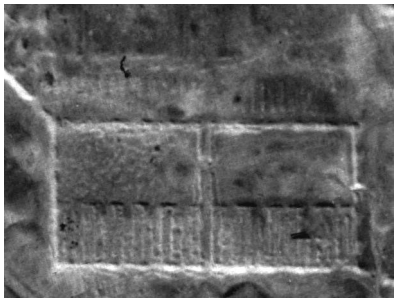


Plate 244. Storehouses X218 and X219.

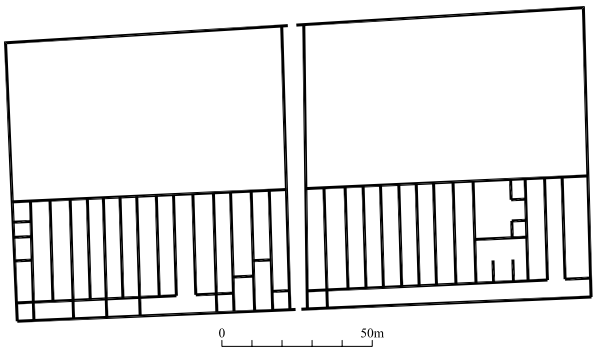


Fig. 298. Storehouses X218 and X219.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The outline is visible, but the interior cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Khazaʾin

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 144, fig. 60.

Site no.: **X270** *Name*: **Large building partly built of fired brick**
Fig. 299, Pl. 245.
Type: Mansion 2 *Area in m²*: 17,537
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 396516 N 3789461

Description: Quadrilateral complex in parallelogram form, 122 x 139 m. The main entrance appears to be on the east side, where there is a fired-brick monumental entrance in the centre. The axis leads through two courtyards flanked by three courtyard apartments and one empty yard to a fired-brick reception block. The reception block is aligned north–south with courtyards on either side, and has a typical plan of two porticoes and parallel halls. On the west side there is a second fired-brick reception block facing onto two courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 1

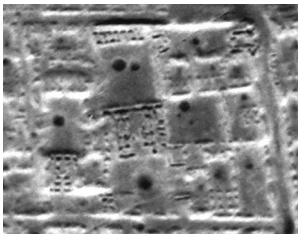


Plate 245. Complex X270.

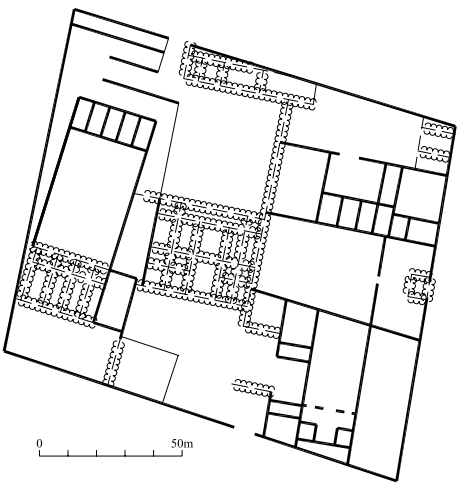


Fig. 299. Complex X270.

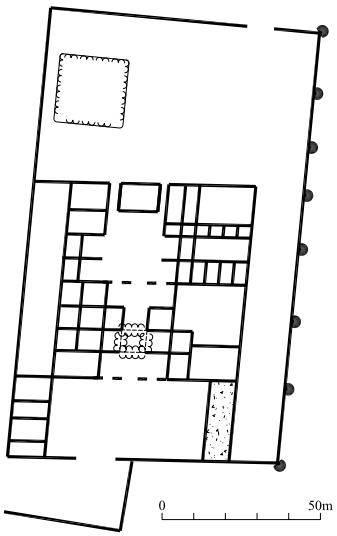


Fig. 300. X320 Fired-brick residence.

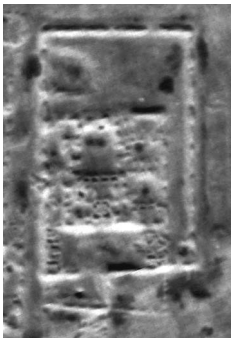


Plate 246. Building X320.

Site no.: **X320** *Name*: **Fired-brick residence**
Fig. 300, Pl. 246.
Type: Complex *Area in m²*: 11,869
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 396900 N 3789404

Description: Quadrilateral building, 85 x 142 m, with outer enclosure including basin. The inner enclosure, 70 x 87 m, has a principal entrance to the south, leading into a courtyard with side *iwans*, and a fired-brick T-*iwan* and dome chamber facing. The far courtyard also appears to have side-*iwans*, and there are at least two courtyard apartments on the east side.

Commentary: This building appears to have a public function, as there is a clear major entrance to the south for public access.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Site no.: **Y1** *Name*: **Cloverleaf Racecourse**
Fig. 301, Pl. 247.
Type: Racecourse *Area in m²*: 728,275
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 397041 N 3786666

Description: The plan consists of four circles, joined together by a central cross. The inner and outer lines of these circles delineate a continuous track of approximately regular width, over most of its length 78 m, but reducing to 69 m at points. The length of this continuous circuit, if taken as the centre-line of the course, is approximately 5,310 m. It is uncertain which line is most appropriate for measuring the length, where there is a substantial difference in the length of the course between the inside and outside of the curve.[82]



Plate 247. The Cloverleaf Racecourse (site Y1).

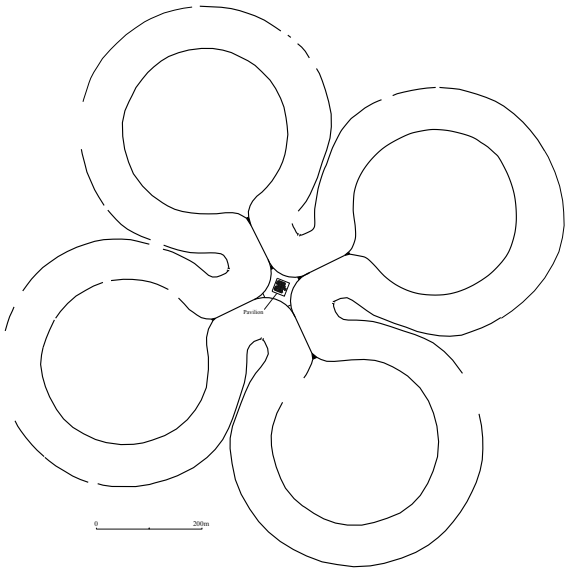


Fig. 301. Y1, the Cloverleaf Racecourse.

[82] The length of the inside line is 4,701 m.

The surviving trace of the layout is defined by a low mound up to about 50 cm high, in which the trace of a wall of coursed earth 1.46 m wide is clearly visible. On the side towards the city there is a gap of 180 m in the outer wall, which may have been an entrance for horses. There are also four symmetrical entrances where the outer wall closest approaches the centre point, and which would give access to the centre.

The tighter right-angle corners at the centre point leave a central diamond 47 m across. The central diamond is walled by a continuation of the coursed earth walls of the course, and a platform formed by infilling with earth. It survives to a greater height, approximately 1.2 m above the surrounding terrain, which may give some indication of the original height of the course walls.

In the centre of the diamond there are traces of fired brick from a structure. The robber trenches left by later removal of the bricks delineate the approximate plan of a nine-roomed structure 18 m square, each room 5 m square. Most probably this was a small pavilion. The track is well-designed for viewing from this central point, and Herzfeld thought the fired brick structure definitely a pavilion.[83]

At the points of the diamond there are rectangular depressions approximately 10 m long and 7 m wide. On the north and east sides a rectangular block, 6 x 2.5 m, is visible in the centre of these depressions. On the other two sides the remains are not clear enough. One might speculate that the four plinths carried monumental markers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Partly cut by modern road, partly covered by rubbish dumps, and partly cultivated. The site is also crossed by the 'berm', an earth wall bulldozed in 2005.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Al-Alusi 1964. Herzfeld 1948, 260, Taf. XXIIIb, XXIV. Herzfeld 1968. Northedge 1990. Northedge 2005c, 158, figs 68, 69, pls 51, 52. Susa 1948–9, 121.

Site no.: **Y2** *Name*: **Tell al-ʿAliq**
Fig. 302, Pl. 248.
Type: Viewmound *Area in m²*: 134,759
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 398242 N 3789680

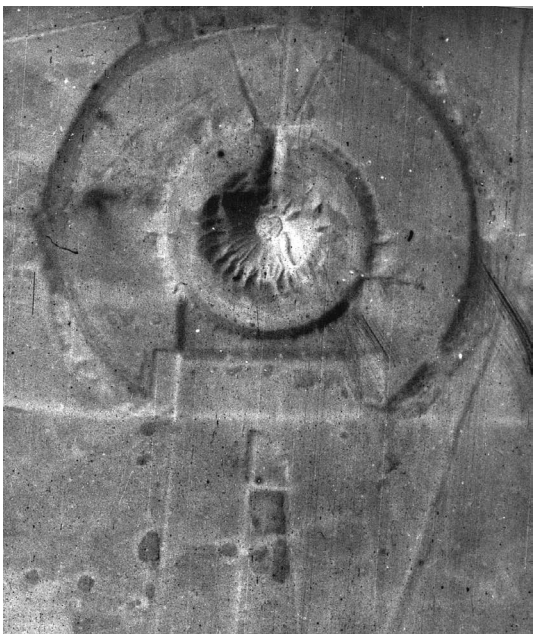


Plate 248. Tell al-ʿAliq (Site Y2).

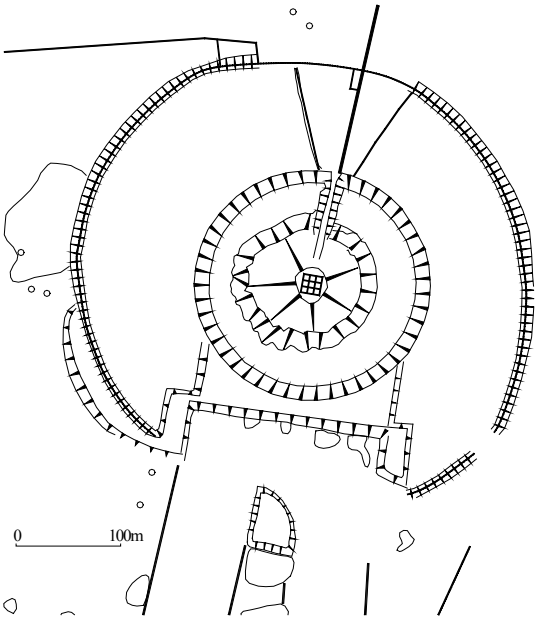


Fig. 302. Site Y2 Tell al-ʿAliq.

Description: A prominent artificial mound, conical in shape, standing 21.6 m above the surrounding plain, with a flat top 32 m across. The diameter of the base is roughly 130 m.

In 1913 Herzfeld excavated a pavilion on the top of the mound, and found the remains of stuccoes and wall paintings; however there are no remains of excavated structures to be seen on the top today, and they were probably destroyed when the Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force built a watch-post on the

[83] Herzfeld 1968: 21–22.

mound in 1917. Herzfeld's work indicates that the mound was intended to be a viewing platform for the races.

At the base there is a circular moat varying today between 25 and 40 m wide, and 8 m deep. The moat was intended to be filled with water, for the line of a (subterranean) *qanat* approaches from the northwest. A second *qanat* running west-southwest from the area of the tell back towards the city appears to be a drain to maintain water flow. Outside the moat there is a concentric space which varies between 88 and 104 m in width, and this is walled; the wall is overlaid in places on the west side with a raised mound up to 12 m wide, some of whose material appears to be spoil from the excavation of the *qanats*.

There is a ramp crossing the moat on the north side of the mound. The ramp leads up from the westerly of two wedge-shaped walled areas in the outer circle, and in this same wedge there is a small gate leading in from the triangular enclosure.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Well-preserved.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Tall, upper & lower

Bibliography: Abd al-Baqi, 1989. Al-Alusi, 1964. Herzfeld 1914, 204. Herzfeld Archive drawing D-1090 in the Freer Gallery, Washington. Herzfeld 1948, 130ff. Northedge 1990. Northedge 2005c, 156–8, fig. 66, pls 49, 50. Ross 1841. Sarre and Herzfeld 1920. Susa 1948–9, 62, 112, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 221, 279, 280, 294, 320.

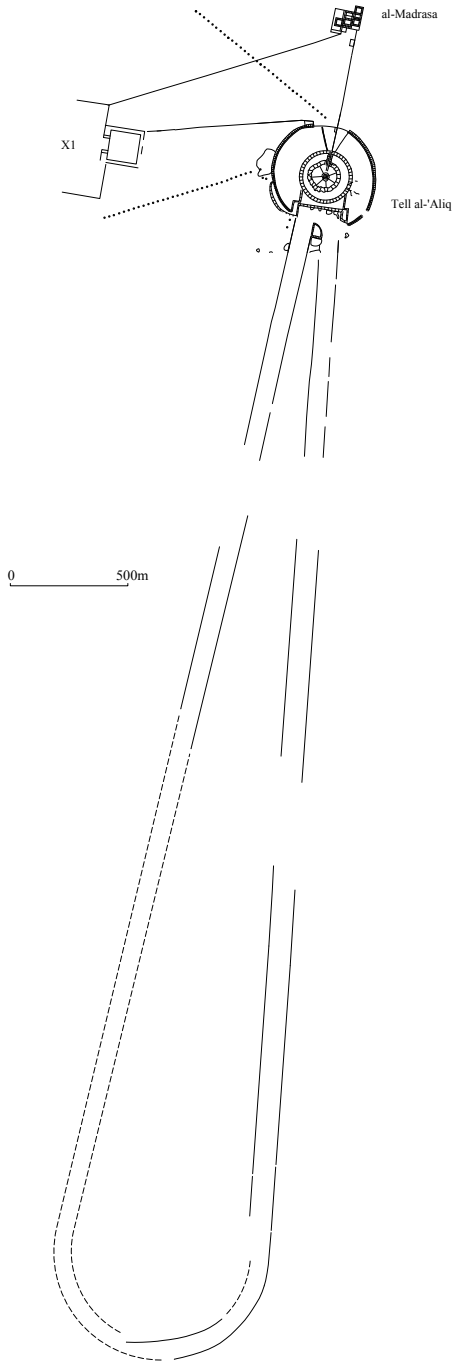


Fig. 303. Y4, Racecourse 1.

Site no.: **Y4** *Name*: **First Racecourse**
Fig. 303, Pl. 249.
Type: Racecourse *Area in m²*: 2,795,358
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 398182 N 3789481

Description: On the south side of Tell al-ʿAliq a walled track runs out and back in a shape resembling an open parachute in a southerly direction parallel to the urban area of the Abbasid city. The track is 80 m wide, and marked by low mounds representing the remains of low walls of earth.

The course stretches for a distance of 4,950 m to the south. The curve at the southern end lies to the east of the modern city; the western part of the curve and the southern part of the west straight have disappeared entirely. If one reconstructs the disappeared section as symmetrical, and takes the centre line as the base of measurement, the total length is about 10,577 m.

The start of the course is inset into the circular space around Tell al-ʿAliq. This start is marked by a three-sided arrangement of raised mounds.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Nearly all destroyed.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Al-Alusi 1964. Northedge 1990. Northedge 2005c, 156, fig. 65.

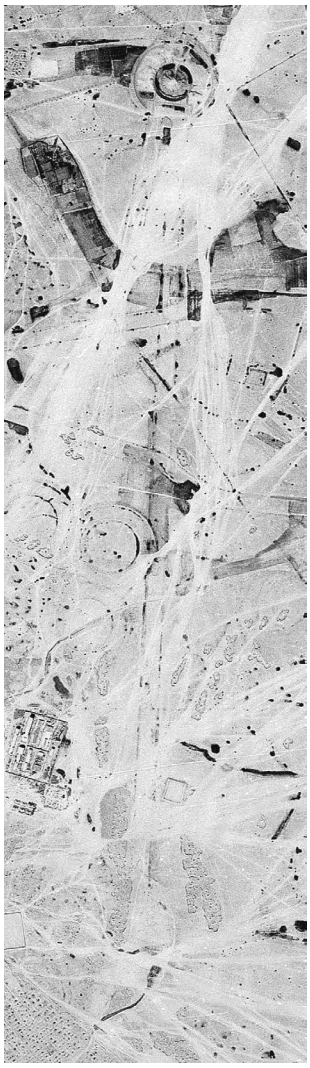


Plate 249. The First Racecourse (Y4).

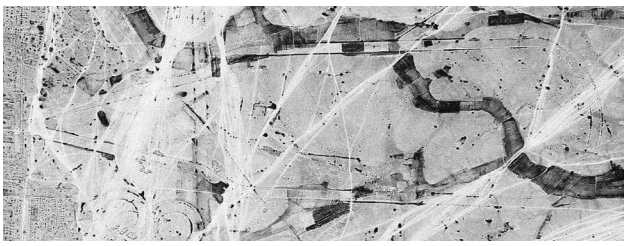


Plate 250. The Second Racecourse (Y5).

Site no.: **Y5** *Name*: **Second Racecourse**
Fig. 304, Pl. 250.
Type: Racecourse *Area in m²*: 5,057,597
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 396771 N 3788089

Description: In general terms the course is similar to the first course, but it can be described rather as bottle-shaped. The sides of the course diverge from the spectators' pavilion at the east end of the Caliphal Palace (H328), and then on the south side there is an S-bend after 1,510 m. An equivalent S-bend on the north side is visible on some of the air photographs, but not on others.[85] After the bend, the sides continue to diverge more gently, and there is a straight of 2,200 m before the curve. The track is 80m wide, and 10,500 m in length.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Parts can be followed.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Al-Alusi 1964. Herzfeld 1968. Northedge 1990. Northedge 2005c, 158, fig. 67. Susa 1948–9.

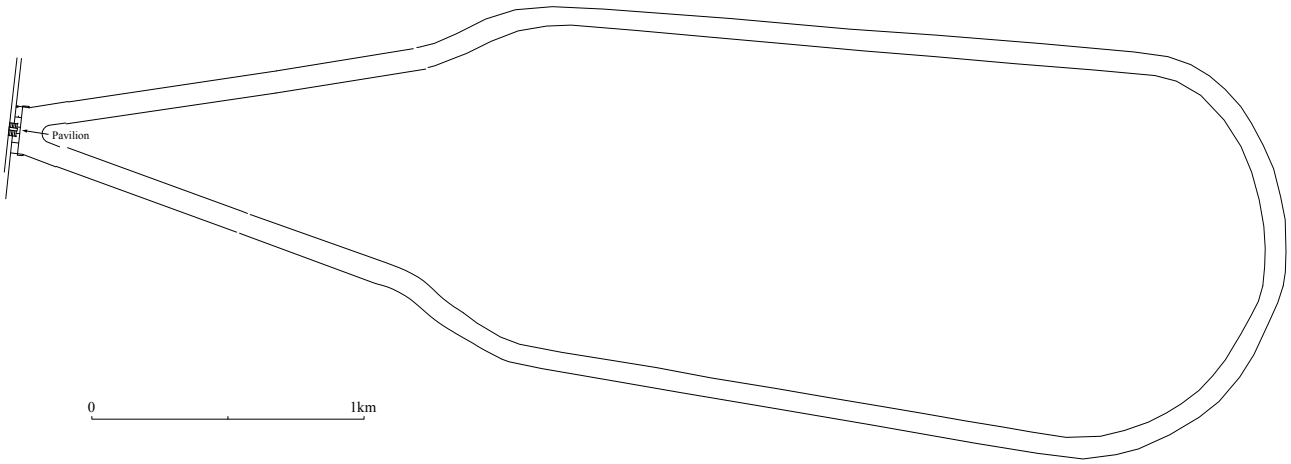


Fig. 304. Y5, Racecourse 2.

[84] The curve is not visible in the air photographs of 1928, published in Herzfeld 1948 (*Luftbildaufnahmen* I–V), but is visible in a later photograph of 1953. Dampness in the ground, and the growth of spring grass, would appear to bring out features not visible all the year round.

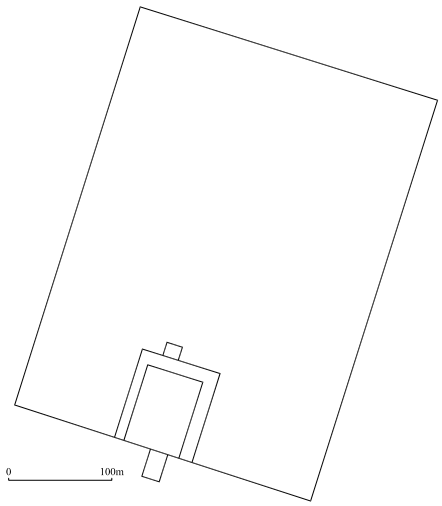


Fig. 305. Musalla Y6.

Site no.: **Y6** *Name*: **Festival Mosque**
Fig. 305.
Type: Musalla *Area in m²*: 123,061
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 398466 N 3788012

Description: Musalla, 301 x 404 m. Enclosed *maqsura*; the *mihrab* is not visible.

Commentary: Similar plan to T1042.

Present-day condition (2004–6): No visible traces. The plan was preserved in 1968, but the area is now cultivated.

Dating: Samarran

Site no.: **Y7** *Name*: **al-Madrasa**
Fig. 306, Pl. 251.
Type: Pavilion *Area in m²*: 11,004
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 398249 N 3790283

Description: The building at al-Madrasa is a slightly irregular group of courtyards, 116 x 118 m. There appears to be a central courtyard 18 m square with a

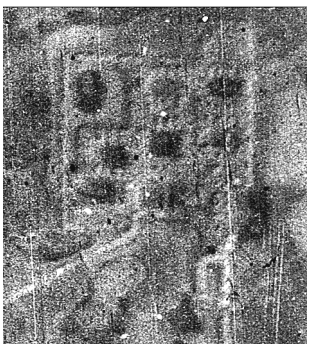


Plate 251. The pavilion at al-Madrasa (Y7).

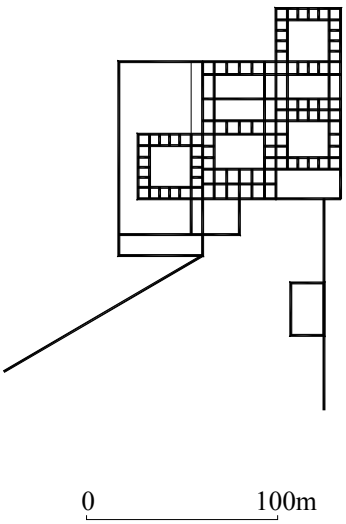


Fig. 306. al-Madrasa, Y7.

group of reception rooms on the north side, and five further courtyards with rooms.

Commentary: As interpreted in Northedge 1990, the building appears to be a resthouse for the caliphs during the horse-racing.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated, open site, surrounded by cultivation.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 1990. Northedge 2001. Northedge 2005c, 156, fig. 66. Susa 1948–9.

Site no.: **Y11** *Name*: **Building**
Fig. 307, Pl. 252.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 49,582
Map sheet: 111 *Coordinates*: E 397104 N 3788365

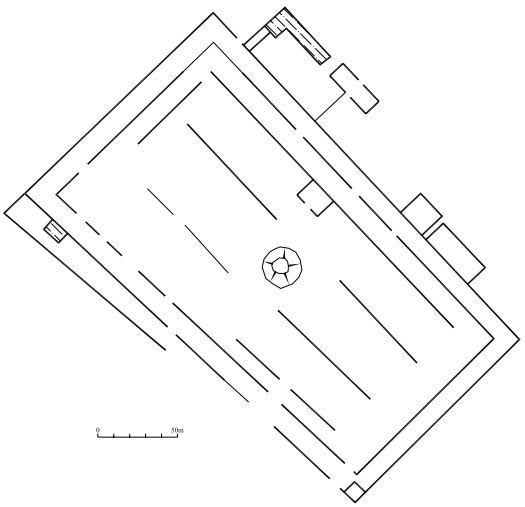


Fig. 307. Building Y11.

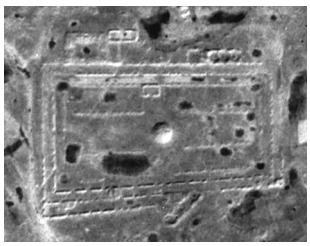


Plate 252. Building Y11.

Description: Large compound, 145 x 281 m. The central courtyard was probably surrounded by a long gallery. There are five linear walls in the yard, perhaps for tying up animals, and a circular mound. There are four additional buildings on the north side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Crossed by the road Samarra to al-Dur. The interior appears to have been ploughed, but the walls survive.

Dating: Samarra 2, that is later than the intial foundation.

Site no.: **Y13** *Name*: **Farm**
Fig. 308.
Type: Farm *Area in m²*: 6,891
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 399142 N 3789958

Description: Rectangular earth building with one courtyard to the north, and two more with rooms to the west. The site has been cut by the enclosure wall of Y20. To the south, building Y14 is a rectangular fired brick building adjacent to Y15, a pit with two underground vaults, probably a tomb.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated

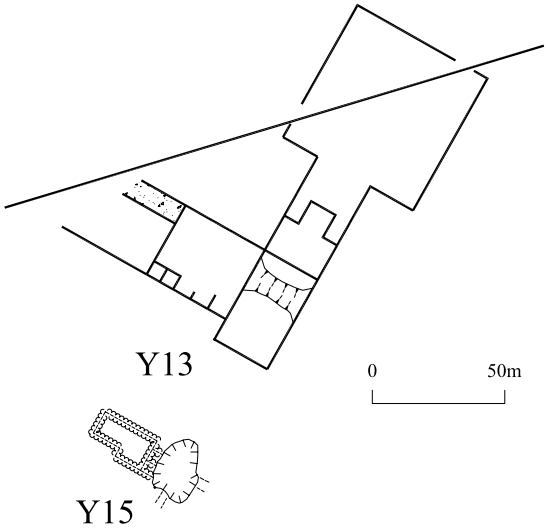


Fig. 308. Farm Y13.

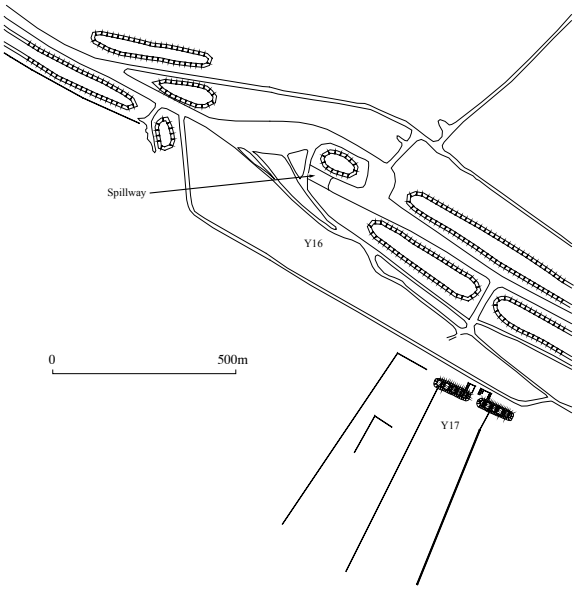


Fig. 309. Site Y16 Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi.

Dating: Sasanian–Abbasid

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 62, fig. 21.

Site no.: **Y16** *Name*: **Regulator East of Samarra**
Fig. 309, Pl. 253.
Type: Regulator
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 402840 N 3788751

Description: Y16 is a weir on the Nahr al-Rasasi, intended to raise the water level for offtakes from the canal. The entry canal is approximately 30 m wide. There are two canals which offtake on the north side, and one to the south, leading towards the Octagon at Qadisiyya (O8). There is a sloping spillway across the main bed, and an overflow channel to the left.

Present-day condition (2004–6): A new canal has been dug in the bed of the Qatul, destroying the central part of the regulator, but the remainder of the site survives.

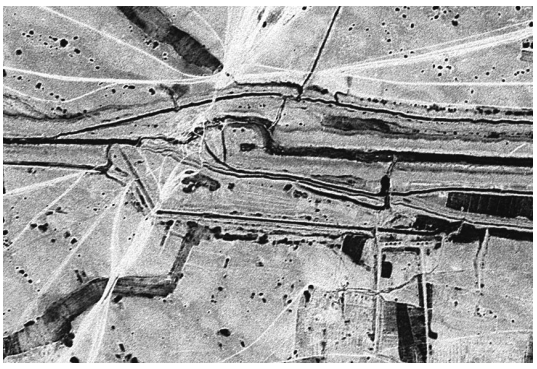


Plate 253. Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi, site Y16, and building Y17.

Dating: Sasanian–Abbasid. As the branch canal leading south is contemporary with the Octagon, whose construction was abandoned in 180/796, it is possible that this weir was built at the same time, in the reign of Harun al-Rashid (170/786–193/809).

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 65, fig. 24.

Site no.: **Y17** *Name*: **Industrial building**
Fig. 310.
Type: Building *Area in m²*: 219,708
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 403214 N 3788206

Description: Industrial building with two rectangular mounds, representing five large compartments in each. and two small buildings. In addition, two enclosures extend 558 m to the south.

Commentary: The building is certainly related to canal maintenance, as adjacent to the regulator. In the modern world this type of building would be used for storing materials such as sand and gravel, but there is no evidence here as to its specific function.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The walls and mounds are preserved, and the empty spaces cultivated.

Dating: Abbasid ?

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, fig. 24.

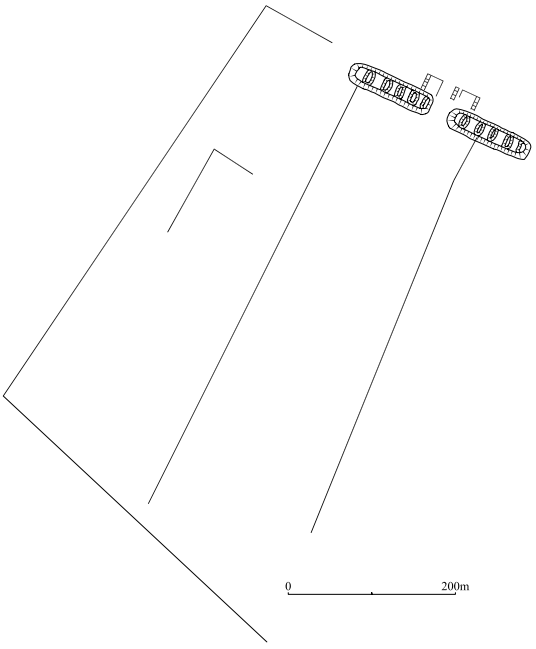


Fig. 310. Industrial building Y17.

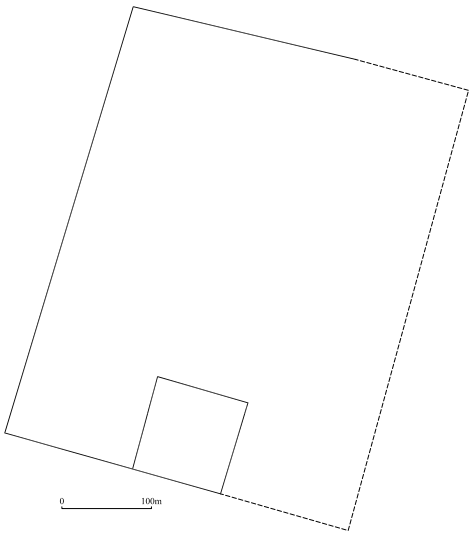


Fig. 311. Musalla Y19.

Site no.: **Y19** *Name*: **Festival Mosque**
Fig. 311.
Type: Musalla *Area in m²*: 194,143
Map sheet: 112 *Coordinates*: E 397376 N 3785249

Description: Poorly preserved *Musalla*, 388 x 497 m, located adjacent to the Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil. An enclosed *maqsura* is visible. Even in 1928, this site was poorly preserved.

Commentary: See T1042 for a fully developed plan of this kind of structure.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed by the modern town of Samarra.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: **Y20** *Name*: **Unfinished Complex**
Fig. 312, Pl. 254.
Type: Enclosure *Area in m²*: 4,331,265
Map sheet: 201 *Coordinates*: E 398980 N 3788696

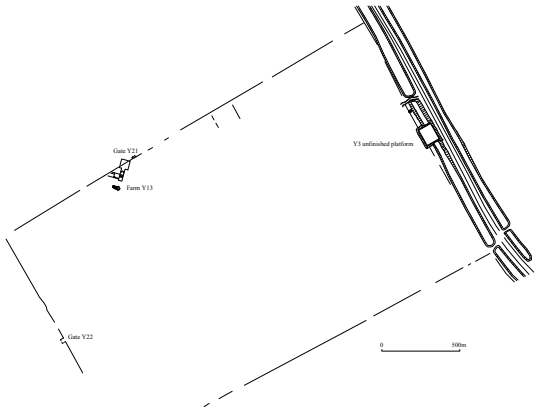


Fig. 312. Site Y20, unfinished complex.

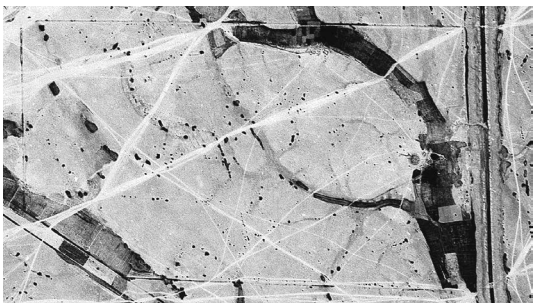


Plate 254. Site Y20, unfinished complex.

Description: The complex is based upon a rectangular terrace measuring 88 x 111 m, located on the west levee of the Nahr al-Rasasi (site Y3). Nothing was built on this terrace apart from some preliminary walling. To the west of the terrace, a grand enclosure extends 1,648 x 2,670 m towards the southwest. One small gate can be identified in the north wall (Y21), and a second in the centre of the west wall. On the north side, the wall cuts through one of the Sasano–Abbasid farms (site Y13).

Commentary: The unfinished mound on the Rasasi was evidently intended for a pavilion or palace, which was never built. The vast enclosure might be associated with hunting and animals, as this appears to be the main activity of the state in the Samarra region after the construction of the Qatul. The dimensions of the enclosure are comparable with the Sasanian enclosure at Taq-i Bustan in Iran, though evidently smaller than the other reserves at Samarra.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The mound of al-Dikka Y3 is preserved, but appears to be damaged. The northern wall of the enclosure Y20 is now replaced by a road. The northern part of the western wall survives, but the southern wall is not much visible.

Dating: Samarra 1. The enclosure is later than farm Y13, and the Rasasi canal, but earlier than the second racecourse Y5.

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 152, fig. 64. Susa 1948–9.

Addendum:

Site no.: J61 *Name*: Square Fort
Type: Fortification *Area in m²*: 3,560
Map sheet: 113 *Coordinates*: E 395436 N 3784431

Description: Quadrilateral building, about 35 metres square, preserved as a raised mound, located on the river-bank south of the old bridge. A number of



Plate 255. Building J61.

robbing trenches suggest that it was built of fired brick.

Commentary: Although no dating evidence is available, and the building is now destroyed, the site is a possible candidate for the fort mentioned by Ammianus Marcellinus in the 4th century AD: 'castellum Sumere nomine', as it does not correspond with the building typology of the Abbasid cantonment surrounding it.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered over by modern city

Dating: Sasanian or Abbasid

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 49.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ʿAbd al-Bāqī, Aḥmad, 1989, *Sāmarrāʾ ʿĀṣimat al-Dawla al-ʿArabiyya fī ʿAhd al-ʿAbbāsiyyīn*. Baghdad, 2 vols.

ʿAbd al-Fattāḥ, Nahḍa, 1984, 'Mashrūʿ Iḥyāʾ madīnatay Sāmarrāʾ wal-Mutawakkiliyya al-athariyyatayn: Dār raqm (1) wal-shāriʿ al-aʿẓam fī Sāmarrāʾ, *Sumer* 43, 30–49 (Ar. Sect.).

ʿAbbu, A. N., 1973, 'Qubbat al-Ṣulaybiyya', *Sumer* 29, 111–18 (Ar. Sect.).

Abuʾl-Soof, B. & el-Wailly, F., 1965, 'The Excavations at Tell Es-Sawwan, First Preliminary Report', *Sumer* 21, 17–32.

Abuʾl-Soof, B., 1968, 'Tell al-Suwwan Excavations, 4th Season', *Sumer* 24, 3–16.

—, 1971, 'Tell Es-Sawwan, Fifth season's Excavations (Winter 1967, 1968)', *Sumer* 27, 3–7.

Aʿdami, K. A., 1968, 'Excavations at Tell Es-Sawwan, Second Season', *Sumer* 24, 53–95.

Adams, R. M., 1965, *Land Behind Baghdad*, Chicago.

Ahmad, Ismaʿil Mahmud, 2003–4, 'tanqībāt jāmiʿ al-malwiya liʿāmm 2002', *Sumer* 52, 481–92 (Ar. Sect.).

ʿAli, A. a.-R. M., 2000. 'al-kashf ʿan nāfūra fī qaṣr al-khalīfa al-Muʿtaṣim'. *Sumer*, 50, 227–38 (Ar. Sect.).

Al-Alūsī, S., 1964, 'Mayādīn al-Sibāq fī Sāmarrā', *al-Aqlām*, 1/3, 103.

ʿAmid, Tahir Muzaffar, 1973, *The Abbasid Architecture of Samarra*, Baghdad.

Al-ʿAmīd, Ṭāhir Muẓaffar, 1976, *al-ʿImāra al-ʿAbbāsiyya fī Sāmarrāʾ fī ʿahday al-Muʿtaṣim wal-Mutawakkil*, Baghdad.

Al-Amīn, ʿAbd al-Wahhāb, 1948, 'Baldat al-Qāṭūl', *Sumer*, 4, 145, Ar. sect.

Al-ʿĀnī, A. A. N., 1982, 'Istadrikāt tārīkhiyya li-mawāqiʿ athariyya II', *Sumer*, 38, 257–70 (Ar. Sect.).

—, 1983, 'Istadrikāt tārīkhiyya li-mawāqiʿ athariyya III', *Sumer* 39, 261—66 (Ar. Sect.).

Al-Asīl, Nājī, 1947a, 'Madīnat al-Muʿtaṣim ʿalā al-Qāṭūl', *Sumer*, 3, 160–71 (Ar. Sect.).

—, 1947b, 'La Ciudad de al-Muʿtasim en al-Qāṭūl', *al-Andalus*, 1947, 349–57.

Baqir, T. & Safar F., 1971, ed. & rev. J. Fiey, *Samarra et Sites environnants*, Baghdad.

Beazeley, G. A., 1919, 'Air photography in Archaeology', *Geographical Journal*, 53, 330–35.

—, 1920, 'Surveys in Mesopotamia during the War', *Geographical Journal*, 55, 109–27.

Bell, G. M. L., 1911, *Amurath to Amurath*, London.

Blair, S., 1983, 'The octagonal pavilion at Natanz: a re-examination of Early Islamic architecture in Iran', *Muqarnas* 1, 69–94.

Breniquet, C., 1991, 'Tell es-Sawwan — réalités et problèmes', *Iraq* 53, 75–90.

Capel, C., 2004, *Parcs de Chasse et Enclos à Gibier dans le monde musulman, I, L'exemple de Samarra et ses antécédents*, unpublished mémoire de maîtrise, Université de Paris I.

—, 2006, *Parcs de Chasse et Enclos à Gibier dans le monde musulman, II, la Postérité des exemples de Samarra*, unpublished mémoire de DEA, Université de Paris I.

—, 2012, 'La question des parcs de chasse à l' époque abbasside: le cas emblématique de Sâmarrâ', *Revue des mondes musulmans et de la Mediterranee*, 130, 153–180. URL: http://remmm.revues.org/7456.

Crawford, O. G. S., 1929, 'Air Photographs of the Middle East', *Geographical Journal* 73, 497–512.

Creswell, K. A. C., 1940, *Early Muslim Architecture*, 1st. ed., vol. II, Oxford.

—, 1989, *A Short Account of Early Muslim Architecture*, revised and supplemented by J. W. Allan, Aldershot.

Daftar, N. A., 2005–6, 'al-Qubba al-Ṣulaybiyya (tanqībāt mawsim 1974)', *Sumer* 53, 371–76 (Ar. Sect.).

Dahmani, F., 2006, *Bilan des peintures murales trouvées à Samarra et quelques observations*, unpublished mémoire de Master 2 Recherche, Université de Paris I.

Directorate General of Antiquities, DGA 1938, *Bāb al-Ghayba fī Sāmarrāʾ* (Door of Disparition at Samarra), Baghdad.

Directorate-General of Antiquities, DGA 1940, *Hafriyyāt Sāmarrāʾ* 1936–1939, 2 vols., Baghdad.

Esin, E., 1973–4, 'The Turk al-ʿAğam of Samarra and the paintings attributable to them in the Ğawsaq al-Ḫaqani', *Kunst des Orients* 9, 47–88.

Falkner, R., 1988, *Report and typology of the surface pottery from the 1986 survey season at Samarraʾ*, unpublished paper 1988.

—, forthcoming, *Pottery from Samarra: the surface survey and excavations at Qadisiyya 1983–9*, Samarra Studies vol. III.

Fiey, J. M., 1968, *Assyrie chrétienne*, vol. III, *Bēṯ Garmaï, Bēṯ Aramayé et Maišan Nestoriens*, Beirut.

Fransis, Bashir & ʿAli, Mahmud, 1947, 'Jāmiʿ Abī Dulaf', *Sumer* 3, 60–70 (Ar. Sect.).

Franz, H. G., 1984, *Von Baghdad bis Cordoba*, Graz.

Golvin, L., 1974, *Essai sur l'architecture religieuse musulmane*, t. 3, Paris.

Grabar, O., 1966, 'The earliest Islamic commemorative structures: notes and documents', *Ars Orientalis* 6, 7–46.

Hamid, ʿAbd al-ʿAziz, 1974, 'New lights on the ʿAshiq Palace of Samarra', *Sumer*, 30, 183–94.

Ḥammūdī, Khālid Khalīl, 1982, 'Qaṣr al-khalīfa al-Muʿtaṣim fī Sāmarrāʾ, *Sumer* 38, 168–205, (Ar. Sect.)

Hanīn, Qāsim Rāḍī, 1985–6, ‘al-tanqīb wal-ṣiyāna al-athariyya fī dār raqm 4 fī Madaqq al-Ṭabl’, *Sumer*, 44, 158–81 (Ar. Sect.).
Al-Ḥayānī, Ḥāfiẓ Ḥusayn, 1985–6, ‘al-Ḥīr’, Sumer 44, 139–57, Ar. Sect.
—, 1996, ‘al-birka al-dāʾiriyya dākhil qaṣr al-khalīfa — Sāmarrāʾ — tanqīb wa-ṣiyāna’, *Sumer*, 48, 89–103, Ar. Sect.,
—, 2001–2, ‘hammām al-birka al-dāʾiriyya’, *Sumer* 51, 309–20.
Herzfeld, E., 1907, *Samarra. Aufnahmen und Untersuchungen zur islamischen Archäologie*, Berlin.
—, 1914, ‘Mitteilung über die Arbeiten der zweiten Kampagne von Samarra’, *Der Islam* 5, 196–204.
—, 1923, *Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra I, Der Wandschmuck der Bauten von Samarra und seine Ornamentik*, Berlin.
—, 1924, *Paikuli, Monument and Inscription of the Early History of the Sasanian Empire*. 2 vols. Berlin.
—, 1927, *Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra III, Die Malereien von Samarra*, Berlin.
—, 1930, *Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra V, Die vorgeschichtliche Töpfereien*, Berlin.
—, 1942, ‘Damascus: Studies in Architecture: I’, *Ars Islamica*, 9, 1–53.
—, 1948, *Ausgrabungen von Samarra VI, Geschichte der Stadt Samarra*, Hamburg.
—, 1968, *The Persian Empire*. Ed. G. Walser, Wiesbaden.
Humbach, H. and Skjaervo, P. O. (1978–83), *The Sassanian Inscription of Paikuli*. 3 pts. Wiesbaden.
al-Jannābī, K., 1970, *Masjid Abī Dulaf*, Baghdad.
al-Jannābī, T. A., 1981, ‘al-tanqīb wal-ṣiyāna fī Sāmarrāʾ 1978–81’, *Sumer* 37, 188–211 (Ar. Sect.).
al-Jannabi, T. A., 1982, ‘Islamic Archaeology in Iraq, Recent Excavations at Samarra’, *World Archaeology* 14, 305–27.
Jones, J. F., 1848, ‘Journal of a Steam Voyage to the North of Baghdad in April 1846’, *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society*, 18, 1–19.
—, 1857, ‘A Steam-trip to the North of Baghdad’, *Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government*, NS 43, 1–31.
—, 1857, ‘Researches in the vicinity of the Median Wall of Xenophon and along the old course of the River Tigris’, *Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government*, NS 43, 216–301.
Kennet, D., 2001, ‘The Form of the military cantonments at Samarra. The organisation of the ‘Abbasid army’, 157–82 in Robinson, C. (ed), *A Medieval Islamic City Reconsidered, Oxford Studies in Islamic Art* 14.
Kettana, ʿAbd al-Latif Janin, 1979, *A Case Study in the History of Islamic Towns: Spatial Patterns of historic Samarraʾ in the period of Abbasid Residence at Samarraʾ 221–79 AH/835–92 AD*, unpub. PhD thesis, 2 vols., Manchester.
Al-Khalīlī, Muṣṭafā Jawād Jaʿfar, n.d., *Mawsūʿāt al-ʿAtabāt al-Muqaddasa*, Part 1 of Samarra, Baghdad.
Langdon, S., 1920, ‘A Sumerian figure from Mesopotamia’, *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London*, 2/32, 82–5.
Leisten, T., 1998, *Architektur für Tote, Materialen zur Iranischen Archäologie*, bd 4, Berlin.
—, 2003, *Excavation of Samarra, Vol. I, Architecture: Final Report of the First Campaign 1910–1912*, Mainz.
Lloyd, S., 1948, ‘Jausaq al-Khaqani at Samarra: a new reconstruction’, *Iraq* 10, 73–80.
—, 1949, ‘The Palace of the Abbasid Caliphs at Samarra’, *Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*, 3rd series, 56, 53–4.
Mehdi, Ali Mohammed, *al-Ukhaidir*, Baghdad, Directorate-General of Antiquities, 1969.
Nadir, Muhannad ʿAbd al-Wahhāb & Qadūrī, Amal ʿAbd al-Razzāq, 1985–6, ‘al-tanqīb wal-ṣiyāna al-athariyya fī dār raqm 5 Madaqq al-Ṭabl’, *Sumer*, 44, 182–98, Ar. Sect.
al-Naqshbandi, Nasir, 1950, ‘Mashhad al-ʿAskariyyīn fi Sāmarrā’, *Sumer*, 195–202, Ar. Sect.
Northedge, A., 1984, *Qalʿat ʿAmman in the Early Islamic Period*. Unpublished PhD thesis, London, School of Oriental and African Studies, 2 vols.
—, 1985, ‘Planning Samarra’: a Report for 1983–4’, *Iraq*, 47, 109–28.
—, 1987, ‘Karkh Fairuz at Samarra’, *Mesopotamia* 22, 251–64.
—, 1990a, ‘The Racecourses at Samarra’, *BSOAS* 53, 31–56.
—, 1990b, *Samarra, Residenz der ʿAbbasidenkalifen*. catalogue of an exhibition at Tübingen Sept–Oct 1990.
—, 1992, ‘The palace of al-Istabulat at Samarra’, *Archéologie Islamique* 3, 61–86.
—, 1993, ‘An Interpretation of the Palace of the Caliph at Samarra (Dar al-Khilafa or Jawsaq al-Khaqani)’, *Ars Orientalis*, 23, 143–71.
—, 1994, ‘Archaeology and new urban settlement in Early Islamic Syria and Iraq’, in King, G. R. D. and Cameron, A. (eds.), *Studies in Late Antiquity and Early Islam II, Settlement Patterns in the Byzantine and Early Islamic Near East*, Princeton.
—, 1996a, ‘Friedrich Sarre’s Die Keramik von Samarra in perspective’, 229–58 in *Continuity and Change in Northern Mesopotamia from the Hellenistic to the early Islamic Period*, BBVO 17, K. Bartl & S. Hauser (eds), Berlin.
—, 1996b, ‘Hippodromes and Horse Racing at Samarra’, 104–09 in D. Alexander (ed), *Furusiyya I, the Horse in the Art of the Near East*, Riyad.
—, 1998, ‘Analyse du plan du palais du calife al-Muʿtasim à Samarra’, *Colloque International d’Archéologie Islamique, IFAO, 1993*, Gayraud R-P (ed), Cairo, pp 149–79.
—, 1999, ‘The Jaʿfari palace of al-Mutawakkil’, *Damaszener Mitteilungen* 11, 345–64.
—, 2000, *Entre Amman et Samarra : l’archéologie et les élites au début de l’Islam (VIIe–IXe siècles)*, mémoire d’habilitation à diriger des recherches, Université de Paris I.
—, 2001, ‘The palaces of the ʿAbbasids at Samarra’, 29–67 in Robinson, C. (ed), *A Medieval Islamic City Reconsidered*, Oxford Studies in Islamic Art 14.

—, 2005a. ‘Remarks on Samarra and the Archaeology of Large Cities’, *Antiquity* 79, 119–29.
—, 2005b. ‘Herzfeld, Samarra and Islamic Archaeology’, 385–403 in *Ernst Herzfeld and the Development of Near Eastern Studies 1900–1950*, Ann Gunter & Stefan Hauser (eds), Leiden: Brill, 2005.
—, 2005c, *The Historical Topography of Samarra*, Samarra Studies 1, British School of Archaeology in Iraq/Oxbow Books,.
—, 2006, ‘The Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya and its interpretation’, 71–82 in *Sifting Sands, Reading Signs: Studies in honour of Professor Géza Fehérvari*, P. L. Baker & B. Brend (eds) London: Furnace Press.
—, 2012, ‘The Shrine in its Historical Context’, in *The Shiʾa of Samarra: The Heritage and Politics of a Community in Iraq*, Imranali Panjwani (ed.), London.
Northedge, A. & Falkner, R., 1987, ‘The 1986 Survey Season at Samarra’, *Iraq*, 49, 143–73.
Northedge, A., Wilkinson, T. J., Falkner, F., 1990, ‘Survey and Excavations at Samarra’ 1989’, *Iraq*, 52, 121–47.
al-Qāḍī, Sabāḥ Maḥmūd, 1995, ‘Mashrūʿ taṭwīr madīnatay Sāmarrāʾ wal-Mutawakkiliyya ‘Masjid Sūr ʾĪsā”, *Sumer*, 47, 57–60 (Ar. Sect.).
—, 2001–2, ‘al-tanqīb fī dār raqm 3 Shāriʿal-Aʿẓam’ *Sumer* 51, 321–34 (Ar. Sect.).
al-Qaysī, Rabīʿ, 1967, ‘al-ṣiyāna al-athariyya fī Qaṣr al-ʿĀshiq fī Sāmarrā’, *Sumer* 23, 183–90 (Ar. Sect.).
— 1969, ‘Jāmiʿ al-malwiya fī Sāmarrāʾ — takhṭīṭ wasiyāna’, *Sumer* 25, 143–62 (Ar. Sect.).
—, 1970, ‘al-Malwiya manārat al-masjid al-jāmiʿ fī Sāmarrā’, *Sumer* 26, 277–84 (Ar. Sect.).
—, 2001–2, ‘taʾthir al-asālib al-miʿmariyya liljāmiʿal-kabīr bi-Sāmarrāʾ fi ʿimārat jāmiʿ Aḥmad bn Ṭūlūn bil-qāhira’, *Sumer* 51, 335–42 (Ar. Sect.).
Reade, J. E., 1964, ‘El-Mutabbaq and Um-Rus’, *Sumer*, 20, 83–9.
Ross, J., 1839, ‘Notes on two Journeys from Baghdad to the Ruins of Al Hadhr in Mesopotamia in 1836 and 1837’, *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 9, 443ff.
—, 1841, ‘A Journey from Baghdad to the ruins of Opis and the Median Wall in 1834’, *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society*, 11, 121–36.
Ruffner, K. C. (ed), 1995, *CORONA, America’s first satellite program*, CIA History staff.
al-Sāmarrāʾi, ʿAbd al-Jabbār Maḥmūd, 1975, ‘Jāmiʿ al-Malwiya fi Sāmarrā’, *al-Turāth al-Shaʿbī*, 6, 272.
al-Sāmarrāʾi, I. M., 2005–6, ‘Ṣiyānat birkat Sāmarrāʾ li-ʿāmm 2002’, *Sumer*, 53, 377–86 (Ar. Sect.).
al-Sāmarrāʾi, Yūnis al-Shaykh Ibrāhīm, 1965, ‘al-ʿImāra fi al-haḍra al-ʿAskariyya fī Sāmarrā’, *Baghdad*, 6.
—, 1966, *Marāqid al-Aʾimma wal-Awliyāʾ fī Sāmarrāʾ*, Baghdad.
—, 1968, *Tārīkh Madīnat Sāmarrāʾ*, 3 vols., Baghdad.
Sarre, F. & Herzfeld, E., 1911, *Archäologische Reise im Euphrat- und Tigris-gebiet*, 4 vols., Berlin.
Schlumberger, D., 1978, *Lashkari Bazar, une résidence royale ghaznévide et ghoride*, t. 1A, l’Architecture, Paris.
Sharīf, Yūsuf, 1977, ‘Qāsr al-Khalīfa aw Dār al-ʿĀmma fī Sāmarrā’, *Āfāq ʿArabiyya* 10, 28.
Sūsa, Aḥmad, 1947–8, ‘Qanāt al-Mutawakkil’, *al-Dalil*, 2/4, 167; 2/5, 229; 2/6, 265.
—, 1948–9, *Rayy Sāmarrāʾ fī ʿAhd al-Khilāfa al-ʿAbbāsiyya*, 2 vols., Baghdad.
—, 1962, ‘Ḥayr al-Mutawakkil lil-wuḥūsh fi Sāmarrā’, *al-ʿIrāq al-Jadīd*, 10, 9.
—, 1963, ‘al-Birka al-Jaʿfariyya fi Sāmarrā’, *Baghdad*, no. 1, 12.
Tabbaa, Y., 1985, ‘The Muqarnas Dome: Its Origin and Meaning’, *Muqarnas*, 3, 61–74.
Ṭūqān, F. A., 1979, *al-Ḥāʾir: baḥth fī al-quṣūr al-Umawiyya fī al-bādiya*, Amman.
Viollet, H., 1909a, *Description du Palais de Al-Moutasim fils d’Haroun-Al-Raschid à Samara et quelques monuments arabes peu connus de la Mésopotamie*, Mémoires présentés à l’Académie des Inscriptions et des Belles-Lettres, 12, 567–94.
—, 1909b, ‘Le Palais de Al-Moutasim fils d’Haroun-Al-Raschid à Samara et quelques monuments arabes peu connus de la Mésopotamie’, *Comptes Rendus de l’Académie des Inscriptions et des Belles-Lettres*, 370–5.
—, 1911a, *Fouilles à Samara en Mésopotamie. Un palais musulman du IXe siècle*, Mémoires présentés à l’Académie des Inscriptions et des Belles-Lettres, 12, 685–717.
—, 1911b, ‘Fouilles à Samara. Ruines du palais d’Al Moutasim’, *Comptes Rendus de l’Académie des Inscriptions et des Belles-Lettres*, 275–86.

APPENDIX
SOURCE DIAGRAMS OF THE MAP SHEETS

LEGEND

A Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1953 photography
B Monocular photogrammetric plotting from 1928 photography
C Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1924 photography of the modern city of Samarra
D Department of Antiquities and Heritage 1:2000 plans
E Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6″maps
F Iraq 1:50,000 maps
G Project's ground survey
H Excavation and other archaeological plans
J Trace from air photo mosaic
K Trace from CORONA satellite image

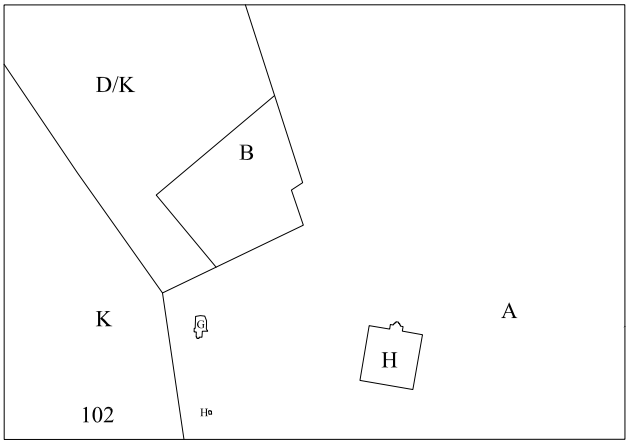


Fig. 315. Source diagram of Sheet 102.

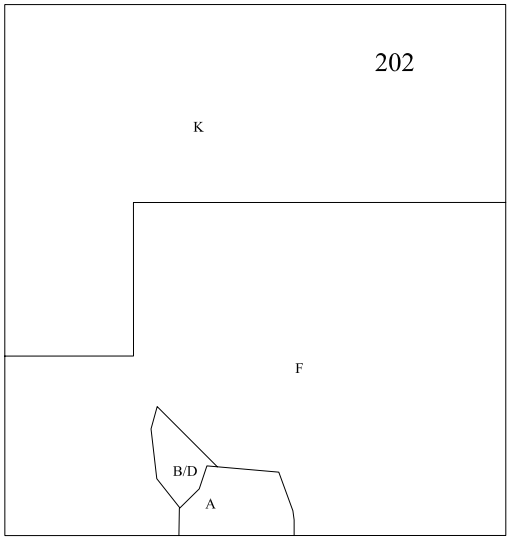


Fig. 313. Source diagram of Sheet 202.

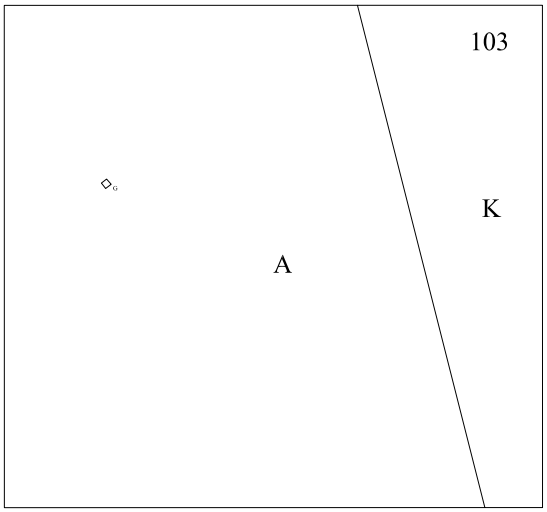


Fig. 316. Source diagram of Sheet 103.

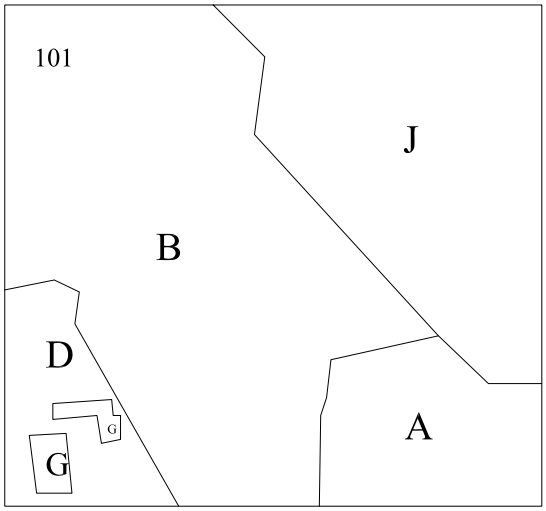


Fig. 314. Source diagram of Sheet 101.

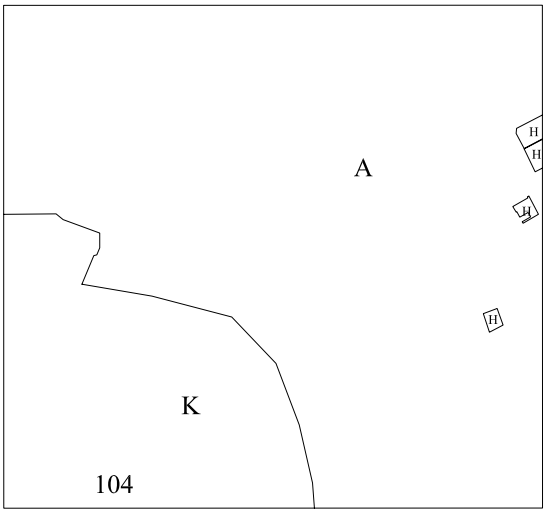


Fig. 317. Source diagram of Sheet 104.

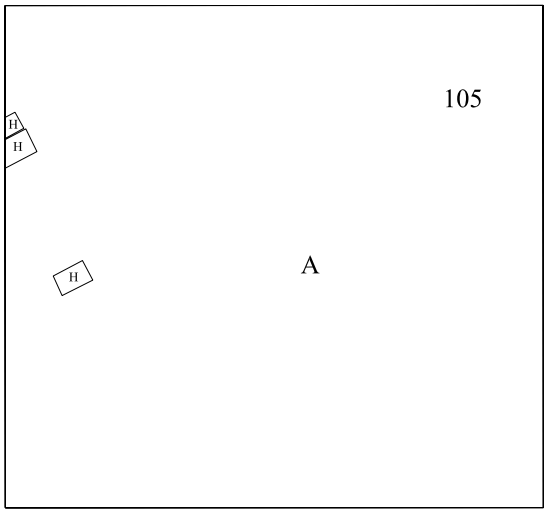


Fig. 318. Source diagram of Sheet 105.

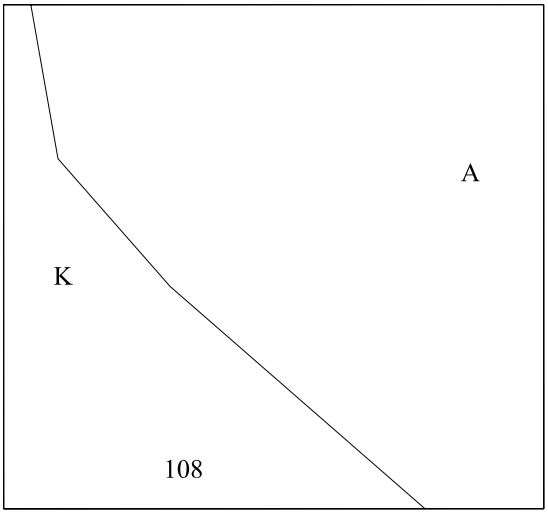


Fig. 321. Source diagram of Sheet 108.

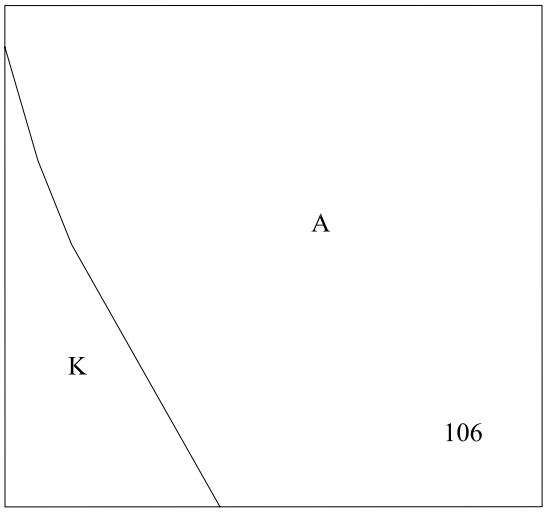


Fig. 319. Source diagram of Sheet 106.

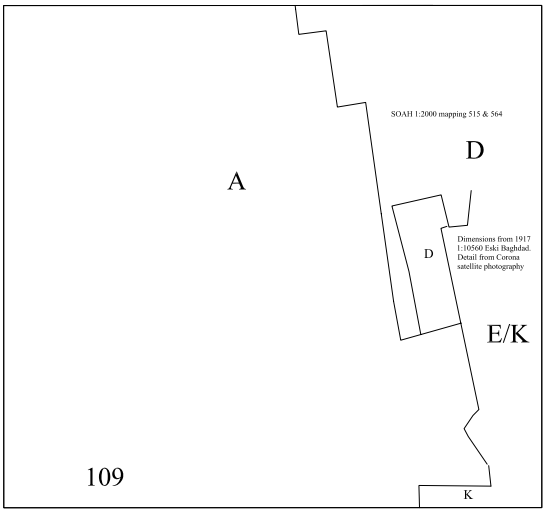


Fig. 322. Source diagram of Sheet 109

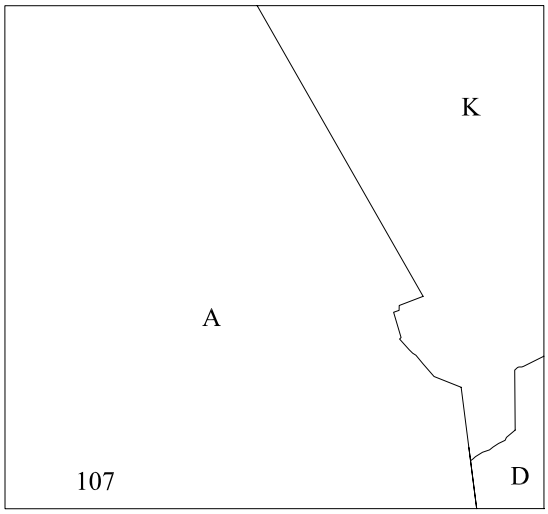


Fig. 320. Source diagram of Sheet 107.

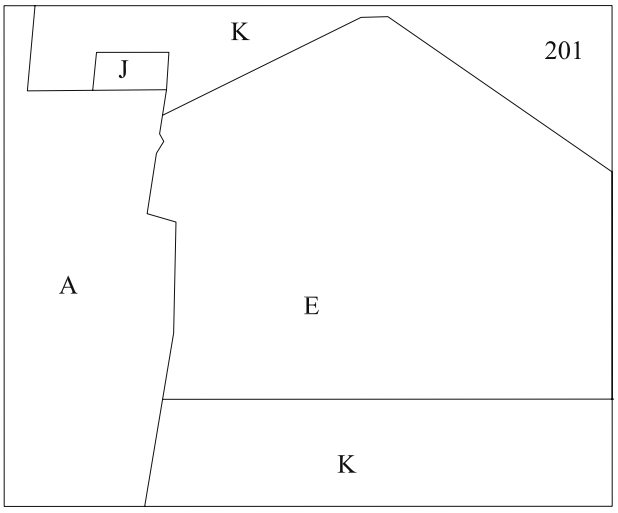


Fig. 323. Source diagram of Sheet 201.

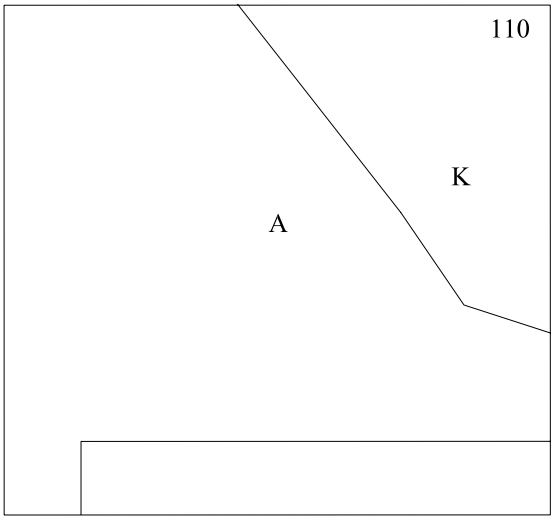


Fig. 324. Source diagram of Sheet 110.

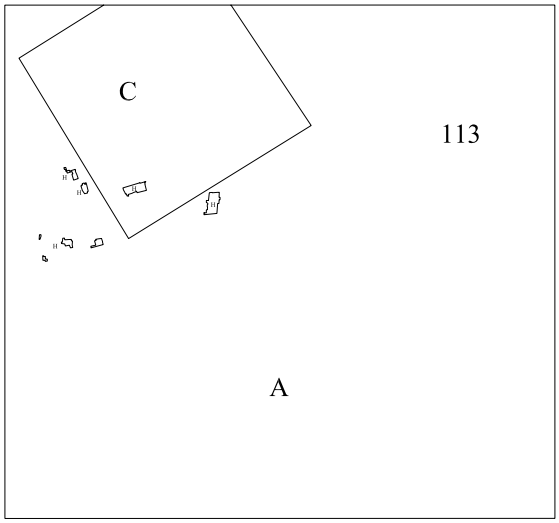


Fig. 327. Source diagram of Sheet 113.

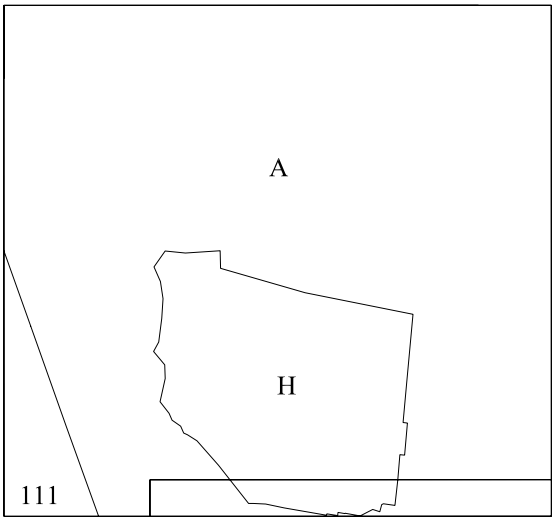


Fig. 325. Source diagram of Sheet 111.

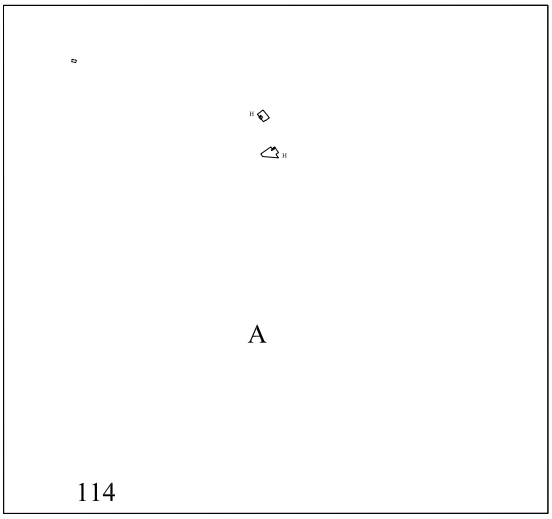


Fig. 328. Source diagram of Sheet 114.

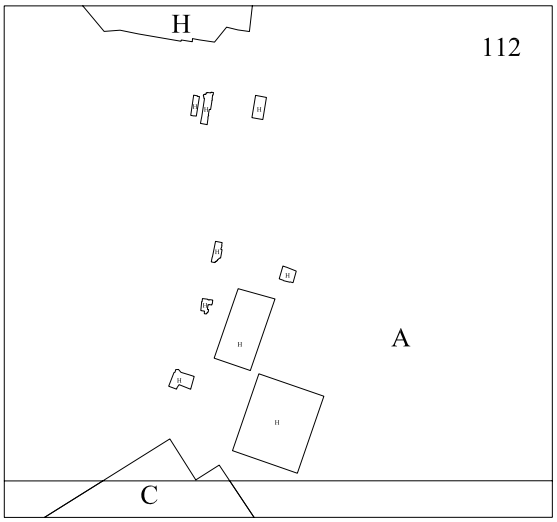


Fig. 326. Source diagram of Sheet 112.

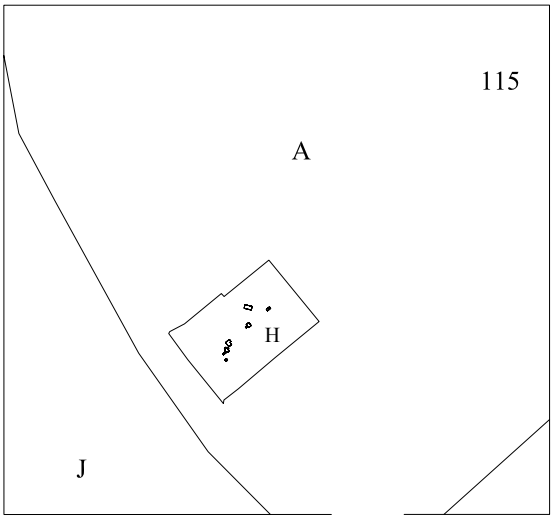


Fig. 329. Source diagram of Sheet 115.

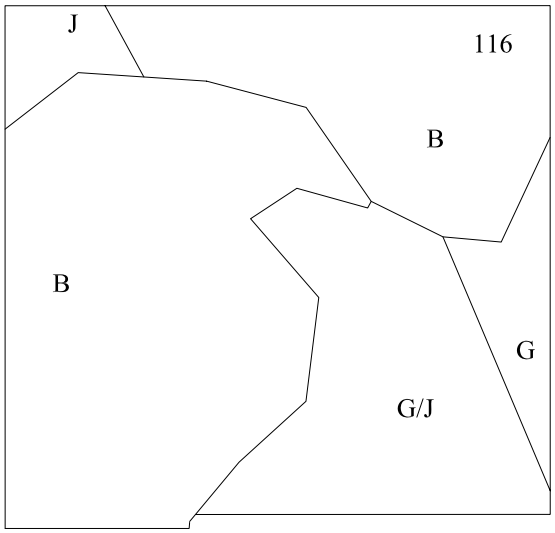


Fig. 330. Source diagram of Sheet 116.

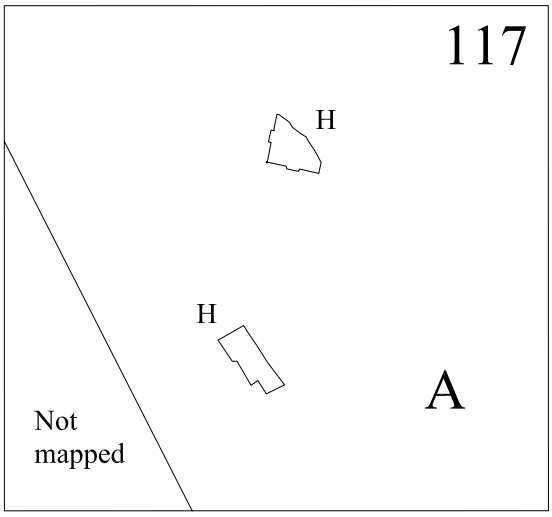


Fig. 333. Source diagram of Sheet 117.

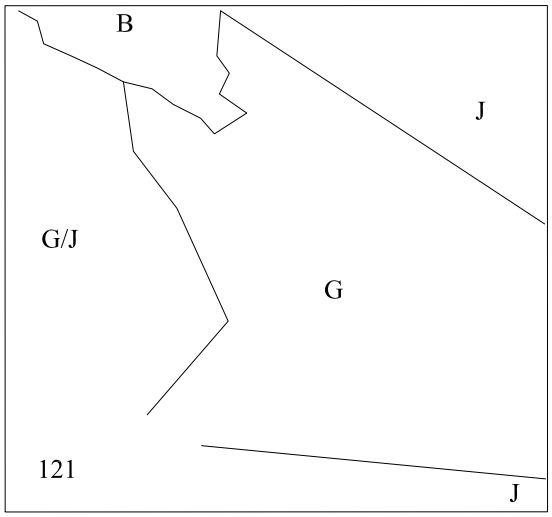


Fig. 331. Source diagram of Sheet 121.

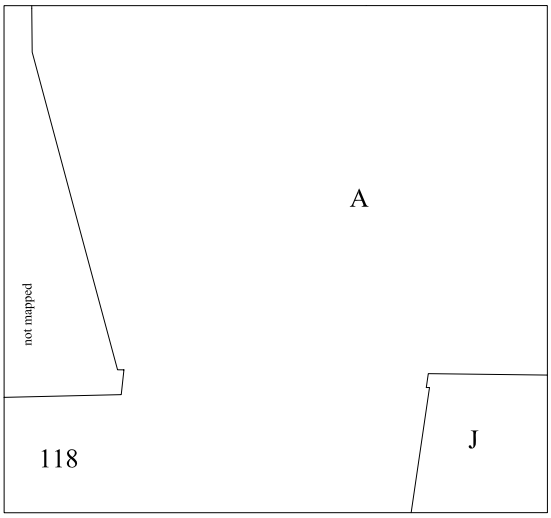


Fig. 334. Source diagram of Sheet 118.

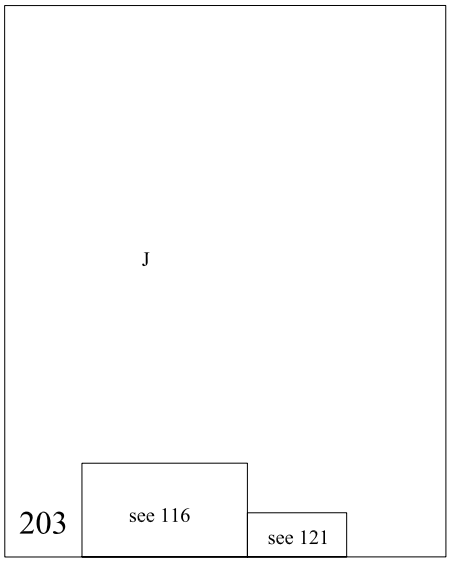


Fig. 332. Source diagram of Sheet 203.

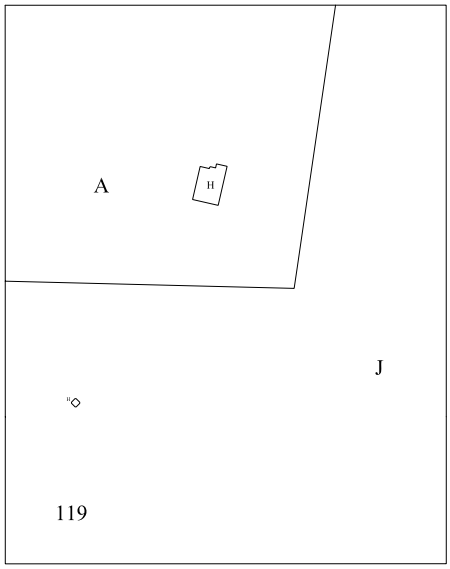


Fig. 335. Source diagram of Sheet 119.

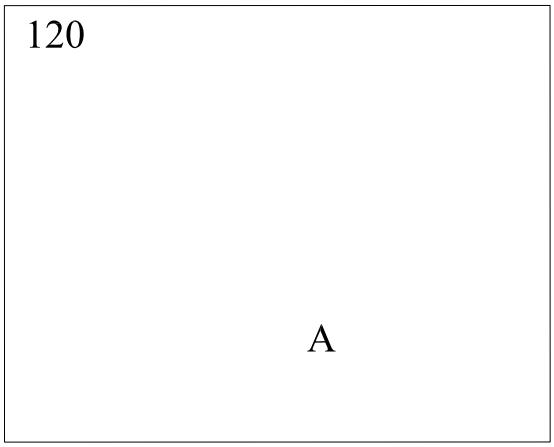


Fig. 336. Source diagram of Sheet 120.

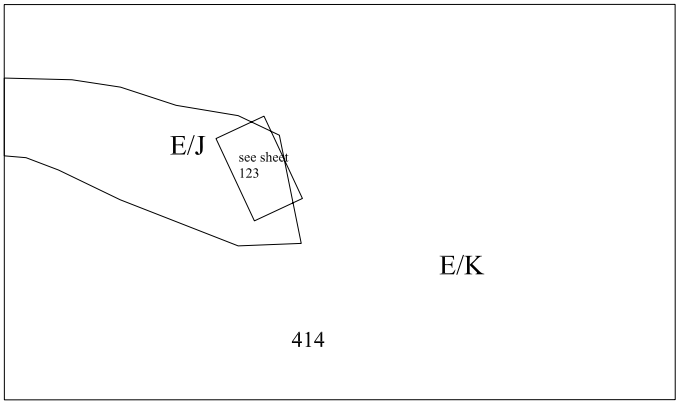


Fig. 338. Source diagram of Sheet 414.

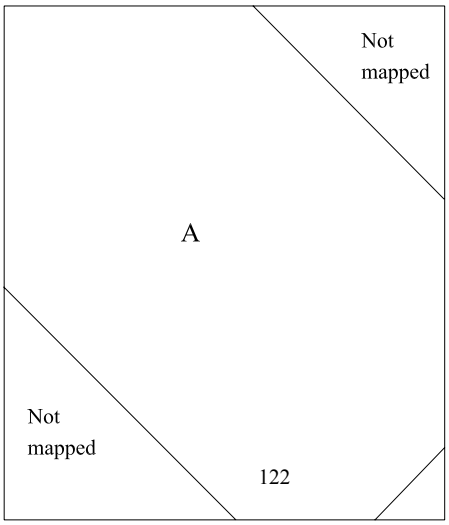


Fig. 337. Source diagram of Sheet 122.

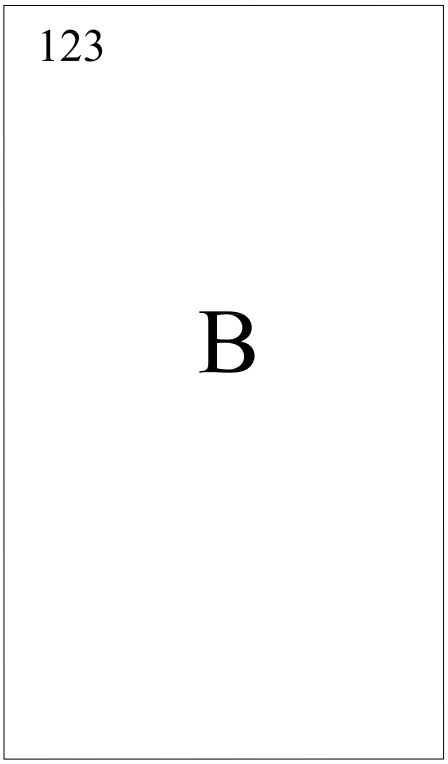


Fig. 339. Source diagram of Sheet 123.